点金训练

教师用书

英语

选择性必修　第三册

配外研版

《点金训练》编写组　编

四川教育出版社

CONTENTS

目录

Unit 1 Face values

○单元概览 …… 1

○探究构建 Section Ⅰ Starting out & Understanding ideas—Comprehending …… 3

Section Ⅱ Starting out & Understanding ideas—Key expressions …… 7

Section Ⅲ Using language …… 11

Section Ⅳ Developing ideas, Presenting ideas & Reflection …… 16

○迁移应用 Part 1 应用文写作 …… 22

Part 2 读后续写 …… 23

Unit 2 A life's work

○单元概览 …… 33

○探究构建 Section Ⅰ Starting out & Understanding ideas—Comprehending …… 35

Section Ⅱ Starting out & Understanding ideas—Key expressions …… 38

Section Ⅲ Using language …… 42

Section Ⅳ Developing ideas, Presenting ideas & Reflection …… 47

○迁移应用 Part 1 应用文写作 …… 53

Part 2 读后续写 …… 54

Unit 3 War and peace

○单元概览 …… 64

○探究构建 Section Ⅰ Starting out & Understanding ideas—Comprehending …… 66

Section Ⅱ Starting out & Understanding ideas—Key expressions …… 70

Section Ⅲ Using language …… 74

Section Ⅳ Developing ideas, Presenting ideas & Reflection …… 78

○迁移应用 Part 1 应用文写作 …… 84

Part 2 读后续写 …… 85

Unit 4 A glimpse of the future

○单元概览 …… 102

○探究构建 Section Ⅰ Starting out & Understanding ideas—Comprehending …… 104

Section Ⅱ Starting out & Understanding ideas—Key expressions …… 107

Section Ⅲ Using language …… 111

Section Ⅳ Developing ideas, Presenting ideas & Reflection …… 115

○迁移应用 Part 1 如何续写故事 …… 121

Part 2 读后续写 …… 123

Unit 5 Learning from nature

○单元概览 …… 133

○探究构建 Section Ⅰ Starting out & Understanding ideas—Comprehending …… 135

Section Ⅱ Starting out & Understanding ideas—Key expressions …… 138

Section Ⅲ Using language …… 142

Section Ⅳ Developing ideas, Presenting ideas & Reflection …… 148

○迁移应用 Part 1 应用文写作 …… 155

Part 2 读后续写 …… 156

Unit 6 Nature in words

○单元概览 …… 166

○探究构建 Section Ⅰ Starting out & Understanding ideas—Comprehending …… 168

Section Ⅱ Starting out & Understanding ideas—Key expressions …… 171

Section Ⅲ Using language …… 176

Section Ⅳ Developing ideas, Presenting ideas & Reflection …… 182

○迁移应用 Part 1 应用文写作 …… 189

Part 2 读后续写 …… 190

Unit 1 Face values

单元概览

学习导航

The thematic context of this unit is "Humans and the Self", focusing on the relationship between appearance and inner self. In this unit we will understand awareness of self-images, talk about topics of appearance and personality, use proper expressions to introduce one's appearance and personal character, and learn to understand the importance of external and inner beauty for one's whole life. As Dr Hart suggests, good health not only makes us more beautiful, but also happier.

学习目标

核心素养	具体要求		
语言能力	语言知识	词汇	能正确运用与"外表与内心的关系"主题相关的单词表达。
		语法	理解并运用主语从句。
		语篇	1. 阅读课文，能认识到外表美和心灵美都需要重视以及心灵美的重要性； 2. 了解文学作品简介的文体特征和内容特点，并能进行知识和思维能力的迁移，写一篇文学作品的简介。
		语用	1. 关注与口头演讲相关的表达； 2. 熟练撰写文学作品简介。
	语言技能	听	理解听力材料的大意，提升听力技能及语言表达能力。
		说	1. 在演讲中能使用恰当的过渡语和总结句； 2. 可以口头介绍"自己认识的最美的人"。
		读	通过阅读两篇文章，加深对真善美的热爱和追求。
		写	1. 通过学习本单元，能使用恰当的与外表和个人品质相关的词汇表达内心想法； 2. 能写一篇文学作品简介。
学习能力	熟练运用本单元知识，围绕"美"这一话题进行听、说、读、写训练，从而提升综合运用语言的能力。		
文化意识	通过对"It's all about ME!"和"The Hunchback of Notre-Dame"的学习，对外表的重要性形成正确的认识，树立正确的审美观。		
思维品质	在生活中能多维度地看待事物，认识到外在美和内在美都需要重视以及内在美的重要性，实现知识和思维能力的拓展和迁移。		

必备知识

必背单词	boost，pretend，identical，dormitory，overlook，bother，pill，acknowledge，assumption，saving，welfare，psychology，finding，novelist，comprehension，accent，motive
重点词块	a lack of，a desire for，be surprised at，boost one's confidence，from head to toe，leave an impression on，make an effort，attempt to do，compare... to...
重点句型	1. as 引导状语从句 2. there 引起的完全倒装 3. 否定词置于句首引起的部分倒装
单元语法	主语从句
单元写作	文学作品简介

★★★

探·究·构·建

Section Ⅰ Starting out & Understanding ideas—Comprehending

学习任务目标

1. Watch the video to understand the main idea and grasp the key information.
2. Read the text to obtain different opinions of self-images, and digest the psychologist's evaluations of their opinions.
3. Form a proper self-image and develop a positive attitude towards life.

○ 自主式预习 ○

写出下列词汇的汉语意思

(一)核心词汇

1. pretend *v*. 假装，装作
2. bother *v*. (使)苦恼
3. acknowledge *v*. 承认(某事属实或某情况存在)
4. identical *adj*. 完全相同的;非常相似的
5. enlarge *v*. (使)增大，扩大
6. misjudge *v*. 对(人或情况)判断错误
7. roommate *n*. (尤指大学里的)室友
8. skinny *adj*. 极瘦的，皮包骨的
9. boost *v*. 促进，推动
10. dormitory *n*. 寝室
11. pill *n*. 药丸，药片
12. a lack of 缺乏……
13. be surprised at 对……感到惊奇
14. make an effort 努力
15. leave an impression on 给……留下印象
16. keep fit 保持健康
17. tend to 易于;倾向于
18. care about 关心，在乎
19. in terms of 就……而言;在……方面
20. in addition to 除……之外(还)
21. play a part in 发挥作用;扮演角色
22. stare at 盯着，凝视
23. come across 偶然遇到;无意中发现;被理解

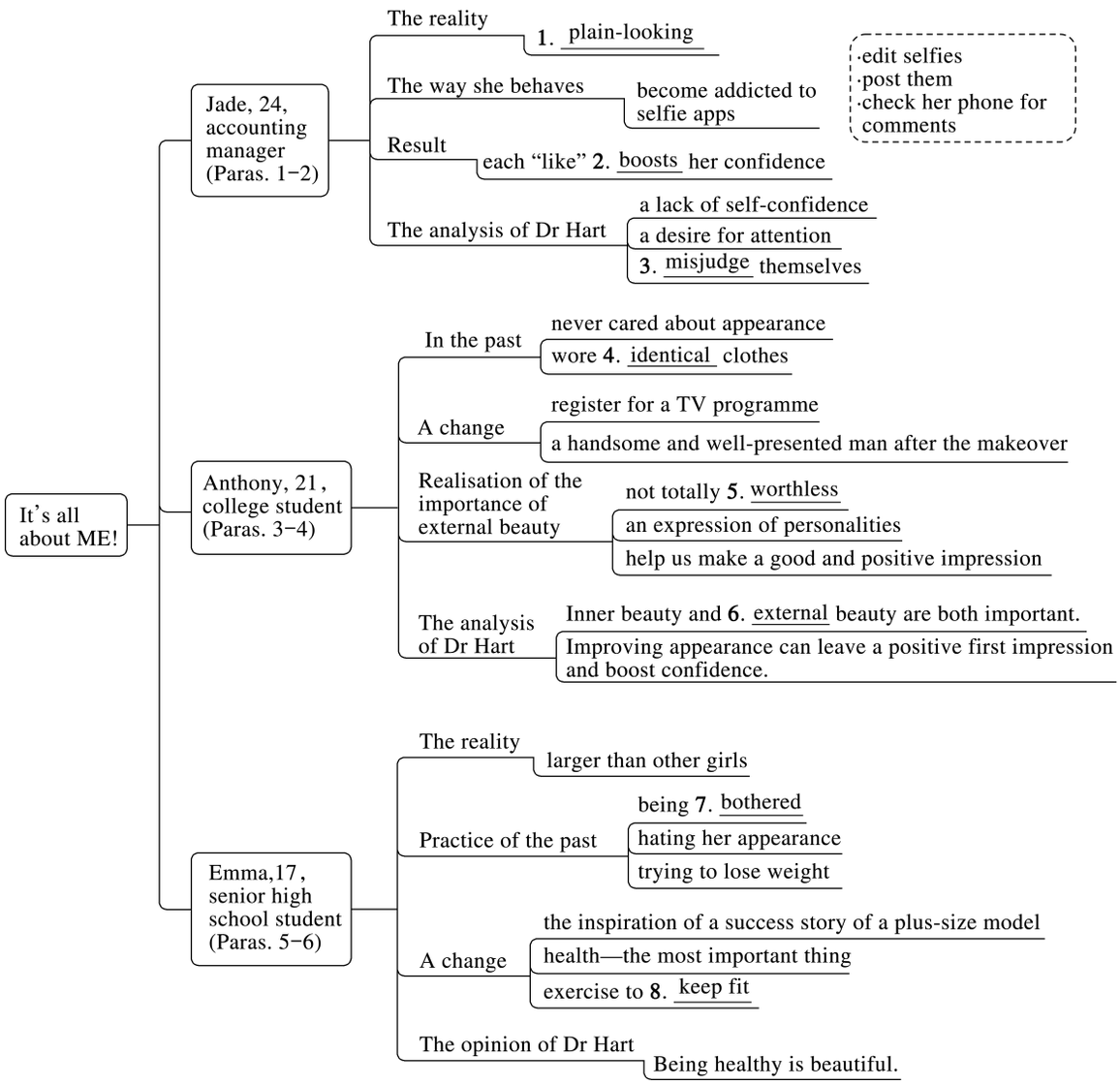
(二)阅读词汇

1. obsessive *adj*. 痴迷的，迷恋的;过度的(含贬义)
2. lipstick *n*. 唇膏，口红
3. overlook *v*. 忽视，忽略
4. self-critical *adj*. 自我批评的，自我批判的
5. makeover *n*. (以新衣服、新发型等进行的)打扮，装扮
6. freckle *n*. (尤指脸上的)雀斑，斑点
7. jawline *n*. 下巴的形状
8. narcissist *n*. 自我陶醉者
9. bizarre *adj*. 古怪的;奇异的
10. stereotype *n*. 模式化的思想
11. boost one's confidence 增加某人的信心
12. from head to toe 从头到脚
13. a desire for 渴望……

○ 任务型课堂 ○

○文本整体理解

Activity 1：Finish the structure according to the text



○文本细节领悟

Activity 2：Choose the best answer for each question according to the text

1. Why does Jade eagerly check her phone a hundred times every day?
   A. She is addicted to using mobile phones.
   B. She wants to edit more beautiful selfies.
   C. She is afraid of missing important messages.
   D. She wants to see others' comments on her image.
2. When did Anthony begin to realise the importance of external beauty?
   A. After he heard a song in *Ugly Betty*.
   B. After he received a letter from Dr Hart.
   C. After he attended a TV programme.
   D. After he came across the success story of Tess Holliday.
3. What made Emma change her ideas about being beautiful?
   A. Dr Hart's advice.
   B. Her failure in trying to lose weight.
   C. The change of her roommates' attitude.
   D. The success story of a plus-size model, Tess Holliday.
4. What does the word "well-presented" in Paragraph 3 probably mean?
   A. Gentle.　　B. Good-looking.
   C. Hard-working.　　D. Considerate.

答案：1～4　DCDB

○语言知识运用

Activity 3: Analyse the difficult sentences and translate them

1. Through interviews, I was able to discover what "me" means to other people, and how they have learnt to appreciate the beauty in themselves.
   [句子分析]句中 and 连接两个宾语从句。what "me" means to other people 为第一个从句,由 what 引导;how they have learnt to appreciate the beauty in themselves 为第二个从句,由 how 引导。
   [尝试翻译]通过采访,我能够发现"我"对其他人意味着什么,以及他们如何学会欣赏自己的美。
2. That's why I could never understand my sister, who has 17 lipsticks and can't decide which one to use every morning.
   [句子分析]句中 why I could never understand my sister 为 why 引导的表语从句,构成 that's why... 句式,who has 17 lipsticks and can't decide which one to use every morning 为关系代词 who 引导的非限制性定语从句,修饰先行词 my sister,其中 which one to use 作动词 decide 的宾语。
   [尝试翻译]那就是我永远无法理解我妹妹的原因,她有 17 支口红,每天早上都不知道该用哪一支。
3. What I really admire is the way she has acknowledged that good health not only makes us more beautiful, but happier, too!
   [句子分析]本句中 what 引导主语从句,what 在从句中作 admire 的宾语;表语 the way 后是一个省略 that/in which 的定语从句,定语从句中 that 引导的从句作 acknowledged 的宾语,该从句中还有一个包含"not only... but (also)..."的并列结构,其中,happier 前省略了 makes us。
   [尝试翻译]我真正欣赏她的一点是,她认可身体健康不仅使我们更美丽,而且也让我们更快乐!

○思维品质培养

Activity 4: Think and answer the following questions

1. Why do we care so much about how we look?
   答案:略
2. Are there more important things in life than beauty? What do you think they are?
   答案:略

课后素养评价(一)

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

Early memories have the power to shape who you are. Unfortunately, in my life, many of my formative moments centred around my struggles with body image.

For most of my life, I have been highly conscious of others' perceptions of my appearance. Whenever I'm around someone I don't know well, I actively use body language to make myself appear thinner. When I was in the fourth grade, I remember asking my best friend, "Do you think I'm fat?" She responded, "No, of course not." But her response didn't comfort me. Since then, I have been vigilant of my body; I realised that the way I see myself isn't the same as how others see me.

Hearing people talk about weight gain as a negative has affected how I feel about myself. One friend used to tell me I'm on "the good side of plus-sized". All it does is to tell me that I'm overweight. In middle school, I felt like I had to prove to my friends that I was active and healthy. And even today, I worry over normal weight changes, all to try and avoid people sharing their "concerns" with my size.

Discussing body image is difficult. What I have found is that being allowed to speak openly without judgment builds my self-confidence, because I feel that my voice is being heard. I am beginning to listen to my body and understand how it works. I hope to stop overanalysing and build confidence—not through a number on the scale, but through self-acceptance.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。文章主要讲述了作者早期一直在意他人对自己外表的看法,因他人相关言论而焦虑,如今希望通过坦诚表达和自我接纳建立自信,不再过度纠结于体重。

1. What does the author realise after talking to her best friend?
   A. Her friend truly understood her worries.
   B. She needed to lose weight immediately.
   C. Her self-image differed from others' views.
   D. Her appearance was objectively unattractive.
   C 细节理解题。根据第二段中的"But her response didn't comfort me."以及"I realised that the way I see myself isn't the same as how others see me"可知,作者看待自己的方式和别人看待自己的方式是不一样的。故选 C。

2. What does the underlined word "vigilant" mean in Paragraph 2?

A. Slightly conscious.

B. Extremely aware.

C. Completely confident.

D. Comfortably familiar.

B 词义猜测题。根据画线词所在的句子"Since then, I have been vigilant of my body; I realised that the way I see myself isn't the same as how others see me.",再结合上文中作者一直都很在意自己的外貌,并且也很在乎别人对自己外貌的看法可判断,作者在与友人交流之后,因发现看法的不一致而更加敏感。故画线词的意思是"格外警惕的,高度警觉的"。故选B。

3. How did her friend's words "the good side of plus-sized" affect the author?

A. It confirmed her fear of being overweight.

B. It provided comfort about her appearance.

C. It motivated her to exercise more regularly.

D. It helped her to understand body positivity.

A 细节理解题。根据第三段中的"One friend used to tell me I'm on 'the good side of plus-sized'. All it does is to tell me that I'm overweight."可知,作者朋友所说的"大码身材的优点"证实了作者对肥胖的恐惧。故选A。

4. What is the main message of the passage?

A. Social approval determines personal worth.

B. Childhood experiences cannot be overcome.

C. Weight loss should be the primary health goal.

D. Self-acceptance matters more than appearance.

D 主旨大意题。根据最后一段中的"I hope to stop overanalysing and build confidence—not through a number on the scale, but through self-acceptance."以及文章首段提出,作者早期关于身材的痛苦记忆塑造了长久以来的自我认知;第二段回忆童年(四年级)的具体事件,展现"我"对外界眼光的过度敏感以及自我认知与外界认知的割裂;第三段叙述中学及成年后,社会评价和同伴言论如何持续加剧"我"的焦虑,导致"我"不断试图证明自己;最后一段通过开放的对话建立自信,并决心从"过度分析"转向"自我接纳"可知,这篇文章的主要观点是自我接纳比外表更重要。故选D。

Ⅱ. 七选五

When Ken was in high school, he did well and had a strong sense of accomplishment. However, when he was in college, his grades were not so outstanding among academically gifted students much like himself, if not better. Often he feels dissatisfied and is withdrawing from people and activities. **1**

The literature generally has found that many of us tend to let our self-worth be contingent (依情况而定的) upon external events (such as academics and physical attractiveness). **2** As a result, our feelings about ourselves can end up being in the hands of others.

Obviously, we all want to experience things that make us feel good. But when we have contingent self-worth, we might engage in activities that make us feel worthy while avoiding activities that make us feel unworthy. **3** Instead of working hard to meet our goals, we'll try to avoid failure. And if we do fail one day, we might abandon our goals, lose motivation, or make excuses to help ourselves feel better.

4 If our self-worth is contingent upon being successful at work, we might only choose jobs that are easy. That way we never fail and ensure that we always know that we are worthy. Or, maybe we only think we're worthy if we weigh less than 130 pounds. We might undereat or engage in unhealthy eating practices just to make sure that we feel good.

Self-worth is an important psychological construct that affects not only how we think about ourselves but it also has an impact on our psychological health and functioning. So, give up the idea of seeking approval from others. **5** Doing so reminds us to be fully aware of who we are.

A. That may pose potential dangers.

B. Unfortunately, he is no exception.

C. When our self-worth depends on those, it's unstable.

D. Let's cite some examples to further demonstrate that.

E. Let's dive into the cause to learn more about self-worth.

F. Actually, he's always been labelled as "other people's child".

G. Instead, learn to base your self-worth on internal contingencies like virtues and faiths.

答案:1～5 BCADG

Section Ⅱ Starting out & Understanding ideas—Key expressions

学习任务目标

1. Learn important expressions about the topic and use them in communication.
2. Practise using the expressions to complete relevant exercises.

○ 自主式预习 ○

Ⅰ. 根据语境写出句中黑体单词的汉语意思

1. Lower interest rates can **boost** the economy by reducing borrowing costs for consumers and businesses. 促进，推动
2. He would ask who we were and **pretend** not to know us. 假装
3. I'm surprised to find that her dress is almost **identical** to mine. 完全相同的
4. He no longer lives in the school **dormitory** because his new house is just nearby. 寝室
5. To solve its problems, it needs more open discussion and more **self-critical** thinking. 自我批判的
6. The sleeping **pill** doesn't work for more than nine hours. 药丸

Ⅱ. 拓展词汇知变形

教材词汇	拓展词汇
skinny *adj*. 极瘦的，皮包骨的	skin *n*. 皮肤
bother *v*.（使）苦恼	bothered *adj*. 担心的；烦恼的；生气的
	bothersome *adj*. 引起麻烦的；令人讨厌的；令人为难的
acknowledge *v*. 承认（某事属实或某情况存在）	acknowledgement *n*. 承认；（公开的）感谢；收件复函

Ⅲ. 补全短语

1. from head to toe 从头到脚
2. a lack of 缺乏……
3. leave an impression on 给……留下印象
4. keep fit 保持健康
5. make an effort 努力
6. be surprised at 对……感到惊奇
7. nothing but 仅仅，不过
8. a desire for 渴望……

Ⅳ. 补全句子

1. 句型公式：as 引导状语从句
   As a song in *Ugly Betty* puts it, "It's a pretty person's world".
   正如《丑女贝蒂》中的那首歌所唱的："这是个看脸的世界"。
2. 句型公式：what 引导名词性从句
   Dad thinks I am a narcissist, but what I say is that my pictures aren't hurting anyone, so who cares?
   爸爸认为我是个自我陶醉者，但我要说的是我的照片不会伤害任何人，所以谁会在乎呢？
3. 句型公式：why 引导表语从句
   That's why I could never understand my sister, who has 17 lipsticks and can't decide which one to use every morning.
   那就是我永远无法理解我妹妹的原因，她有 17 支口红，每天早上都不知道该用哪一支。

○ 任务型课堂 ○

1. pretend *v*. 假装，装作

[**教材原文**]People who **pretend** to be someone they are not tend to misjudge themselves.
假装成别人的人往往会错误地判断自己。

[**归纳拓展**]
pretend to be sb./sth. 假装是某人/某物
pretend to do sth. 假装做某事
pretend to be doing sth. 假装正在做某事
pretend to have done sth. 假装做过某事
pretend that... 假装……

[**即学即练**]
(1)单句语法填空
①If you pretend to know (know) what you don't know, you'll only make a fool of yourself.
②When the father came home, the naughty boy pretended to be doing (do) his homework.
③Jim pretended to have solved (solve) the difficult problem and left the company.

(2)写作微练

(2024·浙江1月卷读后续写之心理描写)她决定记住她的班级的位置,然后**假装其他地方不存在**。

She decided that she would memorize where her classes were and then pretend that the rest of the place didn't exist.

2. identical *adj*. 完全相同的;非常相似的

[**教材原文**]I only used to have five **identical** pairs of trousers and five identical shirts.

我以前只有五条一模一样的裤子和五件一模一样的衬衫。

[**归纳拓展**]

(1)be identical to 和……一模一样;等同于

(2)identity *n*. 身份;同一性;一致

identity card (ID card) 身份证

(3)identify *v*. 确认;识别;鉴别

identify... with... 使……等同于,使成为一致

(4)identification *n*. 确定;鉴定;辨认;身份证明

[**即学即练**]

(1)单句语法填空

① For many years, psychologists saw identity (identical) as a combination of someone's values, beliefs, goals and social roles.

② The early identification (identify) of children with special educational needs is very important.

(2)写作微练

(应用文写作之通知)你使用的姓名必须**与**你的身份证明文件**相同**。

The name used must be identical to that shown in your identity document.

3. bother *v*. (使)苦恼 *n*. 麻烦;不便;困难

[**教材原文**]For a long time, this really **bothered** me.

很长一段时间,这真的使我苦恼。

[**归纳拓展**]

(1)bother to do/doing sth. 花费时间精力做某事

bother sb.with/about sth. 为某事打扰/麻烦某人

It bothers sb. to do sth. 做某事使某人苦恼/担心/不高兴。

Don't bother! 不必麻烦!

It is no bother! 没什么麻烦的!

(2)have no/much/little bother (in) doing sth. 做某事不费力/很费力/几乎不费力

[**即学即练**]

(1)单句语法填空

①Why bother to ask/asking (ask) if you're not really interested in it?

② I'm sorry to bother you with/about so many questions on such an occasion.

③Did you have much bother finding (find) the house?

(2)写作微练

(读后续写之动作描写)这位女士说耳环很小,并且和地板的颜色一样,她补充说并不**想麻烦弗兰克**。

The woman said that the earring was very small and had the same colour as the floor, adding she didn't want to bother Frank.

4. acknowledge *v*. 承认(某事属实或某情况存在)

[**教材原文**]What I really admire is the way she has **acknowledged** that good health not only makes us more beautiful, but happier, too!

我真正欣赏她的一点是,她认可身体健康不仅使我们更美丽,而且也让我们更快乐!

[**归纳拓展**]

(1)acknowledge doing/having done sth. 承认做过某事

acknowledge sb./sth. as/to be 承认某人/某物是……

acknowledge that... 承认……

It's(universally/widely)acknowledged that... 人们(普遍)认为……

(2)acknowledgement *n*.承认;(公开的)感谢;收件复函

名师点拨

acknowledge 作"承认"讲时,后跟动词时要用动名词形式。

[**即学即练**]

(1)单句语法填空

① She acknowledged making/having made (make) the same mistake again.

②I didn't receive an acknowledgement (acknowledge) of my application until yesterday morning.

(2)写作微练

(应用文写作之报道)**众所周知**,面部识别使我们更容易进入车站、机场和其他地方。

It is acknowledged that facial recognition makes it easy for us to get into stations, airports and other places.

5. as引导状语从句

[**教材原文**]**As** a song in *Ugly Betty* puts it, "It's a pretty person's world".

正如《丑女贝蒂》中的那首歌所唱的:"这是个看脸的世界"。

[**句式分析**]句中as引导方式状语从句,意为"正如,像……那样"。

[**归纳拓展**]

(1)as用作连词,可以引导方式、时间、原因、让步和比较状语从句。

(2)as 引导让步状语从句时要用部分倒装。

名师点拨

as 引导让步状语从句时要把形容词、副词、名词或动词原形放到 as 前面，此时可用 though 替代。注意此时名词前无冠词。

Young **as** he is, he knows a lot.
尽管年轻，他懂得很多。
Try **as** he might, he failed again.
尽管他尝试了，但又失败了。

[即学即练]

(1)写出下列句中 as 的含义

①(2025·全国一卷)**As** the customer grabs the drink from her hand, she smiles and says, "Hello, how is your day?" 当……时候

②Much **as** I liked you, I couldn't live with you. 尽管

③**As** it was getting late, we soon turned back. 因为

④I have changed it **as** you suggested. 按照

⑤He ran **as** fast **as** he could. 像……一样

(2)写作微练

(读后续写之心理描写)**当想到**为母亲准备的**惊喜时**，这对双胞胎兴奋不已。

The twins were filled with excitement as they thought of the surprise they were planning for their mother.

多义词汇 专练

1. identical

A. *adj*. 相同的，同样的

B. *adj*. 同一的

① The two pictures are similar, although not **identical**. A

②This is the **identical** room we stayed in last year. B

2. acknowledge

A. *v*. 承认(属实)

B. *v*. 告知收悉

C. *v*. (公开)感谢

①They wish to **acknowledge** the assistance of the police in the making of this film. C

②We must **acknowledge** his letter as soon as we receive it. B

③ He unwillingly **acknowledged** having made a mistake. A

课后素养评价(二)

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. The upset girl opened a book, pretending (假装) to read, with tears dropping on the open page.
2. Judging from the appearance, she is identical (完全相同的) to her twin sister.
3. But dormitories (宿舍) are not for being alone—I've been told—they're about learning to get along with others.
4. What bothers (使苦恼) his mother most is that he seems to show no interest in music.
5. She lost the race because she misjudged (错判) the ability of the other competitors.
6. I often surf the Internet and read books, which enlarges (扩大) my vocabulary.
7. That people are skinny (极瘦的) doesn't mean they are beautiful and healthy.
8. It's universally acknowledged (承认) that success never comes out of thin air.

Ⅱ. 短语填空

be surprised at; make an effort; a lack of; come across; keep fit; leave a positive impression on

1. Hit by a lack of fresh air, many climbers suffered from headaches.
2. It was not your beauty but the way you dealt with the conflicts that left a positive impression on the manager.
3. The story written by him has a surprising ending and everyone is surprised at it.
4. The prisoner made an effort to escape, but he couldn't climb over the prison wall.
5. It was when I got back to my apartment that I first came across my new neighbour.
6. She and her family bicycle to work, which helps them keep fit.

Ⅲ. 完成句子

1. Ever since entering senior high school, I have been used to sharing a dormitory with a couple of roommates.
自从进入高中，我已经习惯了和几个室友共用一间宿舍。
2. Her parents didn't approve of the way that/in which she lost weight.
她的父母不赞同她减肥的方式。

3. What we care about is the students' safety in the camp.
我们关心的是学生们在营地的安全。
4. He not only didn't concentrate on his study but also pretended to have reviewed his lessons; very well. That was why he failed to pass the examination.
他不仅不专注于学习而且还假装已经把功课复习得很好。那就是他考试失败的原因。
5. We'd better leave things as they are until the police arrive.
在警察到来前，我们最好让现场保持原样。

Ⅳ. 完形填空

It is time to say goodbye. I never __1__ how important "UNIFORM" is in my life. Everything __2__ with time but the only thing that doesn't is my school uniform. I have spent the last few years wearing the same __3__ piece of clothing. It is now __4__, however, to think about a weekday without it because my uniform has become a major part of my life.

It is a bit __5__ to admit I have always envied (忌妒) my school uniform. Why such a dull thing is accounted a __6__ in the world? Every morning my uniform instead of me is my mother's main __7__. The time my mother spends in cleaning and ironing my uniform exceeds (超过) the time she spends in thinking about her only daughter. At school, my academic performance is seen __8__ but first I am judged on the __9__ of my uniform. I have always __10__ my uniform being old-fashioned and the fact that it makes me look fatter. But now, when it is time to __11__ with it, I unwillingly say goodbye.

My uniform __12__ my confidence as it ensures that everyone looks the same, bringing out __13__ and unity. I believe I will __14__ this blue uniform. After all, it is the only thing that __15__ me and never leaves me alone. I would also like to appreciate my uniform for putting up with my bad temper (脾气).

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。文章讲述了作者原本厌烦单调的校服，却在即将毕业时意识到它带来的平等让她自信，它也是自己青春里最忠诚的陪伴者。

1. A. forgot　　B. measured
C. wondered　　D. realised
D　根据下文的"I have always envied (忌妒) my school uniform. Why such a dull thing is accounted a __6__ in the world?"可知，作者一直很讨厌自己的校服，把它视作无聊的东西。这说明作者从来没有意识到"校服"在自己的生活中有多重要。故选 D。

2. A. works　　B. occurs
C. changes　　D. reacts
C　根据后文的"but the only thing that doesn't is my school uniform"可知，前后文有转折，后文说唯一不变的是作者的校服，因此前文是说一切都随着时间而改变。故选 C。

3. A. boring　　B. heavy
C. comfortable　　D. complex
A　根据下文的"such a dull thing"可知，作者觉得校服是无聊的衣服。故选 A。

4. A. difficult　　B. important
C. surprising　　D. necessary
A　根据下文的"because my uniform has become a major part of my life"可知，校服已经成为作者生活的重要组成部分，因此她很难想象没有它的上学日。故选 A。

5. A. worrying　　B. interesting
C. embarrassing　　D. frightening
C　根据后文的"to admit I have always envied (忌妒) my school uniform"可知，让作者承认自己一直很忌妒校服是有点尴尬的。故选 C。

6. A. strength　　B. reward
C. treasure　　D. symbol
C　根据下文的"The time my mother spends in cleaning and ironing my uniform exceeds (超过) the time she spends in thinking about her only daughter."可知，作者的妈妈花大量的时间打理作者的校服，甚至比关心作者的时间还多，因此作者觉得校服被视为珍宝。故选 C。

7. A. motivation　　B. focus
C. expectation　　D. challenge
B　根据下文的"The time my mother spends in cleaning and ironing my uniform exceeds (超过) the time she spends in thinking about her only daughter."可知，作者的妈妈花大量的时间打理作者的校服，甚至比关心作者的时间还多，说明妈妈关注的焦点是校服。故选 B。

8. A. enough　　B. clearly
C. slightly　　D. later
D　根据后文的"but first I am judged on the __9__ of my uniform"可知，评判作者的标准首先是校服，学习成绩之后才被看到。故选 D。

9. A. face　　B. top
C. edge　　D. basis
D　根据前文的"I am judged"和后文的"my uniform"可知，学校首先根据作者的校服评判她，短语 on the basis of 意为"基于，根据"。故选 D。

10. A. given way to　　B. lost sight of
C. complained about　　D. kept back
C　根据后文的“my uniform being old-fashioned and the fact that it makes me look fatter”可知，作者是在抱怨自己的校服太过时，它让自己看起来更胖。故选C。

11. A. meet　　B. part
C. deal　　D. vary
B　根据后文的“I unwillingly say goodbye”可知，作者得和校服说再见了，因此是指要和它分开的时候。故选B。

12. A. takes control over　　B. contributes to
C. makes use of　　D. benefits from
B　根据后文的“as it ensures that everyone looks the same”可知，校服确保每个人看起来都一样，因此会增强作者的自信。故选B。

13. A. integrity　　B. responsibility
C. sympathy　　D. equality
D　根据上文的“as it ensures that everyone looks the same”可知，校服确保每个人看起来都一样，能带来平等和团结。故选D。

14. A. miss　　B. accept
C. redesign　　D. choose
A　根据上文的“I unwillingly say goodbye”可知，作者不情愿地和校服说再见，因此这里是指作者会想念这件蓝色校服。故选A。

15. A. reminds　　B. accompanies
C. protects　　D. impresses
B　根据后文的“never leaves me alone”可知，校服永远不会离开作者，因此这里是指唯一陪伴她的东西。故选B。

Section Ⅲ　Using language

学习任务目标

1. Study the sentences, and understand the structures of subject clauses.
2. Employ relevant vocabulary to describe personal appearance and personalities.

○ 自主式预习 ○

Ⅰ. 根据语境写出句中黑体单词的汉语意思

1. Child **welfare** services are well established and comprehensive.　福利
2. She endured the **monstrous** behaviour for years.　骇人的
3. He became as wild as a **beast** and no one could comfort him.　野兽
4. “May I come in?” she asked in a **timid** voice.　胆小的，胆怯的
5. She accused her husband of being a **coward.**　胆小鬼；懦夫
6. As far as I know, Mr White is a **righteous** man, and he always behaves justly.　正派的，正直的

Ⅱ. 拓展词汇知变形

教材词汇	拓展词汇
assumption *n*. 假定，假设	assume *v*. 假定；认为
	assuming *conj*. 假定；假设
saving *n*. 积蓄	save *v*. 储蓄，积攒，节省；挽救

续表

教材词汇	拓展词汇
psychology *n*. 心理，心理过程	psychological *adj*. 心理的；心理学的
	psychologist *n*. 心理学家
frightful *adj*. 可怕的	fright *n*. 害怕，恐惧
	frightening *adj*. 吓人的，令人恐惧的
	frightened *adj*. 恐惧的，害怕的
loyal *adj*. 忠贞的，忠实的，忠诚的	loyalty *n*. 忠贞，忠实，忠诚

Ⅲ. 补全短语

1. for instance 例如
2. in secret 秘密地
3. donate... to ... 把……捐赠给……
4. transform into 转变成
5. regard... as ... 认为……是……
6. in reality 实际上，事实上

7. to sum up 总而言之，总之

Ⅳ. 补全句子

1. 句型公式：how 引导名词性从句

How others are feeling is not something that we should make assumptions about, because it's not always obvious who is truly happy.

我们不应该推测别人的感受，因为谁是真正快乐的并不总是显而易见的。

2. 句型公式：不定式作后置定语

She also set a national record as the oldest enlisted woman to do a parachute jump, at the age of 51.

她还创造了一项全国纪录，成为最年长的跳伞女兵，那时她 51 岁。

3. 句型公式：现在分词短语作状语

However, he performs brave actions even when he feels afraid, proving that he is in fact a courageous individual.

然而，即使他在感到害怕的时候，他也会做出勇敢的行为，证明他实际上是一个勇敢的人。

○ 任务型课堂 ○

1. assumption *n*. 假定，假设

[教材原文]How others are feeling is not something that we should make **assumptions** about, because it's not always obvious who is truly happy.

我们不应该推测别人的感受，因为谁是真正快乐的并不总是显而易见的。

[归纳拓展]

(1)make assumptions/an assumption about 对……做出臆断

on the assumption that... 假定……

(2)assume *v*. 假设；认为

assume sb./sth. to be... 假定某人/事……

assume that... 假如……

It is assumed that... 假定；人们认为……

(3)assuming *conj*. 假定；假设；假如……

名师点拨

assuming (that)后跟句子，相当于 if 引导的条件状语从句，类似的结构还有 suppose/supposing (that), providing/provided (that), given (that)等。

[即学即练]

(1)单句语法填空

① The theory is based on a series of wrong assumptions (assume).

②Many people tend to make assumptions about you based on your appearance.

③Assuming (assume) that we start out at six, we are bound to get there before dark.

(2)写作微练

(读后续写之心理描写)尖叫声如此之大，我**以为有人闯进了**我们家。

The scream was so loud that I assumed someone had broken into our home.

2. 不定式作后置定语

[教材原文]She also set a national record as the oldest enlisted woman **to do a parachute jump**, at the age of 51.

她还创造了一项全国纪录，成为最年长的跳伞女兵，那时她 51 岁。

[归纳拓展]

名词或代词前有 the very, the only, the next, 序数词，形容词最高级修饰时，常用不定式作后置定语。

[即学即练]

(1)单句语法填空

①Do you think the young man was the best man to do (do) the job?

② Denmark is said to be the first country to discover (discover) amber.

(2)写作微练

(2023·全国乙卷应用文写作之投稿)然后我用土豆煮肉。**最困难的任务**是用西红柿煮鱼。

Then I cooked meat with potatoes. The most difficult task to do was to cook fish with tomatoes.

多义词汇 专练

Although the programme asks the members only to drive students to and from their classes, Wilson often goes beyond to ensure the **welfare** and safety of the students. C

A. *n*. 社会保障金

B. *n*. (政府给予的)福利

C. *n*. (个体或群体的)幸福

语法研习课

主语从句

◦语法感知

①**That** he finished writing the composition in such a short time surprised us.

②It's true **that** inner beauty is very important, but external beauty shouldn't be completely overlooked.

③**Whether** we will go for an outing tomorrow remains unknown.

④**Who** will be our monitor hasn't been decided yet.

⑤Dad thinks I am a narcissist, but **what** I say is that my pictures aren't hurting anyone.

⑥**Whom** we must study for is a question of great importance.

⑦**When** we arrive at the destination doesn't matter.

⑧**How** this happened is not clear to anyone.

1. 以上句子中,①②③为从属连词引导的主语从句;④⑤⑥为连接代词引导的主语从句;⑦⑧为连接副词引导的主语从句。
2. 句①和句②中的 that 不作句子成分,没有任何意义,只起连接作用。句②中 that 引导的从句为真正的主语,it 作形式主语。
3. 句③中的 Whether 不作句子成分,意为"是否"。
4. 句④⑤⑥中的连接代词在从句中作主语或宾语。
5. 句⑦⑧中的连接副词在从句中作状语。

◦语法精讲

一、概述

在句子中起名词作用的各种从句统称为名词性从句。根据它们在句中的语法作用,这类从句又可分为主语从句、宾语从句、表语从句和同位语从句。其中充当主语的从句叫主语从句。

二、引导词

主语从句的常用引导词:

1. 连接词 that;
2. 连接词 whether;
3. 连接代词 what, who, which, whom, whose, whatever, whoever, whomever, whichever 等;
4. 连接副词 when, where, how, why, whenever, wherever 等。

三、that 引导的主语从句

1. that 引导主语从句时只起连接作用,在从句中不作任何成分,也无任何意义。

   That he will win the medal seems unlikely.
   他似乎不大可能获得奖牌。

   That she survived the accident is a miracle.
   这次事故她幸免于难是个奇迹。

名师点拨

that 引导主语从句时通常不能省略,尤其是位于句首时。

2. 有时为了平衡句子结构,用 it 充当形式主语,而将 that 从句置于后面。

   It is certain **that** she will do well in her exam.
   毫无疑问她的考试成绩会很好。

   It's a pity **that** we can't go.
   遗憾的是,我们不能去。

3. 主语从句中常用 it 作形式主语的句型。

   (1) It + be + 形容词 (clear, obvious, true, possible, certain, important, necessary, strange, natural, likely, surprising, vital 等) + that 从句

   It is important that he should know about it.
   重要的是他应当知道此事。

   It is likely that the meeting will be put off.
   会议很可能会被推迟。

   (2) It + be + 名词(词组)(a pity, a shame, an honour, a fact, no wonder, no surprise 等) + that 从句

   It's an honour that we have been invited to the party.
   很荣幸我们被邀请参加宴会。

   It's no surprise that he won first prize in the English speaking contest.
   他在这次英语演讲比赛中获得一等奖并不令人惊奇。

   (3) It + be + 过去分词 (said, reported, announced, proved, thought, expected, hoped, decided, suggested, advised, ordered, required, demanded 等) + that 从句

   It is said that he has been to Australia.
   据说他去过澳大利亚。

   It is expected that air quality will become better and better.
   人们期望空气质量会变得越来越好。

名师点拨

该句型中,如果动词是表示"建议、命令、要求、请求",那么 that 从句使用虚拟语气,即从句中的谓语动词形式要用"should + 动词原形",其中 should 可以省略。

It is suggested that they (**should**) **take** effective measures to protect the environment.
人们建议他们应该采取有效措施保护环境。

(4)It ＋ 不及物动词(短语)(happen, occur, seem, appear, turn out 等) ＋ that 从句

It happened that he was out when I called on him.
当我拜访他时,他碰巧不在家。

It occurred to me **that** I had left the door unlocked.
我突然想起来我忘记锁门了。

四、whether 引导的主语从句

whether 意为“是否”,引导主语从句时只起连接作用,在从句中不作任何成分。

Whether they would support us was still a problem.
他们是否会支持我们仍然是个问题。

It makes no difference to me **whether** he comes or not.
他来不来对我来说无关紧要。

名师点拨

(1)whether 引导主语从句时可以放在句首,也可以用 it 充当形式主语,将真正的主语后置。
(2)whether 引导主语从句时一般不能用 if 替代。

五、连接代词引导的主语从句

连接代词包括 what, who, which, whom, whose, whatever, whoever, whomever, whichever 等,在从句中作主语、宾语、表语或定语。

What she did is not yet known.
她做了什么尚不清楚。

Who will present the meeting has not been decided yet.
由谁来主持会议还没有决定。

Whatever you choose in the end will be supported by us, your loyal friends.
无论你最终选择了什么,都会得到我们这些忠实的朋友们的支持。

Whichever of you joins our competition will be rewarded with our specially designed souvenirs.
你们中任何参加我们比赛的人都会获得我们特殊设计的纪念品作为奖励。

1. what 引导主语从句时在从句中作主语、宾语、表语或定语,相当于定语从句中的“先行词＋关系代词”的形式,表示“……的事情(时间、地点、样子等)”。

   What (＝The thing that) you did yesterday was right.
   昨天你做得对。

2. who 意为“谁”,表示疑问含义;whoever 意为“无论是谁”,表示肯定意义,相当于 anyone who。

   Whoever (＝Anyone who) did the job must be rewarded.
   无论谁做了这项工作都一定要得到酬谢。

六、连接副词引导的主语从句

连接副词包括 when, where, how, why, whenever, wherever 等,在主语从句中作状语。

When we'll start tomorrow will be told soon.
我们很快会被告知明天何时动身。

Why he came here is not known.
他为什么来这里尚不清楚。

Wherever he'll go for his journey makes no difference to me.
无论他去哪里旅行对我来说都无所谓。

名师点拨

“疑问词＋-ever”既可引导主语从句,又可引导让步状语从句。而“no matter＋疑问词”只能引导让步状语从句。

Whoever breaks the law should be punished.(主语从句)

Whoever(＝**No matter who**) breaks the law, he or she should be punished.(让步状语从句)
无论谁违反法律,都应该受到惩罚。

语法冲关

Ⅰ. 用适当的连接词填空

1. Whether they can solve the problem is still unknown.
2. Whoever wants to stay in a hotel has to pay the bill.
3. Where he comes from still puzzles all of us.
4. It is said that the bridge has existed for more than three centuries.
5. Who will be the winner hasn't been announced.
6. What my mother had told me was deeply rooted in my mind.
7. That we go swimming every day does a lot of good to us.
8. It's uncertain whether the experiment is worth doing.

Ⅱ. 完成句子

1. It is a pity that he should feel so upset.
   遗憾的是,他感到如此难过。
2. To fight against the disease, what we need most are scientific instructions and close cooperation.
   与该疾病抗争,我们最需要的是科学的指导和紧密的合作。
3. Whoever leaves the room last ought to turn off the lights.
   最后一个离开房间的人应该把灯关上。
4. Whether we'll go camping tomorrow depends on the weather.
   明天我们是否去露营视天气而定。
5. That the boy didn't take the medicine made his mother very angry.
   男孩没吃药,这使他母亲很生气。

课后素养评价(三)

Ⅰ. 选词填空

finding; for instance; welfare; in addition to; psychology; transform into; regard... as; in reality

1. It seems as if he knew everything, but in reality, he is as stupid as he can be.
2. There were calls for major changes to the welfare system.
3. We regarded this as a chance to prove the human spirit at that time.
4. Surveys conducted in other countries reported similar findings.
5. He graduated from New York University with a degree in psychology.
6. Seeing the beast, Monkey King quickly transforms into an animal.
7. Several of his friends came: Ben, Carol and Mike, for instance.
8. Of course, in addition to my weekly pay, I got a lot of tips.

Ⅱ. 单句语法填空

1. The old man donated most of his savings (save) to the local school to give more children a good education in the mountain villages.
2. Who will set a record can't be predicted, because all the competitors are competitive.
3. The newly-elected leader applied to take (take) charge of welfare services.
4. That sounds rather simple, but in fact it's very difficult.
5. Who do you think is the best man to do (do) the work?
6. Whether we will hold a party in the open air tomorrow depends on the weather.
7. Having watered (water) the flowers, he began to cut the grass.
8. His grandparents often give him some pocket money in secret.
9. Who made the assumption (assume) that our football team wouldn't win the final match?
10. More and more people have realised that what they really need is not wealth but health.
11. How the accident happened is not clear to anyone.
12. It's reported that a frightful (fright) accident happened there.

Ⅲ. 阅读理解

Researchers say these little-studied structures, which can stretch for up to 50 metres and last for hundreds of years, could help our cities adapt to rising temperatures associated with the climate crisis. "It's really incredible how strong they are. They don't have any negative impact on the environment," said Ferdinand Ludwig, professor for green technologies at the Technical University of Munich.

The bridges stretch across rivers in India's mountainous Meghalaya area, connecting villages. They're all constructed from the aerial roots of the same kind of tree: the Indian rubber tree. Unlike bridges made from wood or bamboo, they aren't easily swept away and they don't rot—a common problem in what is often described as the world's wettest region. They've also proven more durable than bridges made from modern steel structures that quickly rust and decay in the damp climate.

The bridges are made and kept in good condition by individuals, families and communities from Khasi and Jaintia people. "In many cases it's a cooperation of all the inhabitants of two villages. This gives hope that this tradition can survive because it's on many shoulders," said Ludwig. While some of the bridges have become tourist attractions, seeing up to 2,000 visitors a day, not all of the bridges they studied were in active use, with some at risk of being cut down for firewood.

【语篇解读】慕尼黑科技大学的 Ludwig 教授和他的团队研究了印度梅加拉亚邦的一种桥。这种桥使用当地一种橡胶树的气根搭建，适应炎热潮湿的气候，环保且不会腐烂，比现代桥梁更耐用。

1. What does Ludwig think of the bridges in Meghalaya?

   A. They have been studied thoroughly.

   B. They aren't as strong as wooden bridges.

   C. They can't compete with steel structures.

   D. They are totally nature-friendly.

   D 细节理解题。根据第一段中的"They don't have any negative impact on the environment..."可知，Ludwig 认为梅加拉亚的桥梁对自然完全友好。故选 D。

2. How are the bridges in Meghalaya different from modern bridges?
A. They are usually taller.
B. They can be swept away more easily.
C. They are longer in most cases.
D. They can survive the wet climate better.
D 细节理解题。根据第二段中的“They've also proven more durable than bridges made from modern steel structures that quickly rust and decay in the damp climate.”可知，相比于现代桥梁，梅加拉亚的桥梁能更好地存在于潮湿的气候中。故选D。

3. How might Ludwig feel about many people building the bridges together?
A. Indifferent. B. Disappointed.
C. Relieved. D. Confused.
C 推理判断题。根据最后一段中的“This gives hope that this tradition can survive because it's on many shoulders...”可知，这是集体努力的结果，所以Ludwig觉得不必担心这一传统会流失，因此会“感到宽慰”。故选C。

4. Which is the best title for the text?
A. Special Bridges in India
B. Disappearing Bridges in India
C. Ways to Preserve Old Bridges
D. Methods of Building Green Bridges
A 标题归纳题。根据第一段中的“Researchers say these little-studied structures, which can stretch for up to 50 metres and last for hundreds of years, could help our cities adapt to rising temperatures associated with the climate crisis.”，第二段中的“The bridges stretch across rivers in India's mountainous Meghalaya area, connecting villages.”第二段最后一句“They've also proven more durable than bridges made from modern steel structures that quickly rust and decay in the damp climate.”和最后一段中的“This gives hope that this tradition can survive because it's on many shoulders...”可知，本文主要介绍了印度的一种特别的桥。故选A。

Section Ⅳ Developing ideas, Presenting ideas & Reflection

学习任务目标

1. Learn the main expressions and structures.
2. Read and understand the main idea of the text, and reflect on conflicts between personal appearance and inner heart in pieces of literature.

○ 自主式预习 ○

Ⅰ. 根据语境写出句中黑体单词的汉语意思

1. She **resembles** her sister in appearance but not in character. 像；与……相似
2. I think rats and snakes are **repulsive**. 令人厌恶的
3. The baby was born with a hearing **defect**. 缺陷
4. There are **immense** commercial pressures to exploit the country's tourism potential. 巨大的
5. The children **exclaimed** with excitement. 呼喊
6. Please allow us to show our **heartfelt** welcome to you. 衷心的
7. He teaches us to have **compassion** for the poor. 怜悯
8. She had a lot to say, but at the time she was unable to **utter** a word. 发出(声音)

Ⅱ. 拓展词汇知变形

教材词汇	拓展词汇
novelist *n*. 小说家	novel *n*. 小说 *adj*. 新颖的；新奇的

续表

教材词汇	拓展词汇
graceful *adj*. 优美的，优雅的	grace *n*. 优美，优雅
heartbreaking *adj*. 令人悲伤的	heartbroken *adj*. 极度伤心的，心碎的
	heartbreak *n*. 心碎，悲伤
tenderness *n*. 柔情	tender *adj*. 温柔的；娇嫩的
motive *n*.（尤指隐藏的）动机，原因，目的	motivate *v*. 激励，激发……的热情
	motivation *n*. 动力，积极性

续表

教材词汇	拓展词汇
comprehension *n*. 理解（力）	comprehend *v*. 理解，领悟

Ⅲ. 补全短语

1. compare... to ... 把……与……比较
2. in public 公开地
3. next to 靠近；仅次于
4. be concerned with 与……有关
5. start with 从……开始
6. as long as 只要
7. engage in 参与；参加
8. attempt to do 企图做；努力做；尝试做

Ⅳ. 补全句子

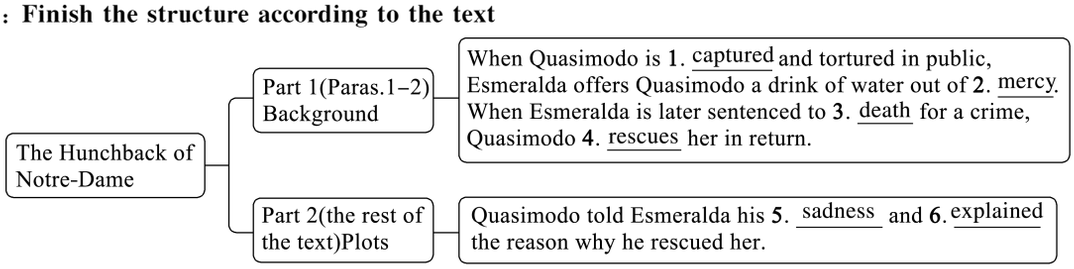
1. 句型公式：否定词 never 置于句首引起的部分倒装
   Never have I viewed my ugliness as at the present moment.
   我从来没有像现在这样觉得自己丑。
2. 句型公式：there 引起的完全倒装
   There lay in the accents of the unfortunate man so significant an awareness of his sadness that she had not the strength to utter a syllable.
   从那不幸的人的声调里，可以明显听出他是多么难过，以致她连一个字也说不出来。
3. 句型公式：so that 引导目的状语从句
   He hides the painting away so that no one else may see it.
   他把画藏起来，不让别人看到。

○ 任务型课堂 ○

Part 1 课文理解

○文本整体理解

Activity 1：Finish the structure according to the text



○文本细节领悟

Activity 2：Choose the best answer for each question according to the text

1. Where did the story of *The Hunchback of Notre-Dame* happen?
   A. In London.
   B. In Paris.
   C. In New York.
   D. In Tokyo.
2. Why couldn't Quasimodo hear what Esmeralda said?
   A. He was deaf.
   B. They were far away from each other.
   C. Esmeralda spoke in a low voice.
   D. There was so much noise while they were talking.
3. Why did Quasimodo rescue Esmeralda?
   A. She did not commit the crime.
   B. He wanted to capture her heart.
   C. He wanted to repay her for her help.
   D. He would be sentenced to death if not.
4. What kind of person was Esmeralda according to the text?
   A. Generous and helpful.
   B. Indifferent and cruel.
   C. Considerate and brave.
   D. Kind and sympathetic.

答案：1～4 BACD

○语言知识运用

Activity 3：Analyse the difficult sentences and translate them

1. Every moment Esmeralda discovered some fresh defect in Quasimodo, as her glance travelled from his knock knees to his hunched back, from his hunched back to his single eye.
   [句子分析]本句是一个复合句。主句中的 Every moment 为时间状语，as 引导时间状语从句，从句中含有 from... to...结构，意为“从……到……”。
   [尝试翻译]每一刻，随着埃斯梅拉达的目光从卡西莫多畸形的腿移到驼背，再从他的驼背移到独眼上，她都在他身上发现更多的毛病。
2. When I compare myself to you, I feel an immense pity for myself, poor unfortunate monster that I am!
   [句子分析]本句是一个复合句。when 引导时间状语从句，poor unfortunate monster that I am 是 myself 的同位语，同位语中 that 引导的定语从句

修饰先行词 monster。

[尝试翻译]当我把自己和你比较时，我就非常怜悯自己，我是多么可怜而不幸的怪物啊！

○思维品质培养

Activity 4: Think and answer the following questions

1. How did Esmeralda feel when she looked at Quasimodo's appearance?

Surprised.

2. What can a person's appearance and face say about him or her? How do we perceive the looks and faces of others?

答案：略

Part 2 语言梳理

1. expression *n*. 表情；神色；表达；表示

[**教材原文**]"Poor wretch!" exclaimed Esmeralda, with an **expression** of heartfelt compassion.

"可怜的家伙！"埃斯梅拉达喊道，发自内心地对他表示同情。

[**归纳拓展**]

(1)facial expression 面部表情

beyond expression 难以表达，无法形容

(2)express *v*. 表达；表示；描绘

[**即学即练**]

(1)单句语法填空

① Laughter is one of the most infectious expressions (express) of emotion.

②—Oh, you sound just like a native.

—Well, not quite. I still have trouble expressing (express) myself.

③He and Mr Johnson come from the other side of the earth, so our joy tonight is beyond expression (express).

(2)写作微练

(2023·浙江1月卷读后续写之情感、动作描写)她满足而快乐地飞离地面约两米，左右转动着她的头，好像为我再次救了她的命而**向我表达她的感谢**。

Content and joyful, she flew about 2 meters above the ground, turning her head from side to side as if expressing her gratitude to me for saving her life again.

2. there引起的完全倒装

[**教材原文**]**There lay** in the accents of the unfortunate man so significant an awareness of his sadness that she had not the strength to utter a syllable.

从那不幸的人的声调里，可以明显听出他是多么难过，以致她连一个字也说不出来。

[**句式分析**]句中 There lay... 是 there 引起的完全倒装，句子的主语是 so significant an awareness of his sadness, in the accents of the unfortunate man 是地点状语，that 引导结果状语从句。

[**归纳拓展**]

完全倒装的几种常见结构：

(1)there+be/stand/live/lie 等 +主语+地点。

(2)now, then, here, in, out, away, up, down 等副词位于句首，句子的主语为名词，且谓语动词是 go, come, fly, fall, run 等动词。

(3)表示地点的介词短语置于句首。

名师点拨

在上述结构中，若句子的主语是人称代词时，则不用倒装形式。

Here **he comes**. 他来了。

[**即学即练**]

(1)完成句子

①(2025·全国一卷)There was plenty of space for the kids to run and play.

这里有足够的空间让孩子们奔跑、嬉戏。

②Then followed three days of heavy rain, which made the situation much worse.

紧随其后的便是三天的大雨，这让情况变得更加糟糕。

③Away went our teacher just now.

我们的老师刚才走了。

④ By the window sat a young man with a magazine in his hand at that time.

窗户边坐着一个年轻人，那时他手里拿着一本杂志。

(2)写作微练

(应用文写作之建议信)我很高兴得知你想参加联合国面向全球青少年的倡议活动，**以下是我的建议。**

I'm glad to hear that you want to take part in the UN's initiative for global teenagers, and here is my advice.

3. 否定词置于句首引起的部分倒装

[**教材原文**]**Never have** I viewed my ugliness as at the present moment.

我从来没有像现在这样觉得自己丑。

[**句式分析**]句中否定词 Never 置于句首，句子用部分倒装，即把助动词 have 提到主语之前。

[**归纳拓展**]

never, little, seldom, hardly, scarcely, not, at no time, in no sense, on no account, under no circumstances 等含有否定意义的词或短语置于句首时，句子要用部分倒装，即把 be 动词、助动词或情态动词提到主语前面。

名师点拨

在含有 not... until... 的句子中，当 not until... 置于句首时，其后的主句要用倒装语序。

Not until he took off his dark glasses **did** I recognise him.

直到他摘下墨镜我才认出他来。

[即学即练]

(1)把下列句子改为倒装句

①She hardly has time to listen to music.

→Hardly does she have time to listen to music.

② He didn't leave the house until the rain stopped.

→Not until the rain stopped did he leave the house.

③ You should give away the secret under no circumstances.

→Under no circumstances should you give away the secret.

(2)写作微练

(应用文写作之推荐信)**这部电影不仅展示了中国电影行业的进步**，还展现了中国人在面对逆境时的团结和坚持不懈的精神。

Not only does this movie show the progress of the Chinese film industry, but it also expresses the Chinese spirit of unity and perseverance in the face of adversity.

多义词汇 专练

1. expression

A. *n*. 词语，措辞，表达方式

B. *n*. 表示，表达

C. *n*. 表情，神色

① Facial **expressions** can often convey emotions more effectively than words. C

② Touched by their enthusiastic **expression** of affection, Mabry thanked them all. "They're like my children," Mabry said. B

③Can you think of a situation where we can use this **expression**? A

2. repay

A. *v*. 报答

B. *v*. 偿还

C. *v*. 值得

①She asked for the woman's name and address so that she could **repay** her. B

②How can I ever **repay** you for your generosity? A

③These sites would **repay** more detailed investigation. C

3. E-book exerts a **profound** impact on the traditional industry. A

A. *adj*. 深远的

B. *adj*. 知识渊博的

C. *adj*. 玄奥的

课后素养评价(四)

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. The success of this novel has made her one of the most highly paid novelists (小说家) in history.

2. Your reading speed and comprehension (理解力) are tested during this exercise.

3. The expression (表情) on his face changed from sympathy to surprise.

4. The man spoke to the assistant with a slight American accent (口音).

5. She must have some motive (动机) for being nice to me—what does she really want?

Ⅱ. 单句语法填空

1. It is acknowledged that our monitor resembles (resemble) a famous host so much in appearance.

2. After hearing the news, he exclaimed (exclaim) that it was untrue.

3. This music reminds me of the day years ago when we had first met.

4. All the competitors attempted to win (win) the gold medal in the competition.

5. The students were shown a series of facial expressions (expression) to describe using an English word.

6. The experienced hostess rose to her feet in one graceful (grace) movement, which earned herself applause from the audience.

Ⅲ. 短语填空

as long as; in pursuit of; compare... to; fall in love with; engage in; adjust to; take on; in any case; remind... of; be concerned with

1. Nowadays, more and more young people move to cities in pursuit of their dreams.

2. As long as you have your health, nothing else matters.
3. I compared the copy to the original, and there wasn't much difference.
4. I fell in love with it instantly and continued with ballet dancing for about ten years.
5. It takes time to adjust to a new zone when you travel.
6. Much of his early work is concerned with the minutiae（细枝末节）of rural life.
7. I got this card to remind you of your birthday.
8. Right after your evening meal, engage in some sort of physical activity—a sport such as bowling, perhaps.
9. The mountain village has taken on a new look in the past few years.
10. In any case, you shouldn't give up.

Ⅳ. 补全句子

1. 远处矗立着那座世界闻名的建筑。（there 位于句首引起的倒装）
There stands the world-famous building in the distance.
2. 她叫我不要问任何问题，照她说的那样做就行了。（as 引导方式状语从句）
She told me not to ask any questions, just to do as she said.
3. 她之前从未见过任何一个人打乒乓球能和罗伯特打得一样好。（never 位于句首引起的倒装）
Never before has she seen anyone who can play table tennis as well as Robert.
4. 约翰应该为这次失败受到责备。（强调句型）
It is John who is to blame for the failure.

Ⅴ. 语法填空

Achieng took up Chinese language studies during her undergraduate education, **1.** hoping（hope）to get a chance to travel in China. **2.** However, as her interest in the Chinese language grew, she took the studies of the Chinese language more seriously and today she **3.** teaches（teach）the language at the Confucius Institute at the University of Nairobi.

4. During Achieng's days as a student, the Chinese language had not been officially adopted into the Kenyan education curriculum and she was lucky **5.** to learn（learn）the language at the Confucius Institute. In 2019, the Kenyan government introduced the Chinese language as **6.** an optional subject for young learners along with other foreign languages, **7.** which Achieng thinks highly of.

"This is better because young learners have more time and their brains can handle a new language better. It also gives them **8.** exposure（expose）to the culture early enough," Achieng said.

As a Chinese language lecturer, Achieng sees numerous **9.** benefits（benefit）for Kenyan students who choose Chinese as a foreign language. Not only do they have more employment opportunities, but they also stand a chance to earn scholarship opportunities for **10.** further（far）studies in China and later land business opportunities in both Kenya and China.

Ⅵ. 写作

第一节 应用文写作

假定你是李华，你的美国朋友杰克（Jack）写信告诉你他因不擅长交友而苦恼，感觉在日常学习与生活中缺乏和同学之间的交流。请你给他回信，提出建议，要点如下：

1. 写信目的；
2. 你的建议；
3. 你的理由。

注意：1. 词数 80 左右；
2. 可以适当增加细节，以使行文连贯；
3. 开头和结尾已给出，不计入总词数。

Dear Jack,

I'm sorry to hear that _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

Yours,
Li Hua

第二节 读后续写

阅读下面材料，根据其内容和所给段落开头语续写两段，使之构成一篇完整的短文。

I always wondered how people would react if I tried to approach a total stranger for help in a busy place like a street corner or in a bustling mall. I personally have always hurried past a stranger who tried to catch my attention in a busy place or when I am rushing around.

Yesterday I had a taste of being stuck in such a desperate situation where my only hope of help would have to come from a total stranger.

I was in a busy shopping mall buying a large piece of luggage. After the purchase in one of the large, fancy, expensive shops, I picked up my phone from my pocket to call my driver waiting in the parking lot but my phone was dead.

I then requested the shop assistant who had just sold me the luggage, which was not cheap at all, if she could ring the number of my driver for me. She replied, still all smiles, "I'm sorry, sir, but it is the shop policy that we cannot use mobile phones while working in the shop."

As I was wondering what kind of policy that was, I saw a nice-looking teenage boy coming towards me. Remembering my wife's interesting theory that beautiful people are more likely to give you a hand when you're in trouble, I thought I might have a chance. But before I could say a word, he walked past me. It turned out he simply didn't see me.

I waited a bit longer in the mall but it seemed nobody bothered to look at me. Disappointed and tired, I got out of the shop onto the busy street in front. I stood there with people rushing by, looking at their faces to see if there was a sign of kindness on their faces. I began wondering how many times I had reacted to strangers like the shopgirl and the teenager.

注意:续写词数应为 150 左右。

At that point I saw a young mother with her two kids. _____

_____

_____

_____

Finally a man wearing a cheap T-shirt and dirty jeans seemed to notice me. _____

_____

_____

【参考范文】

第一节 应用文写作

Dear Jack,

I'm sorry to hear that you're feeling worried for failing to make friends. Some tips below may be helpful to you.

First, be kind, friendly and polite to others and always ready to help others, through which you'll be rewarded. Second, try to communicate with others more, for it helps strengthen your ties with friends and lots of misunderstandings can be avoided. Third, take an active part in activities, such as sports, games, travels, etc. In this way, you'll get more chances to communicate with others. Besides, it is also very important that friends should be faithful to each other.

Anyhow, there are many ways to develop a good friendship. Hope you'll get along well with your friends.

Best wishes.

Yours,

Li Hua

第二节 读后续写

At that point I saw a young mother with her two kids. I thought that a beautiful woman with charming blue eyes must be willing to help me. So, with great expectations, I walked briskly towards her with an appropriate smile on my face, and requested courteously if she could be kind enough to make a phone call for me. However, what I saw was a woman's face disfigured by frowns and what I heard was a sound of dismay and suspicion under her breath. Without a word, she pulled her kids to escape from me, as if scared by a murderer. I stood there, motionless, with a blank face and a sinking heart.

Finally a man wearing a cheap T-shirt and dirty jeans seemed to notice me. I squeezed a smile though it failed to mask my weariness, and requested the same thing from him. Unexpectedly, he took out his mobile phone for me without hesitation or any probing questions. Dancing in his eyes was the real kindness that I had been struggling to seek for so long. From that day on, I began helping other strangers in distress, just like the poor-looking but kind man, with the aim of passing kindness and melting the ice in many people's hearts.

★★★

迁·移·应·用

Part 1 应用文写作

——文学作品简介

○写作指导

（一）写作内容

文学作品简介属于论说文。一般包括该作品及作者的背景介绍、主要人物、故事梗概、主要故事情节的介绍以及对该作品的评价和得到的启示。

介绍主要内容时要根据文章的体裁及所要表达的观点抓住要点进行介绍。比如，议论文要抓住文章的论点及论据，记叙文要抓住主要人物、时间及事件。

（二）语言特点

文学作品简介的语言要简练、生动形象。介绍主要内容时要清晰准确、详略得当。表达看法及评价时要有理有据。

○典题示例

为了弘扬中华优秀传统文化，推进文化自信自强，某英文杂志社正在征集有关中国古典文学作品介绍的文章，让更多的外国人了解中国文化。请你写一篇有关《西游记》的介绍进行投稿。

注意：词数 80 左右。

参考词汇：《西游记》*Journey to the West*；唐僧 Tripitaka；神话学的，神话的 mythological；灾难 calamity

Step 1：审题谋篇

文体	论说文
时态	一般现在时
人称	以第三人称为主
要点	1. 简要介绍小说的背景信息及故事梗概 2. 小说的主要内容简介 3. 对该书的评价

Step 2：要点补全

①*Journey to the West* is one of the four great classical novels（《西游记》是四大古典小说之一）of Chinese literature.

②It's a mythological novel which is based on many centuries of popular tradition（基于数百年流行传统）.

③It tells us thrilling stories（给我们讲述了惊心动魄的故事）about a Buddhist monk, the Monkey King and their trusted companions who go through many amazing adventures（经历许多神奇的冒险）while they are travelling to the West to get some Buddhist scriptures.

④The story of *Journey to the West* is divided into three parts（被分为三部分）.

⑤It is not only a brilliant novel（不仅是一部精彩的小说）, but it is a book full of philosophy and reflection about life and values.

Step 3：句式升级

①用同位语及过去分词短语作定语升级并连接 Step 2 中的①②两句

Journey to the West, one of the four great classical novels of Chinese literature, is a mythological novel based on many centuries of popular tradition.

②用省略形式升级 Step 2 中的③句

It tells us thrilling stories about a Buddhist monk, the Monkey King and their trusted companions who go through many amazing adventures while travelling to the West to get some Buddhist scriptures.

③用倒装句式升级 Step 2 中的⑤句

Not only is it a brilliant novel, but it is a book full of philosophy and reflection about life and values.

Step 4：连句成篇

Journey to the West, one of the four great classical novels of Chinese literature, is a mythological novel based on many centuries of popular tradition. It tells us thrilling stories about a Buddhist monk, the Monkey King and their trusted companions who go through many amazing adventures while travelling to the West to get some Buddhist scriptures.

The story of *Journey to the West* is divided into

three parts: an early history of the Monkey King; a pseudo-historical account of Tripitaka's family and life before his trip to get the sutras; the main story, consisting of 81 dangers and calamities encountered by Tripitaka and his three companions—Monkey, Pigsy, and Friar Sand.

Not only is it a brilliant novel, but it is a book full of philosophy and reflection about life and values.

○学以致用

假定你是李华,你的新西兰朋友泰利(Terry)来信说对中国四大名著之一的《红楼梦》非常感兴趣,请你写信向他介绍一下这部小说。

注意:词数 80 左右。

参考词汇:《红楼梦》*Dream of the Red Chamber*

【参考范文】

Dear Terry,

I'm so glad to receive your email and learn that you have a strong interest in *Dream of the Red Chamber*. So, I'm writing to introduce it to you.

With the thriving and declining of four noble families as the background, it tells the story between Jia Baoyu and Lin Daiyu. Vividly depicting the life at that time, the novel reveals the desire for freedom and is of high artistic value. The novel is simple, meaningful in language and contains many graceful classical Chinese poems, which is beneficial in improving your Chinese.

I sincerely hope that you enjoy reading this novel and can share your feelings and opinions with me.

Best wishes.

Yours,
Li Hua

Part 2 读后续写

阅读文章,完成任务。

Sara, my neighbour, and I were sitting in our yard, chatting, and frowning at the wooden house across the street.

Nobody in the neighbourhood had met these two young men there yet. The two men had long hair and beards and dressed strangely. They kept to themselves. When they came outside, they never made eye contact with anyone. "They sure don't fit into the neighbourhood," Sara said, the corners of her mouth turning down as she stared at that house.

Sara said, "What about our street parties? We've always included everyone. Should we invite them?" I sighed, "Try being nice, Sara." Suddenly, Sara sat up straight and her eyes grew wide with curiosity when a car pulled up before Mrs Swain's house next door. We hurried to check out. Mrs Swain was recovering from cancer and lived alone. Sara and I tried to keep an eye on her.

The man from the car put a piece of paper on Mrs Swain's door and hurriedly left. Mrs Swain looked old, thin, and very tired when she opened the door. We three looked at the paper. It read: "Someone complained your grass length is against city rules. Please cut it in five days, or you'll be fined."

It was a shame that nobody had cut her grass for her. However, Sara and I lived alone, and we were both pregnant. What was worse, we were on a tight budget, and the other families here were on vacation.

Sara and I comforted Mrs Swain, telling her we'd figure out a way. Mrs Swain blinked in confusion, "Who would complain? Everyone knows that my old lawn mower is broken. And I've been sick too." "It may be those two guys across the street," Sara whispered, angrily staring at that wooden house.

Just then, a voice that sounded too gentle to be coming from the strange young man behind me said, "What is going on? Is she alright?" He nodded towards Mrs Swain. Sara looked at him coldly and said, "Some guys reported her because her grass is too high." Her eyes ran over him disapprovingly, but he didn't seem to notice.

注意:续写词数应为 150 左右。

The young man and his friend quickly made eye contact and nodded seriously. _____

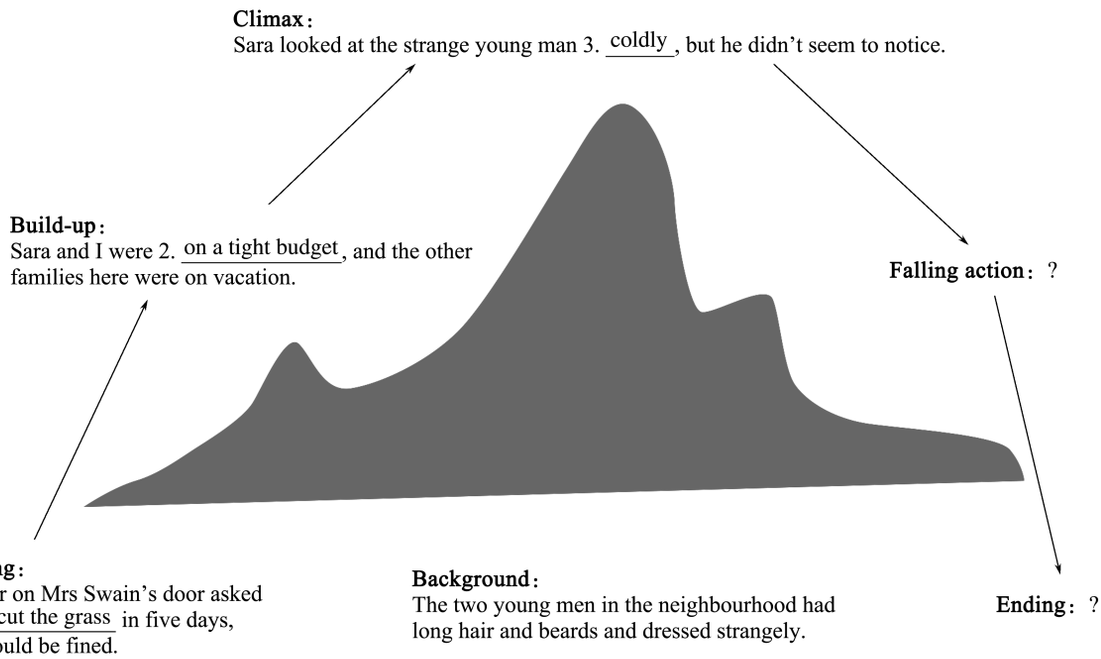
After they finished the work, Sara and I walked in shame to apologise for judging them. _____

_____

_____

_____

任务一：梳理故事情节，完成故事山（Story Mountain）。



任务二：根据段落开头提示语，构思故事发展的情节。

Paragraph 1: The young man and his friend quickly made eye contact and nodded seriously. _____ _____	1. What did the two young men do? They walked back towards the house, brought some tools and began to cut the grass for Mrs Swain. 2. How did we feel after seeing the two men's acts? We felt embarrassed and regretted misunderstanding the two kind men.
Paragraph 2: After they finished the work, Sara and I walked in shame to apologise for judging them. ___ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____	1. What did we say and how did the men respond? "Forgive us for being rude," we said. They just humorously replied with a joke to get us out of our guilt. 2. How did Mrs Swain thank them? She carried juice and homemade cookies to the tired men and offered to pay them, but they refused politely. 3. What were our feelings after that event? We learned a lesson. Never pass judgment on people because they don't look, dress, or sound like you. They may be much better people than you are.

任务三：细化情节，遣词造句。

1. Then they turned and walked back towards the house（朝房子走去）.
2. Just then, Mrs Swain's eyes widened in surprise（惊讶地睁大了眼睛）, and we followed her gaze.
3. The two young men were hurrying across the street（正匆匆穿过马路）, one pushing an old lawn mower（推着一台旧割草机）and the other carrying a weed eater.
4. Without a word（一言不发）, they worked to cut Mrs Swain's grass.
5. In silence, we knew we'd made a big, embarrassing, and silly mistake（犯了一个离谱、尴尬又愚蠢的错误）.

6. We regretted misunderstanding the two kind men（我们懊悔误会了这两位善良的人）, and just stood there awkwardly.

7. "Forgive us for being rude（原谅我们的无礼）," we said.

8. They just humorously replied with a joke（他们只是幽默地回了个玩笑）to get us out of our guilt.

9. Later, Mrs Swain carried juice and homemade cookies to the tired men（端来果汁和自制小饼干，递给疲惫的二人）.

10. Mrs Swain thanked them and offered to pay them（向他们道谢，还提出要付钱）.

11. But one man smiled, "We'll keep your grass cut if you keep making juice and cookies for us（一直给我们做果汁和小饼干）."

12. That day, we learned a lesson（我们得到了一个教训）.

13. Never pass judgment on people because they don't look, dress, or sound like you（永远不要因为他人的外表、穿着或谈吐和你不一样，就去评判别人）.

14. They may be much better people than you are（他们或许比你优秀得多）.

任务四：连句成篇，完整呈现。

【参考范文】

The young man and his friend quickly made eye contact and nodded seriously. Then they turned and walked back towards the house. Just then, Mrs Swain's eyes widened in surprise, and we followed her gaze. The two young men were hurrying across the street, one pushing an old lawn mower and the other carrying a weed eater. Without a word, they worked to cut Mrs Swain's grass. In silence, we knew we'd made a big, embarrassing, and silly mistake. We regretted misunderstanding the two kind men, and just stood there awkwardly.

After they finished the work, Sara and I walked in shame to apologise for judging them. "Forgive us for being rude," we said. They just humorously replied with a joke to get us out of our guilt. Later, Mrs Swain carried juice and homemade cookies to the tired men. Mrs Swain thanked them and offered to pay them. But one man smiled, "We'll keep your grass cut if you keep making juice and cookies for us." That day, we learned a lesson. Never pass judgment on people because they don't look, dress, or sound like us. They may be much better people than we are.

单元质量评估(一)

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

A

How to Create a Morning Routine and Stick to It

The simplest way to start your day well is to create a morning routine. Here are some steps to create a routine that will become a permanent part of your daily life.

Identify Your Current Challenges

Review your current behaviours and separate the good habits from the bad. Maybe your alarm goes off and you roll over, pick up your phone, and start checking your email. Or, you go straight for social media. If you're like me, you can easily get lost in your phone. So reserve positive habits such as exercising, reading things that you find interesting, doing daily journaling and focusing on your important projects.

Pick Habits That Are Important to You

A successful morning routine should be simple and straightforward. It should include activities that support your goals, values, and the things that make you happy. To get started, click on the link to watch this video and pick a few good habits that match your personal preference.

Schedule Your Morning Routine

It's important to schedule your morning routine at certain times throughout the week. You should schedule it at a specific time each day and make sure you have enough time to complete it. To get started, try scheduling at least 30 minutes for this morning routine.

Focus on Consistency

The most important aspect of a morning routine is consistency. That's why you should make the commitment to never miss a day of your morning routine. A quick strategy to stay consistent is to apply the "don't break the chain" principle that's discussed in the following video.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇应用文。文章主要介绍了如何养成早晨的习惯并坚持下去。

1. What may hold you back from creating a morning routine?

A. Doing daily journaling.

B. Reading interesting things.

C. Going straight for social media.

D. Focusing on your important projects.

C　细节理解题。根据 **Identify Your Current Challenges** 中的"Maybe your alarm goes off and you roll over, pick up your phone, and start checking your email. Or, you go straight for social media. If you're like me, you can easily get lost in your phone."可知，直奔社交媒体阻碍了你养成早晨的习惯。故选 C。

2. What is the most important to create a morning routine?

A. Reserve the positive habits.

B. Do things that make you happy.

C. Schedule your routine flexibly.

D. Never miss a day of your routine.

D　细节理解题。根据 **Focus on Consistency** 中的"The most important aspect of a morning routine is consistency. That's why you should make the commitment to never miss a day of your morning routine."可知，养成早晨的习惯最重要的是永远不要错过你的日常安排。故选 D。

3. Where is this text probably taken from?

A. A textbook.　　B. A website.

C. A magazine.　　D. A newspaper.

B　文章出处题。根据 **Pick Habits That Are Important to You** 中的"To get started, click on the link to watch this video and pick a few good habits that match your personal preference."和 **Focus on Consistency** 中的"A quick strategy to stay consistent is to apply the 'don't break the chain' principle that's discussed in the following video."可推知，本篇文章可能来自一个网站。故选 B。

B

One morning more than thirty years ago, I entered the Track Kitchen, a restaurant where everyone from the humblest (最卑微的) to the most powerful came for breakfast. I noticed an empty chair next to an elderly, unshaven man, who looked somewhat disheveled. He was wearing a worn-out hat and was alone. I asked if I might join him. He agreed quietly and I sat down to have my breakfast.

We cautiously began a conversation and spoke about a wide range of things. We never introduced ourselves. I was concerned that he might have no money and not be able to afford something to eat. So as I rose to go back to the counter and buy a second cup of coffee, I asked, "May I get you something?"

"A coffee would be nice."

Then I bought him a cup of coffee. We talked more, and he accepted another cup of coffee. Finally, I rose to leave, wished him well, and headed for the exit. At the door I met one of my friends. He asked, "How did you get to know Mr Galbreath?"

"Who?"

"The man you were sitting with. He is chairman of the Board of Churchill Downs."

I could hardly believe it. I was buying, offering a free breakfast, and feeling pity for one of the world's richest and most powerful men!

My few minutes with Mr Galbreath changed my life. Now I try to treat everyone with respect, no matter who I think they are, and to meet another human being with kindness and sincerity.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。文章讲述了作者在餐厅偶遇一位看似贫穷的老人，作者觉得老人很可怜，与老人聊天并为老人购买了咖啡，殊不知这位老人是世界上最富有的人之一。本文旨在告诉我们不能以貌取人。

4. What does the underlined word "disheveled" in Paragraph 1 mean?

A. Unfriendly. B. Untidy.

C. Gentle. D. Kind.

B 词义猜测题。根据画线单词所在句中的"an elderly, unshaven man"以及下一句中的"He was wearing a worn-out hat..."可知，这位老人没有刮胡子，戴着一顶破旧的帽子，故推知画线词的意思是"不整齐的；不整洁的；凌乱的"。故选B。

5. Why did the author buy coffee for the old man?

A. He thought the old man was poor.

B. He wanted to start a conversation.

C. He intended to show his politeness.

D. He would like to thank the old man.

A 细节理解题。根据第二段中的"I was concerned that he might have no money and not be able to afford something to eat."可知，作者担心老人没钱买早餐。故选A。

6. How did the author probably feel after he talked with his friend?

A. Proud. B. Pitiful.

C. Astonished. D. Regretful.

C 推理判断题。根据倒数第二段中的"I could hardly believe it."可知，作者得知老人的身份后感到很惊讶。故选C。

7. What is the message mainly expressed in the story?

A. We should learn to be generous.

B. It is honourable to help those in need.

C. People in high positions are not like what we expect.

D. We should avoid judging people by their appearance.

D 主旨大意题。根据最后一段中的"Now I try to treat everyone with respect, no matter who I think they are..."可以得出本文的主旨，即不要以貌取人。故选D。

C

Perhaps the most famous theory, the study of body movement, was suggested by Professor Ray Birdwhistell. He believes that physical appearance is often culturally programmed. In other words, we learn our looks—we are not born with them.

A baby has generally unformed face features. A baby, according to Birdwhistell, learns where to set the eyebrows by looking at those around—family and friends. This helps explain why the people of some areas of the US look much alike.

New Englanders or Southerners have certain common face features that cannot be explained by genetics (遗传学). The exact shape of the mouth is not set at birth. It is learned after. In fact, the final mouth shape is not formed until well after new teeth are set. For many, this can be well into grown-ups. A husband and wife together for a long time often come to look somewhat alike. We learn our looks from those around us.

This is perhaps why in a single country there are areas where people smile more than those in other areas. In the US, for example, the south is the part of the country where the people smile most frequently. In New England they smile less, and in the western part of New York States still less. Many southerners find cities such as New York cold and unfriendly, partly because people in Madison Avenue smile less than people on Peachtree Street in Atlanta, Georgia. People in largely populated areas also smile and greet each other in public less than

people in small towns do.

【语篇解读】文章主要介绍了 Ray Birdwhistell 教授关于机体运动的理论研究。他认为人的外貌往往是受文化影响的，人是从周围人那里学习自己的长相的。

8. According to Professor Ray Birdwhistell, how do humans acquire their looks?

A. They are born with fixed facial features.

B. They learn their looks from people around them.

C. Their looks are completely determined by genetics.

D. Their looks are shaped by body movement theories.

B 细节理解题。根据第一段中的“He believes that physical appearance is often culturally programmed.”以及第三段中的“We learn our looks from those around us.”可知，Ray Birdwhistell 教授认为人类的长相是通过从周围的人那里学习获得的。故选 B。

9. When is the final mouth shape of a person usually formed?

A. At birth.

B. When the baby starts to speak.

C. Long after the growth of new teeth.

D. Before the baby learns to smile.

C 细节理解题。根据第三段中的“In fact, the final mouth shape is not formed until well after new teeth are set.”可知，一个人的最终嘴型通常是在新牙长出很久之后形成的。故选 C。

10. What can we infer from the fact that long-married couples look somewhat alike?

A. Couples' similar looks are caused by the same living environment.

B. Genetics plays a major role in shaping couples' appearance.

C. People's appearance is influenced by those they stay with often.

D. Married couples prefer to imitate（模仿）each other's expressions.

C 推理判断题。根据第三段中的“We learn our looks from those around us.”以及最后一段中的“This is perhaps why in a single country there are areas where people smile more than those in other areas.”可知，人们的外貌会受到他们经常与之相处的人的影响，所以结婚很久的夫妻看起来有些相似是因为他们经常相处，彼此的外貌会受到影响。故选 C。

11. Why do many southerners feel that New York is cold and unfriendly?

A. People in New York are not as likely to smile in public as southerners.

B. New York has a larger population than southern cities.

C. People in New York don't know how to greet strangers properly.

D. Southerners are not used to the fast-paced life in New York.

A 细节理解题。根据最后一段中的“Many southerners find cities such as New York cold and unfriendly, partly because people in Madison Avenue smile less than people on Peachtree Street in Atlanta, Georgia.”可知，许多南方人觉得纽约很冷漠和不友好是因为纽约人在公共场合不像南方人那样爱笑。故选 A。

D

We've all felt the tap to the soul you get from driving by your old high school or hearing a tune you once danced to. But why is that feeling so universal?

Nostalgia（怀旧），a combination of the Greek words nostos（homecoming）and algos（pain），was a special type of homesickness associated with soldiers fighting far-off wars. Seventeenth-century physicians worried such thoughts put health at risk. In the 19th century, doctors believed it could cause irregular heartbeat, fever, and death.

Our understanding of nostalgia has developed since then. “It's a very mixed emotion,” says Frederick Barrett, a neuroscientist. That makes it hard to fit into existing theory, which typically categorises emotions as either positive or negative. And triggers—the cars, music or smells—are extremely personal. Therefore, designing a standardised study is difficult.

But we do know nostalgia has a marked effect on us: brain imaging studies show that those experiences have their own neural signature. Neuroscientists argued that the emotion is co-produced by the brain's recall and reward systems. They found that nostalgic images use the memory-managing hippocampus（海马区）more than other sights, as people mine autobiographical（个人经历的）details deep in the past. This mental effort pays off: as the hippocampus activates, so does one of the brain's reward centres.

“That longing for the past might be a protective mechanism,” says Tim Wildschut, a professor. His

work also suggests a more primitive purpose for the feeling: it developed to remind our ancient ancestors of pleasant physical feelings during periods of discomfort and pain.

Recent research suggests the occasional look backwards can give us a boost in unnoticeable ways: by increasing self-respect and protecting against depression. Nostalgia's apparent power to jump-start one's memory also seems to improve recall ability in people with Alzheimer's disease.

New flavours of "reminiscence therapy (回忆疗法)" are emerging around the world. In 2018, the George G. Glenner Alzheimer's Family Centres opened its first Town Square, an adult daycare facility designed to look like a small town in 1930s America. Though Town Square has yet to publish peer-reviewed data on the success of the programme, clients say it has helped seniors access dusty memories and reconnect with loved ones.

Scientists need a lot more information to adequately characterise this complex and bittersweet feeling. But while centuries of doctors considered nostalgia a deadly disease, we now know: it can help us make it through today.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇说明文。文章介绍了怀旧，这种由个人经历引发的情绪可以帮助我们面对不愉快的情况。但科学家需要更多的信息来充分描述这种复杂的感觉。几个世纪以来，医生们都认为怀旧是一种致命的疾病，但我们现在知道：它可以帮助我们度过当下。

12. What can we learn about nostalgia?

A. It was first discovered in Greece.

B. It's more common among soldiers.

C. It's set off by personal experiences.

D. It was a well-defined scientific idea.

C 推理判断题。根据第三段中的"And triggers—the cars, music or smells—are extremely personal."可知，引发怀旧的因素因人而异，所以怀旧是由个人的经历引发的。故选C。

13. What is Paragraph 4 mainly about?

A. How nostalgia works.

B. Why nostalgia matters.

C. What nostalgia means.

D. When nostalgia emerges.

A 段落大意题。根据第四段的内容可推知，本段在说明怀旧是如何影响我们，是如何起作用的。故选A。

14. How might nostalgia benefit people?

A. It makes people's mind sharp.

B. It gives seniors a sense of security.

C. It helps us face unpleasant situations.

D. It improves people's instant memory.

C 推理判断题。根据第五段的内容和第六段中的"Recent research suggests the occasional look backwards can give us a boost in unnoticeable ways: by increasing self-respect and protecting against depression."可知，怀旧是一种保护机制，在不舒服和痛苦时想起愉快的感觉，可以增强自尊、防止抑郁。由此可推知，怀旧可以帮助我们面对不愉快的情况。故选C。

15. Why does the author mention Town Square?

A. To reveal a phenomenon of emotion.

B. To interpret the concept of a therapy.

C. To explore the advantage of a treatment.

D. To demonstrate the use of a research finding.

D 推理判断题。根据倒数第二段中的"New flavours of 'reminiscence therapy (回忆疗法)' are emerging around the world. In 2018, the George G. Glenner Alzheimer's Family Centres opened its first Town Square, an adult daycare facility designed to look like a small town in 1930s America."可知，作者提到Town Square是为了举例说明"回忆疗法"在实践中的运用，展示了相关研究发现的用途。故选D。

Ⅱ. 七选五

If you consider yourself to be shy by nature, you may worry that you're not a good conversationalist. **16** There are plenty of easy, subtle ways to improve your social skills in your daily life. Here are a few tips and tricks to help you get started.

Start a conversation. **17** Many people feel more relaxed if they have time to prepare a conversation starter. You can write down a list of potential conversation starters. You could, for example, talk about an assignment, if you're making a conversation in class.

18 People want to feel that the other person is interested in them. You can share simple insights and ask questions to continue the conversation. Before you bring up your own insights, make a rule that you ask at least one question about what the other person is saying.

Remember to engage in only one thing at a

time. When a person is talking, pay attention to what he or she is talking about. Keep your mind focused on the present moment instead of planning what you'll say next. It's inevitable that you will think of something that relates. That's okay. __19__ But don't spend time thinking about how to word your responses.

Most conversations will run their own courses. It's okay if you can't think of anything else to say. Simply mention something else you have to do, and that you'll have to step away. Thank the person for their time, and let them know that you'd like to talk again some other time. __20__

A. Don't worry.
B. Choose a shared topic.
C. Keep a conversation going.
D. It is good to have responses ready.
E. A simple question can be enough to start the talk.
F. Practise ahead of time, if you tend to get anxious.
G. In this way, allow the conversation to come to a natural stop.

答案：16～20 AFCDG

Ⅲ. 完形填空

I played a racquetball game against my cousin Ed last week. It was one of the most __21__ and tiring games I've ever had. When Ed first phoned and __22__ we play, I laughed quietly, figuring on an __23__ victory. After all, Ed's idea of __24__ has always been nothing more __25__ than lifting a fork to his mouth. __26__ I can remember, Ed's been the least physically fit member in the family, and __27__ proud of himself. His big stomach has always ballooned out between his T-shirt and trousers.

Although the family often __28__ about that, Ed refused to buy a __29__ T-shirt or to lose weight. So when Ed __30__ for our game not only with the bottom of his shirt gathered inside his trousers but also with a stomach you could hardly __31__, I was so surprised that I was __32__. My cousin must have made an effort to get himself into shape. __33__, at the point in our game when I'd have predicted（预计）the score to be about 9 to 1 in my favour, it was __34__ 7 to 9—and Ed was __35__. The sudden realisation was painful. We continued to play like two mad men. When the game finally ended, both of us were lying flat on our backs, too tired to move. In a way, I think we both won: I won the game, but my cousin Ed won my respect.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。文章讲述了作者与表弟 Ed 间的一场球赛。作者认为表弟 Ed 根本就不是他的对手，可结果却出乎意料。

21. A. encouraging　　B. hopeless
C. surprising　　D. regular
C　通读全文可知，作者与表弟 Ed 间的这场球赛是一场令他吃惊的(surprising)、疲惫不堪的球赛。故选 C。

22. A. declared　　B. mentioned
C. persuaded　　D. suggested
D　根据下文的"play"可知，只有 suggest 后可接从句的谓语动词为"(should ＋)动词原形"的形式。其他三项不符合此用法。故选 D。

23. A. unforgettable　　B. unexpected
C. easy　　D. early
C　作者对 Ed 的建议报以窃笑，以为会轻松(easy)取胜。故选 C。

24. A. exercise　　B. preparation
C. joy　　D. fitness
A　文章中提到的是像打壁球赛这样的运动(exercise)。故选 A。

25. A. time-saving　　B. comfortable
C. suitable　　D. effort-making
D　照 Ed 历来的看法，运动仅仅就是动动碗筷吃饭而已，不需要费力（effort-making）。故选 D。

26. A. As soon as　　B. As long as
C. When　　D. If
B　根据语境可知，此处用 as long as 意为"长达"，引导时间状语从句。此处表示"从我有记忆起"。故选 B。

27. A. strangely　　B. personally
C. reasonably　　D. eagerly
A　Ed 是整个家庭中身体健康状况最差的人，而他却令人不解地(strangely)以自己为傲。此处用 strangely 表示不理解其行为。故选 A。

28. A. cared　　B. forgot
C. quarrelled　　D. joked
D　Ed 太胖，肚子鼓得像大气球，家人常拿他的肚子开玩笑(joked)。故选 D。

29. A. clean　　B. larger
C. straight　　D. darker
B　上文描写 Ed 的肚子总露在衣服与裤子间，这说明他应该买件更大的(larger)衣服。故选 B。

30. A. set out　　B. got ready
C. arrived　　D. returned
C　所以当 Ed 来(arrived)比赛之时，你几乎看不到他大腹便便的样子。故选 C。

31. A. notice　　B. admire
C. believe　　D. measure
A　根据语境可知，Ed 经过苦练后，收紧了大肚子，家人几乎看(notice)不出他的肚子来。故选 A。

32. A. nervous　　B. curious
C. careless　　D. speechless
D　Ed 以前留给作者的印象是大腹便便，而如今作者几乎看不到 Ed 的肚子，完全出乎意料，作者感到震惊而哑然无言(speechless)。故选 D。

33. A. After all　　B. As a result
C. Above all　　D. At last
B　根据上文内容可知，作者认为这次壁球比赛自己获胜不在话下，而该句表明估计错误，结果与自己预计的不同，故 as a result 能表示作者此时的心态，暗含“出乎意料”之意。故选 B。

34. A. mistakenly　　B. then
C. instead　　D. naturally
C　在作者预计将会大胜他的时候，比分却相反(instead)，作者居然落后了。故选 C。

35. A. leading　　B. coming
C. waiting　　D. counting
A　上文提到比分却相反，由此可以判断出，Ed 领先(leading)了。故选 A。

Ⅳ. 语法填空

Beauty is not defined (定义) by the world's standards, **36.** but should be seen through our own eyes, and will never change **37.** with the passage of time.

Your beauty is not limited **38.** to how much time you spend **39.** shaping (shape) your figure, or your physical appearance. Although these things can be an important aspect of beauty, what **40.** makes (make) you attractive is not just how you present your outer-self. True beauty is being **41.** comfortable (comfort) in your own skin, and embracing what life has to offer you. Beauty is found from within and can be seen from **42.** your (you) smile, which is the best thing you can wear. Moreover, inner beauty is not something that is found in the latest clothing trends or in the words of others. Your compassion for others, the **43.** kindness (kind) you show, and your devotion to what **44.** truly (true) matters in life are what real beauty means. In general, true beauty **45.** is found (find) from within your soul, and no one can ever take that away from you.

Ⅴ. 写作

第一节　应用文写作

英语课上老师组织了一次关于外在美与内在美的重要性的讨论。请根据下面同学们的讨论结果，以“Does Beauty Really Make Much Sense?”为题用英语写一篇短文并谈谈自己的观点。

1. 学生观点 1：良好的外形条件是一种优势，可以给人留下更加深刻的印象；

2. 学生观点 2：外貌与能力无关，只有追求内在美才是真正的美；

3. 你的观点……

注意：1. 词数 80 左右；

2. 开头已给出，不计入总词数。

参考词汇：社会事件 social event 内在美 inner beauty

Does Beauty Really Make Much Sense?

Last week in our English class, we had a very heated discussion on the topic—Does beauty really make much sense? _____

_____

_____

第二节　读后续写

阅读下面材料，根据其内容和所给段落开头语续写两段，使之构成一篇完整的短文。

Boys like to be considered to be brave, but what kind of things can be considered to be brave? It is not a question that can be answered by words, but by the actual deed. A boy with the name Henry gave us a good example. Ronny and Henry were two friends in the same class. They always played together and went home together. One day as Ronny and Henry were going home after school, they saw some people fighting in the street corner. Ronny said excitedly, “Some people are fighting! Let's go and have a look!” But Henry refused, “It's none of our business. We'd better go home and don't get close to them. Also our parents are expecting to have dinner with us together at home and I don't want them to worry about me.”

“You are a coward, and afraid to go,” said Ronny, and off he ran to the spot with some other boys. Henry had to go home alone and didn't think about it any more.

But Ronny thought Henry was a coward and told all the boys that. They laughed at him a great deal.

From then on, they looked down upon Henry and didn't want to play with him. Henry was sad but he wasn't angry with Ronny for his rude behaviour, because he had learned that true courage was shown most in bearing misunderstanding when it was not deserved, and that he ought to be afraid of nothing but doing wrong. Thus, he just ignored the other boys' laughter and continued to stick to his thought and go to school and study as well. However, Ronny didn't invite Henry to go home with him any more. Instead, he had his new friends who also thought Henry was a coward. Every day after school, they didn't go home directly but went to the river or somewhere to play games and had lots of fun.

注意:续写词数应为 150 左右。

A few days later, something terrible happened to Ronny. _____

_____

_____

_____

At that moment, Henry happened to pass by.

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

【参考范文】

第一节 应用文写作

Does Beauty Really Make Much Sense?

Last week in our English class, we had a very heated discussion on the topic—Does beauty really make much sense? Some students think that a good appearance often makes a big difference in social events such as job hunting. Not only can it make you become more confident, but also it makes you impressive in the job interview.

Other students hold different opinions. A good appearance doesn't mean that you can certainly get the job. What makes people really beautiful is the inner beauty.

As far as I am concerned, both outer beauty and inner beauty are very important. We should never ignore our inner beauty training while pursuing a good appearance.

第二节 读后续写

A few days later, something terrible happened to Ronny. That afternoon after school, Ronny was bathing with some of his new friends in the river happily. Suddenly, he was stuck in the mud and couldn't get out. He struggled hard but he was still trapped. He screamed for help, but all in vain. The boys who had called Henry a coward got out of the water as fast as they could. They were so scared and did not even try to help him.

At that moment, Henry happened to pass by. He heard the screams and ran to the river as soon as possible. Seeing Ronny was almost drowned, Henry took off his clothes immediately and jumped into the water without any hesitation. He reached Ronny just as he was sinking the last time. With great effort, and with much danger to himself, he brought Ronny to the shore in time. Ronny realised Henry's true courage and regretted his rude behaviour to Henry.

Unit 2 A life's work

单元概览

学习导航

The thematic context of this unit is "Humans and the Self", focusing on the spirit of craftsmanship. In this unit we will use proper vocabulary and expressions to talk about masters in different fields and describe the practice of craftsmen's spirit, and learn about excellent people's qualities.

学习目标

核心素养	具体要求		
语言能力	语言知识	词汇	能正确使用与"毕生的事业"主题相关的单词表达。
		语法	能理解并运用表语从句。
		语篇	1. 阅读两篇文章,了解优秀人物的事迹,学习他们的工匠精神; 2. 熟悉说明文结构,了解相应的写作要点。
		语用	1. 用恰当的表达介绍著名人物的生平和贡献; 2. 了解撰写说明文的基本要求。
	语言技能	听	听材料,学习关于传统工艺的语言表达、背景知识。
		说	学习有关优秀人物的词汇和表达,并恰当地使用这些词汇和表达,传递意图和情感态度。
		读	通过阅读两篇文章,加深对工匠精神的理解。
		写	1. 能正确运用表语从句描述人物的精神品质; 2. 能写一篇说明文。
学习能力	熟练利用本单元知识,围绕"一生的工作"这一话题进行听、说、读、写训练,从而提升综合运用语言的能力。		
文化意识	通过对"Life Behind the Lens"和"MASTERS OF TIME"的学习,了解国内外看似普通的人们毕生从事自己所钟爱的事业,做着不平凡的事情的故事,树立热爱自己事业的意识。		
思维品质	通过学习文章中所提及人物的不平凡的事迹,培养自己坚韧不拔、甘于奉献的精神。		

必备知识

必背单词	pose，grocery，fashion，uncomplicated，celebrity，trial，hydrogen，precious，antique，restoration，maximum，workshop，polish，bark，preserve，dominate，architecture，ambitious，associate，analysis，comprise
重点词块	by trial and error，back down，think outside the box，break new ground，put... into，approach to，bring... back to life，pass on... to，nothing more than，devotion to，at one's own pace，take up，range from... to...，pose for，fascination with，regardless of，not once，passion for，take on
重点句型	1. nor 置于句首引起的部分倒装 2. “no matter＋特殊疑问词”引导让步状语从句 3. if 引导的虚拟条件句
单元语法	表语从句
单元写作	介绍人物的说明文

★★★

探·究·构·建

Section Ⅰ Starting out & Understanding ideas—Comprehending

学习任务目标

1. Watch the video, and understand practice is important in careers.
2. Read the news report, and grasp Bill Cunningham's philosophy of life.
3. Understand the author's writing purpose according to the text.

○ 自主式预习 ○

写出下列词汇的汉语意思

(一)核心词汇

1. fashion *n*. 时尚
2. uncomplicated *adj*. 不复杂的，简单的；单纯的
3. regardless of 不管；不顾
4. as much as 和……一样多；多达
5. belong to 属于
6. focus on 专注于，集中精力于
7. devotion to 对……的奉献
8. put... into 把……投入
9. approach to 对待……的方式

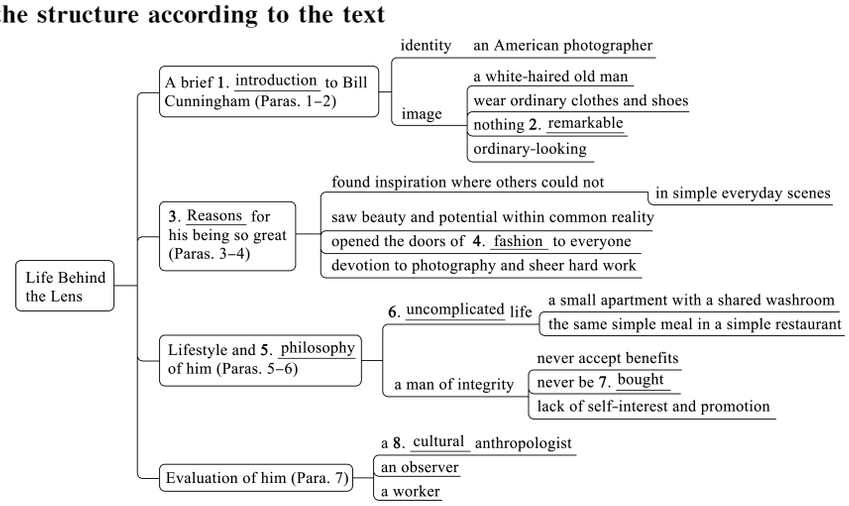
(二)阅读词汇

1. pose *v*. (使)摆好姿势
2. grocery *n*. 食品杂货店
3. fascination *n*. 着迷，迷恋
4. faraway *adj*. 遥远的
5. celebrity *n*. 名人，明星
6. craft *n*. (某一行业所需的)技能
7. anthropologist *n*. 人类学家
8. lens *n*. (照相机、摄像机的)镜头
9. nothing more than 仅仅；只是
10. pose for 为……摆好姿势
11. fascination with 对……的迷恋/着迷
12. pass away 去世

○ 任务型课堂 ○

○文本整体理解

Activity 1：Finish the structure according to the text



○文本细节领悟

Activity 2：Choose the best answer for each question according to the text

1. Why do people always think Cunningham is unremarkable?
   A. He is too ordinary-looking.
   B. He likes riding an ordinary bicycle.
   C. He loves wearing ordinary clothes.
   D. He always poses for high society.
2. What made Cunningham such a great photographer?
   A. Expensive technologically advanced equipment.
   B. A wide range of contacts and connections.
   C. Fashionable parties and events.
   D. The inspiration in simple, everyday scenes.
3. What was his belief about fashion?
   A. Fashion belonged to all the people.
   B. Only celebrities could match with fashion.
   C. Fashion was something nobody could go for.
   D. High society and big brands should share it with ordinary people.
4. Which of the following can best describe Cunningham?
   A. Smart and helpful.
   B. Caring and generous.
   C. Simple and considerate.
   D. Hard-working and noble-minded.

答案：1～4 ADAD

○语言知识运用

Activity 3：Analyse the difficult sentences and translate them

1. Through his fascination with what people were wearing, and not who they were, he opened the doors of fashion to everyone—fashion as he saw it belonged to the people, not just to high society and big brands.
   [句子分析]句中 what people were wearing 和 who they were 为 and 连接的两个并列从句，第一个并列从句由 what 引导，第二个并列从句由 who 引导，as he saw it 为 as 引导的方式状语从句。
   [尝试翻译]他执着于人们的穿着，而不是他们的身份，通过这份执着，他为所有人打开了时尚的大门——在他看来，时尚属于民众，而不仅仅属于上流社会和大品牌。
2. Moreover, what made Cunningham great was his devotion to photography, and the hours and hours of sheer hard work he put into his work.
   [句子分析]句中 what made Cunningham great 为 what 引导的主语从句，he put into his work 为省略关系代词 that/which 的定语从句，修饰先行词 hard work。
   [尝试翻译]此外，坎宁安的伟大之处是他对摄影的热爱，以及他在工作中投入的长时间的努力。

○思维品质培养

Activity 4：Think and answer the following questions

1. What can you learn from Bill Cunningham?
   Only by living a simple life, indifferent to fame and wealth can we have more energy to pursue our dreams.
2. Why is Bill Cunningham called a "cultural anthropologist"?
   Because his photography captured and created an everlasting record of the life of New York and its people over half a century.

课后素养评价（五）

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

It was a century before the Computer Age began. Ada Lovelace had imagined the modern-day computer. The model was never built. However, Lovelace's writings helped her become famous. People now consider the woman the world's first computer programmer.

The program Lovelace wrote was to calculate an important number. However, the woman's deeper influence was to see the potential of computing. The computer could go beyond calculating numbers, she wrote, to be used to create music and art. Later, this idea became the key concept of the Information Age.

Lovelace was born in 1815 into a wealthy family. She showed an interest in maths and mechanics（机械学）from a young age. With her mother's help, Lovelace made friends with big thinkers of the day. When she was 17, she was introduced to the British inventor Charles Babbage. In the two decades that followed, the two kept writing to each other to discuss maths and science.

In 1843, when she was 28, Lovelace wrote her most influential article about computer science. She described how the computer would work and included a formula（公式）for calculating an important number. The formula is considered as the first computer program. She also imagined a future in which computers could do jobs faster than humans. In many industries, Lovelace wrote, computers would supersede human workers.

Now, people celebrate Lovelace's achievements every year. Ada Lovelace Day is held on the second Tuesday of every October. Lovelace's stories have been passed down from generation to generation. People use them to encourage young girls to do well in science subjects. There is no reason why girls can't become successful scientists. Just remember the world's first computer programmer was a woman!

【语篇解读】文章主要讲述了世界上第一位计算机程序员 Ada Lovelace 的故事,包括她对计算机发展的设想、她的成长经历以及她的贡献对后世的影响。人们通过设立纪念日等方式纪念她,并借此鼓励年轻女孩投身科学领域。

1. What is the key concept of the Information Age?
A. The computer will be used to write articles.
B. The computer is mostly allowed to design artworks.
C. The computer is capable of more than calculation.
D. The computer can create better music than musicians.

C 细节理解题。根据第二段中的"The computer could go beyond calculating numbers, she wrote, to be used to create music and art. Later, this idea became the key concept of the Information Age."可知,信息时代的关键概念是计算机可以超越数字计算。故选 C。

2. How did Lovelace get the chance to make friends with big thinkers?
A. By asking her classmates for help.
B. Thanks to her mother's assistance.
C. Through her teacher's introduction.
D. By writing letters to experts.

B 细节理解题。根据第三段中的"With her mother's help, Lovelace made friends with big thinkers of the day."可知,Lovelace 是通过母亲的帮助才有机会与伟大的思想家们交朋友的。故选 B。

3. What does the underlined word "supersede" in Paragraph 4 mean?
A. Take the place of.
B. Take the benefit of.
C. Take the use of.
D. Take the meaning of.

A 词义猜测题。根据第四段中的"She also imagined a future in which computers could do jobs faster than humans."可知,计算机将会取代人类劳动者,此处 supersede 意为"取代",与 take the place of(取代)意思相同。故选 A。

4. Which of the following is the best title for the text?
A. How Ada Lovelace Changed the World
B. The Life of a Famous Woman Scientist
C. Ada Lovelace and Her Inventions
D. Ada Lovelace: First Computer Programmer

D 标题归纳题。根据第一段中的"However, Lovelace's writings helped her become famous. People now consider the woman the world's first computer programmer."以及下文围绕 Ada Lovelace 展开,重点讲述她在计算机领域的开创性贡献——编写了首个计算机程序,被公认为"世界上第一位计算机程序员"可知,D 项"Ada Lovelace:首位计算机程序员"直接点明核心身份与成就,贴合主旨。故选 D。

Ⅱ. 七选五

For some people, it's easy to get stuck in the same thought patterns. __1__ People who have creative thinking, however, can have many solutions to any problem, and they can recognise innovative solutions more quickly. So, creative thinking may feel like a superpower reserved only for a "creative person". __2__ Anyone can develop a creative mind with some practice.

__3__ One powerful one is to meet new people, especially if they're in the arts or in a different industry from you. Sharing your interests and listening to others can inspire you to view the world differently. Practising boredom can help you develop your creativity, too. Allowing yourself to become bored and seeing what pulls your interest can help you practise letting your curiosity lead the way. __4__ When you're feeling uninspired, coaching can refocus your attention and help you get curious about your experience.

Thinking more creatively can take effort, but a little practice can make you a better employee; it can make you a better parent, student, and leader, too. __5__

A. They may hold back people's innovation.
B. Coaching can also help train your creative thinking.
C. There are many ways to encourage creative thinking.
D. Inspiration is a powerful tool to help foster your related skills.
E. Thankfully, creative masters aren't the only ones with innovative ideas.
F. Many creative thinking methods work best when they're done in a group.
G. The benefits of thinking creatively can show up throughout your daily life.

答案:1～5 AECBG

Section Ⅱ Starting out & Understanding ideas— Key expressions

学习任务目标

1. Learn important expressions about the topic, and understand the whole text.
2. Practise using the expressions to complete relevant exercises.

○ 自主式预习 ○

Ⅰ. 根据语境写出句中黑体单词的汉语意思

1. The use of **celebrities** such as singers and movie stars is common in advertising. 名人，明星
2. They have just returned from **faraway** places with wonderful stories to tell. 遥远的
3. Some adjustments of the **lens** may be necessary. 镜头
4. The traditional **craft** has been passed down from generation to generation. 技能
5. A painter friend I know expects me to **pose** for him by the hour. 摆好姿势

Ⅱ. 拓展词汇知变形

教材词汇	拓展词汇
fascination *n*. 着迷，迷恋	fascinate *v*. 使着迷，强烈吸引
	fascinated *adj*. 着迷的，被强烈吸引的
	fascinating *adj*. 吸引人的，迷人的
fashion *n*. 时尚	fashionable *adj*. 时尚的，流行的
uncomplicated *adj*. 不复杂的，简单的；单纯的	complicated *adj*. 复杂的，难懂的
	complicate *v*. 使复杂化
	complication *n*. 使更复杂化（或更困难）的事物；（医学）并发症
grocery *n*. 食品杂货店	grocer *n*. 食品杂货商

Ⅲ. 补全短语

1. regardless of 不管；不顾
2. nothing more than 仅仅；只是
3. pose for 为……摆好姿势
4. as much as 和……一样多；多达
5. devotion to 对……的奉献
6. put... into 把……投入
7. approach to 对待……的方式
8. passion for 对……的热爱
9. not once 一次也不；一次也没有
10. fascination with 对……的迷恋/着迷

Ⅳ. 补全句子

1. 句型公式：what 引导表语从句
   This devotion and hard work is what we see reflected within his photos.
   我们所看到的奉献精神和辛勤工作反映在了他的照片中。
2. 句型公式：nor 置于句首引起的部分倒装
   Nor was it a wide range of contacts and connections.
   （坎宁安享有盛誉）也不在于他交友广泛、识人无数。
3. 句型公式："no matter＋特殊疑问词"引导让步状语从句
   He valued his integrity and would not be bought by anyone, no matter how many free clothes or flights to faraway destinations he was offered.
   他珍视自己的正直，不为任何人所动摇，无论提供给他多少免费的衣服或远程航班。

○ 任务型课堂 ○

1. fascination *n*. 着迷，迷恋

［教材原文］Through his **fascination** with what people were wearing, and not who they were, he opened the doors of fashion to everyone...
他执着于人们的穿着，而不是他们的身份，通过这份执着，他为每个人打开了时尚的大门……

［归纳拓展］
(1)fascination with 对……的迷恋/着迷
in/with fascination 着迷地
(2)fascinate *v*. 使着迷，强烈吸引
be fascinated by 被……吸引，对……着迷
(3)fascinating *adj*. 吸引人的，迷人的
(4)fascinated *adj*. 着迷的，被强烈吸引的

[即学即练]

(1)单句语法填空

① But several teachers had encouraged his fascination with science and numbers, and his grades had improved.

② The dad walked into the son's room and he found that the son was reading a book in/with fascination.

③Gradually he became fascinated (fascinate) by dinosaurs.

④With trees reflected in the clear water, it was really fascinating (fascinate).

(2)写作微练

(应用文写作之邀请信)知道**你对多元文化非常着迷**,所以我非常高兴地邀请你参加即将到来的"中国传统文化周"活动。

Knowing that you are fascinated by diverse cultures, so I'm exceedingly delighted to invite you to the upcoming event, Traditional Chinese Culture Week.

2. fashion *n*. 时尚

[教材原文]His hard work made him more than a **fashion** photographer...

他的辛勤工作使他不仅仅是一位时尚摄影师……

[归纳拓展]

(1)be/come back into/in fashion 再次流行起来

come into fashion 流行起来

go/be out of fashion 过时

(2)fashionable *adj*. 时尚的,流行的

[即学即练]

(1)单句语法填空

①(2025·全国二卷)"Plants are in fashion right now," says Dr. Melinda Knuth, a researcher from the University of Florida.

②His ideas have gone right out of fashion.

③ Our clothes are lightweight, fashionable (fashion) and practical for holidays.

(2)写作微练

(应用文写作之报道)五十位参与者积极参加了这次活动,他们**向我们展示了**用各种回收材料制成的**漂亮时尚的衣服**。

50 participants took an active part in the show, during which they showed us beautiful and fashionable clothes made of various recycled materials.

3. nor 置于句首引起的部分倒装

[教材原文]**Nor was** it a wide range of contacts and connections.

(坎宁安享有盛誉)也不在于他交友广泛、识人无数。

[句式分析]本句中 Nor 置于句首,句子用部分倒装,即把系动词提到了主语之前。

[归纳拓展]

nor 置于句首时,句子要用部分倒装,即把助动词、系动词或情态动词提到主语之前。

名师点拨

(1)在上述结构中,nor 可以用 neither 替换。

(2)nor 与 neither 连用引导句子时,若将两者置于句首,则两句都用部分倒装,表示"既不……也不……"。

Neither has he done it, and **nor will** he do it.

他没做过这事,以后也不会做。

(3)若表示两者中"一个……另一个也……",要用"so+助动词、系动词或情态动词+主语"结构。

Daisy has been to China, and **so has** Sarah.

戴西去过中国,萨拉也去过。

[即学即练]

(1)单句语法填空

①My sister hasn't had breakfast, and nor have my parents.

② They didn't go to the park yesterday and neither/nor did we.

③Li Lei can't dance. Neither/Nor can Tom.

④Wang Fang performs well in the English class. So does Mary.

(2)写作微练

(读后续写之主旨升华)这次冒险给予我的是一份无价的礼物,它千金难买,**亦无法舍弃**。

It was an invaluable present the adventure gave me, which we could not buy, nor could we give up.

4. "no matter+特殊疑问词"引导让步状语从句

[教材原文]He valued his integrity and would not be bought by anyone, **no matter how** many free clothes or flights to faraway destinations he was offered.

他珍视自己的正直,不为任何人所动摇,无论给他提供多少免费的衣服或远程航班。

[句式分析]句中 no matter how 引导让步状语从句,该从句中 he was offered 是定语从句,修饰先行词 clothes or flights,省略了关系代词 that 或 which。

[归纳拓展]

在引导让步状语从句时"no matter+when/who/where/how/whom 等"相当于"when/who/where/how/whom 等+后缀-ever"。

名师点拨

“when/who/where/how/whom 等＋后缀-ever”既能引导让步状语从句，又能引导名词性从句；但“no matter ＋ when/who/where/how/whom 等”只能引导让步状语从句。

[即学即练]

(1)单句语法填空

①No matter what happened, he wouldn't say a word.

②No matter where he may go, I'll follow him.

③He was always busy working no matter when I visited him.

④(2023·新课标Ⅰ卷)Whatever it is, no matter how small it might seem, write it down.

(2)写作微练

(读后续写之情绪描写)**无论我说什么**，都无法抹去她眼中的失望和心中的伤痛。

No matter what I said, it could hardly remove the disappointment in her eyes and hurt in her heart.

多义词汇 专练

pose

A. *v*. (为画像、摄影)摆好姿势

B. *v*. 造成(威胁、问题等)

C. *v*. 提问

① The researchers **pose** problems that require detailed technical help. C

② This could **pose** a threat to jobs in the coal industry. B

③How did you get him to **pose** for this picture? A

课后素养评价(六)

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. We are becoming one of the market leaders in the fashion (时尚) industry.

2. All the students began to pose (摆好姿势) for a group photograph.

3. The old view of Galileo was delightfully uncomplicated (不复杂的).

4. Grocery (食品杂货店) stores have to offer enough specials to bring people into the store.

5. The programme hosted by him is so fantastic that it attracts many celebrities (名人).

6. The girls listened in fascination (着迷) as the story unfolded.

7. So loud was the noise that it could be heard by the faraway (遥远的) hills.

Ⅱ. 短语填空

regardless of; not once; as much as; nothing more than; put... into...

1. There is solid evidence that they lived in these caves, regardless of the cold.

2. After a few miles, Tom wanted nothing more than to lie down.

3. Tom puts a lot of time and energy into improving his listening ability and he finally catches up with his classmates.

4. As far as I'm concerned, it matters as much as a formal talk.

5. I have not once asked for leave during the whole year.

Ⅲ. 完成句子

1. It is his devotion to his job that makes him succeed in this field.

正是他对工作的奉献精神使他在这个领域取得了成功。

2. Whether an approach to solving the problem can be found is what worries the public.

能否找到解决这个问题的办法是公众所担心的。

3. His father's passion for nature influenced him greatly, making him want to be a botanist when he grew up.

父亲对大自然的热情对他影响很大，这使得他长大后想成为一名植物学家。

4. During the journey, my sister didn't miss every chance to practise speaking English, nor did I.

在旅行中，姐姐不放过每次练习说英语的机会，我也是。

5. You should persist in your dream no matter what difficulties you meet.

无论你遇到了什么困难，你都应该坚持自己的梦想。

Ⅳ. 完形填空

In my life, I've had many jobs. However, there's a(n) __1__ that taught me the most about life. I'm talking about working as a waiter.

It all started at the __2__ when I moved to a new place and thought I could find a new __3__ to get to know new people. So I walked down the streets with a CV in my hands. I met my future employer __4__. I saw a "Help Wanted" sign outside a little restaurant. I looked at the __5__ and noticed a man sitting down on a bench. He looked at me and asked if I __6__ anything. I told him I was __7__ the job offer. What struck me was the fact that he told

me that it wasn't __8__ to start—I just had to smile at customers and be __9__.

That's how I __10__. I wasn't nervous on my first day. Rather, I had fun. The first day, I came back home happy and satisfied. I __11__ the job and slowly learned the tricks to become a better waiter.

The truth is that it is a very __12__ job: you work in stressful environments where people are __13__ especially during the lunch and dinner hours. There's also something valuable I've learned. Being a waiter taught me about __14__. You can be a doctor, a teacher, or a waiter. Each job has dignity. Working in the __15__, I started to respect everyone's work.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。文章讲述了作者在一次偶然的机会下得到了一份服务员的工作,并从中学会了尊重每一份工作、理解工作尊严的经历。

1. A. show B. experiment
C. game D. experience
D 根据上文的"In my life, I've had many jobs."以及下文讲述作者做服务员的具体往事和感悟可知,这里指的是他的一段工作"经历"。故选D。

2. A. love B. time
C. fun D. good
B 根据"started"和定语从句"when I moved to a new place"可知,句中在说明事情开始的具体"时间"。故选B。

3. A. home B. job
C. dream D. gift
B 根据下文的"So I walked down the streets with a CV in my hands."可知,作者拿着简历去找工作,所以他搬到一个新地方后,想找的是一份新"工作"。故选B。

4. A. by chance B. in turn
C. on purpose D. as usual
A 根据前文的"I walked down the streets with a CV in my hands"和后文的"I saw a 'Help Wanted' sign..."可知,作者是走在街上"偶然"看到招聘启事,从而遇到了雇主,这是一种巧合。故选A。

5. A. diary B. sign
C. video D. bill
B 根据前文的"I saw a 'Help Wanted' sign outside a little restaurant."可知,作者看到的是招聘"启事"。故选B。

6. A. heard B. forgot
C. changed D. needed
D 根据上下文,作者拿着简历站在餐馆外面看招聘启事,而店里的老板看到他站在那里,自然要询问他是不是"需要"帮助或有什么事情。故选D。

7. A. good at B. careful with
C. interested in D. proud of
C 根据前文的"So I walked down the streets with a CV in my hands."可知,作者正是为了找工作才走上街头,并在此处停下了脚步。当老板询问时,他自然要表明自己是对这份工作"感兴趣"而来应聘的。故选C。

8. A. unnecessary B. difficult
C. dangerous D. impossible
B 根据"I just had to smile at customers"可知,雇主认为工作要求很简单,所以"开始工作"这件事并不"难"。故选B。

9. A. rich B. famous
C. kind D. honest
C 作为服务员,对顾客的基本要求就是态度好,保持"友善"。且"smile at customers"和"be kind"是并列关系,都是良好服务态度的体现。故选C。

10. A. arrived B. agreed
C. moved D. started
D 承接上文作者被录用以及雇主要求,此处指作者就这样"开始"了这份工作。后文的"I wasn't nervous on my first day."进一步说明他"开始"工作了。故选D。

11. A. accepted B. challenged
C. noticed D. offered
A 后文的"and slowly learned the tricks to become a better waiter"表明他开始工作并学习成为更好的服务员。因此,这里指的是他"接受"了这份工作并开始了学习过程。故选A。

12. A. similar B. reasonable
C. demanding D. suitable
C 下文的"you work in stressful environments"描述了工作环境压力大、节奏快,这正说明了这份工作是"要求高的"。故选C。

13. A. rushing B. travelling
C. falling D. waiting
A 根据前文的"stressful environments"和后文的"especially during the lunch and dinner hours"可知,在用餐高峰期,顾客和工作人员都非常"匆忙"。故选A。

14. A. duty B. respect
C. courage D. emotion
B 下文的"Each job has dignity."和"I started to respect everyone's work"明确点明了作者学到的核心是"尊重"每一份工作。故选B。

15. A. kitchen B. hotel
C. school D. restaurant
D 根据全文可知,作者是在"a little restaurant"找到了工作并担任了服务员。前文提到的所有工作场景都发生在餐厅里,因此他工作的地方是"餐厅"。故选D。

Section Ⅲ Using language

学习任务目标

1. Study the sentence structures, and learn about predicative clauses.
2. Study the usage of predicative clauses, and use the clauses in real context.

○ 自主式预习 ○

Ⅰ. 根据语境写出句中黑体单词的汉语意思

1. The company has been targeted by animal rights groups for its use of dogs in drug **trials**. 试验
2. **Hydrogen** and oxygen combine to form water. 氢
3. The other day, the **acclaim** coming from my head teacher at the class meeting made me excited. 表扬
4. It was hard to imagine much life in this **harsh** environment of rock, wind and fire. 恶劣的

Ⅱ. 拓展词汇知变形

教材词汇	拓展词汇
atomic *adj.* 原子能的；核能的	atom *n.* 原子，原子核
prosperous *adj.* 富裕的，繁荣的，兴旺的，发达的	prosperity *n.* 繁荣，富庶，昌盛
craftsmanship *n.* 手艺；工艺；技艺	craftsman *n.* 匠人；能工巧匠
	craft *n.* 手艺；工艺

Ⅲ. 补全短语

1. allow for 考虑到，顾及
2. back down 退让；认输
3. think outside the box 不拘一格地思考，跳出框框思考
4. break new ground 开辟新的领域；有新发现
5. on a daily basis 每天
6. keep on 反复地做；继续进行

Ⅳ. 补全句子

1. 句型公式：时间状语从句的省略
   After coming back from the US, Deng devoted himself whole-heartedly to the development of the "two bombs".
   从美国回国后，邓稼先就全身心投入到"两弹"的研制工作中。
2. 句型公式：make＋宾语＋宾语补足语
   This lifelong devotion has made him one of the most celebrated Peking Opera artists of all time.
   这种终生的奉献使他成为有史以来最著名的京剧艺术家之一。
3. 句型公式：现在分词短语作结果状语
   In October 1964, China exploded its first atomic bomb, marking a successful start of the "two bombs, one satellite" project, in which more than 17,000 scientists and researchers participated.
   1964年10月，中国引爆了第一颗原子弹，标志着"两弹一星"计划的成功开启，这个计划有17 000多名科学家和研究人员参加。

○ 任务型课堂 ○

1. trial *n.* 试验；试用；审判；审理；令人伤脑筋的人（事）

[教材原文] Although Walnut Creek was not where they grew naturally, Ruth managed to grow them by much **trial** and error.
虽然核桃溪市并不是它们的原产地，鲁丝通过反复试验得以成功地种植了它们。

[归纳拓展]
(1) by trial and error 反复试验（以得出最佳结果）
(2) be on trial for sth. 为某项罪名受审判
(3) bring sb. to trial＝put sb. on trial 使某人受审，审问某人

[即学即练]
(1) 单句语法填空
①By trial and error, these scientists finally found out what caused the problem.
②She was on trial for theft.
③Those who refused to pay fines were put on trial.
(2) 写作微练
（读后续写之动作描写）这是**一个反复试验的过程**，需要一些消防队员潜入冷水中，在马的胸前系上皮带。
It was a process of trial and error that required a few firefighters to slip into the cold water to tie belts under the chests of the horses.

2. 现在分词短语作结果状语

[教材原文]In October 1964, China exploded its first atomic bomb, **marking a successful start of the "two bombs, one satellite" project**, in which more than 17,000 scientists and researchers participated.

1964 年 10 月,中国引爆了第一颗原子弹,标志着"两弹一星"计划的成功实施,这个计划有 17 000 多名科学家和研究人员参加。

[归纳拓展]

作状语的现在分词的逻辑主语是句子的主语,表示时间、原因、结果、条件、方式或伴随等。现在分词的一般式表示的动作与谓语动词表示的动作同时发生。现在分词的完成式表示的动作在谓语动词表示的动作之前发生。

名师点拨

(1)现在分词置于逗号之后除了作结果状语外,还常作伴随状语,这时现在分词相当于由 and 连接的并列谓语。

The boy dropped the bowl on the floor, **breaking** (= **and broke**) it into pieces.

那个男孩把碗掉在地上,摔成了碎片。(结果状语)

He lay on the grass, **staring** (=**and stared**) at the stars in the sky.

他躺在草地上,凝望着天上的星星。(伴随状语)

(2)不定式和现在分词都可作结果状语,现在分词作结果状语表示一种合乎情理的、自然而然的结果;而不定式作结果状语通常表示未曾预料到的情况或结果,有时不定式前加 only 或 never,以加强"意想不到"的语气。

I rushed to the station in a hurry, **only to find** the train had already gone.

我匆忙赶到火车站,不料火车已经开走了。

[即学即练]

(1)单句语法填空

①Like ancient sailors, birds can find their way using (use) the sun and the stars.

②(2025·全国二卷) She was flooded, shipping (ship) out 1,200 orders in June of 2020 alone.

③Carrying (carry) many different viruses, wild animals can potentially infect human beings and should be banned for trade.

④ Having finished (finish) his homework, he went to bed.

⑤Once losing (lose) this chance, you can't easily find one.

⑥I arrived at the shop only to find (find) I'd left all my money at home.

(2)写作微练

(应用文写作之申请信)**得知我们学校的广播电台正在招聘**英语播音员,我写信来申请这个职位。

Learning that our school radio station is looking for an English announcer, I'm writing to apply for the position.

语法研习课

表语从句

◦语法感知

①The fact is **that** they never told me about it.

②The question is **whether** we should help him.

③This is **what** makes them so special.

④The problem is **who** we can send to look after him.

⑤What I want to know is **when** we'll start the project.

⑥A simple restaurant was **where** he usually had the same meal of sausages, eggs and coffee.

⑦This is **how** they get the exact address of the lost man.

⑧She looks **as if** she were ten years younger.

1. 以上句子中句①②为从属连词引导的表语从句;句③④为连接代词引导的表语从句;句⑤⑥⑦为连接副词引导的表语从句;句⑧为 as if 引导的表语从句。(填序号)
2. 句①中 that 不作句子成分,没有任何意义,只起连接作用。
3. 句②中 whether 不作句子成分, whether 意为"是否"。
4. 句③④的连接代词在从句中作主语和宾语。
5. 句⑤⑥⑦中的连接副词在从句中作状语。

◦语法精讲

一、概述

在复合句中充当表语的从句叫表语从句。表语从句一般用在"主语+系动词+表语"的结构里,它最明显的特征是跟在连系动词 be 之后。

二、引导词

表语从句的常用引导词:

1. 从属连词 that, whether;

2. 连接代词 what，who，which，whom，whose，whatever，whoever，whomever，whichever 等；
3. 连接副词 when，where，how，why，whenever，wherever 等；
4. as if/as though 和 because。

三、that 引导的表语从句

that 引导表语从句时只起连接作用，在句子中不作任何成分，也无任何意义，通常不能省略。

The fact is **that** he is old enough to go to school.
事实是他已经到了上学的年龄。
The trouble was **that** they couldn't agree among themselves.
问题是他们内部意见不统一。
His **requirement** was **that** the floor（**should**）**be kept** clean.
他的要求是要保持地板干净。
My **advice** is **that** your homework（**should**）**be finished** in time every day.
我的建议是你每天要及时完成你的家庭作业。

名师点拨

当主句的主语为 advice，suggestion，proposal，recommendation，order，command，request，requirement 等表示“建议、命令、要求”的名词时，表语从句用虚拟语气，即从句的谓语动词形式要用“should＋动词原形”结构，其中 should 可以省略。

四、whether 引导的表语从句

whether 意为“是否”，引导表语从句时只起连接作用，在从句中不作任何成分。

His first question was **whether** Mr Smith had arrived yet.
他的第一个问题是史密斯先生是否已经到达。
The question is **whether** he has passed the test.
问题是他是否通过了测试。

名师点拨

whether 引导表语从句时一般不能用 if 替代。

五、连接代词引导的表语从句

连接代词包括 what，who，which，whom，whose，whatever，whoever，whomever，whichever 等，在句中作主语、宾语、表语或定语。

The question is **what** caused the accident.
问题是什么造成了这次事故。
My trouble is **who**（**whom**）I can turn to.
我的麻烦是我能向谁求助。
My question is **whose** turn it is to be on duty today.
我的问题是今天轮到谁值日了。
What he told you was **what**（＝ **the thing that**）had been discussed at the meeting.
他告诉你的就是在会上讨论的内容。
The mountain is no longer **what** it used to be.
这座山已经不是过去的样子了。
This is **what**（＝**the place that**）was once called the paradise.
这就是曾经被叫作乐园的地方。

名师点拨

what 引导表语从句时在从句中作主语、宾语、表语或定语，相当于定语从句中的“先行词＋关系代词”的形式，表示“……的事情（内容、地点、样子等）”。

六、连接副词引导的表语从句

连接副词包括 when，where，how，why，whenever，wherever 等，在表语从句中作状语。

This is **where** he was born.
这就是他出生的地方。
That is **why** you see this old woman before you，Jeanne.
珍妮，这就是这位老妇人出现在你面前的原因。

七、as if/as though 引导的表语从句

as if/as though 引导的表语从句常置于系动词 look，seem，sound，appear 等后面。

It **looks as if/as though** it is going to rain.
看起来天要下雨了。
It **sounds as if/as though** someone is knocking on the door.
听起来好像有人在敲门。
The room looked **as if** it **had been untouched** for decades.
这个房间看起来好像几十年没人动过。

名师点拨

对于 as if/as though 引导的表语从句，如果描述的是事实，从句用陈述语气；如果与事实不符，从句用虚拟语气（表示与现在事实相反时，从句的谓语动词形式用动词过去式，be 动词用 were；表示与过去事实相反时，从句的谓语动词形式用“had＋过去分词”；表示与将来事实相反时，从句的谓语动词形式用“should/would/could/might＋动词原形”）。

八、because 引导的表语从句

because 引导的表语从句通常只用于“This/That/It is because...”结构中。

My anger is **because** you haven't called me for a long time.
我生气是因为你好长时间没给我打电话了。

名师点拨

(1) This/That/It is because... 强调原因；This/That/It is why...强调结果。

He was sent to the hospital. **That's because** he was ill.

他被送往医院。那是因为他生病了。

He was ill. **That's why** he was sent to the hospital.

他生病了。所以他被送往医院。

(2)reason 作主语时，表语从句只能用 that 引导，而不能用 because。

The reason why he was late was **that** he missed the early bus.

他迟到的原因是他没赶上早班公共汽车。

语法冲关

Ⅰ. 用适当的连接词填空

1. Lisa is no longer what she used to be.
2. What I want to say is that I'm exhausted.
3. The question is whether it is worth doing.
4. That's where/why I can't agree with you.
5. The scissors are not what I need.
6. The reason why I was sad was that he didn't understand me at all.
7. Why were you absent from the meeting? Was it because you were ill?

Ⅱ. 完成句子

1. Hearing the news, it seemed as if/as though he were mad.
   听到这个消息，他好像疯了似的。
2. My suggestion is that we (should) set up a working group.
   我的建议是我们应该设立一个工作小组。
3. The reason why we don't trust him is that he often lies.
   我们不信任他的原因是他经常撒谎。
4. That is what she is worried about.
   那就是她担心的。

课后素养评价(七)

Ⅰ. 选词填空

keep on; as well as; by trial and error; in addition to; rather than; back down; die out; contribute to; think outside the box; replace... with...

1. The scientist found a new drug to cure the disease by trial and error.
2. Arts contribute to cultural development when people gather together to share their experience and renew their energy.
3. In order to think outside the box, we need to consider every possible explanation.
4. We are taught that a business letter should be written in a formal style rather than in a personal style.
5. In addition to basic salary, there's a list of extra benefits.
6. When they argued, she refused to back down.
7. Encouraged by his friends, Jack didn't lose heart and kept on trying.
8. It is not a good idea to miss meals and replace them with snacks.
9. Coursework (课程作业) is taken into account as well as exam results.
10. This species has nearly died out because its habitat is being destroyed.

Ⅱ. 单句语法填空

1. The trouble is that I can't find my way.
2. Without his support, we wouldn't be where we are now.
3. This is what my father has taught me—to always prepare for the worst and hope for the best.
4. Taking a boat is the only way to get here, which is how we arrived.
5. He got caught in the heavy traffic. That was why he was late.
6. Not only did he listen to the teacher carefully, but also he took notes in class.
7. The problem is what contributed to the boy's obesity.
8. The original text varies very much from the version we know today.

Ⅲ. 阅读理解

In the 7th grade, I was a naughty boy. Ms Dinos pulled me aside for a fateful chat. What she had to say was simple—I was a follower with the potential of a leader, and what I needed was some new friends and some time to grow up. She suggested to my mother that I repeat the 7th grade. After a pout (噘嘴) and a plea, I made a deal, "Give me the summer and I'll show you!"

That summer, I made it my business to do just that. By the following school year, I was awarded a medal that valued my efforts. Those three friends she warned me of eventually dropped out. Ms Dinos saved my life.

Twenty years later, Ms Dinos and I were reunited on the Internet. However, she didn't remember the event at all. Right then it hit me. That event that meant so much to me was just a singular moment in her well-lived life. And I learnt that Ms Dinos had since become a famous garden designer, for she had a gift for planting seeds.

It was only months after reuniting with Ms Dinos that an old student of my own popped up online. She informed me of the moment that I inspired her. According to her, I once shared a drawing of mine with the class. That student was so moved by the drawing that she wanted to learn to do the same. That picture ignited in her a passion that she later turned into a career. My own little seed was planted and now has grown.

Now understanding what I do about the power of planting seeds, I take every opportunity: share what I can with as many young people as possible. I offer bits of wisdom or words of encouragement, but sometimes just a smile—it goes a long way. I know that one day, when they're ready for it, that seed I planted will be there, ready to grow.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。文章主要讲述了作者小时候受到教师 Ms Dinos 的鼓舞，老师改变命运般的谈话在作者的心中埋下了努力奋斗的种子。多年后，作者成为老师，他也在学生的心中埋下努力向上的种子。

1. How did the author respond to Ms Dinos' suggestion?

A. He ignored the advice.

B. He accepted it willingly.

C. He begged for another chance.

D. He decided to change schools.

C　细节理解题。根据第一段中的"After a pout (噘嘴) and a plea, I made a deal, 'Give me the summer and I'll show you!'"可知，作者请求 Ms Dinos 再给他一次机会。故选 C。

2. What can we learn from Paragraph 3?

A. Ms Dinos could recall the event vividly.

B. Ms Dinos had become a famous teacher.

C. The author had the same feeling as Ms Dinos.

D. The author was surprised by Ms Dinos' reaction.

D　细节理解题。根据第三段中的"Twenty years later, Ms Dinos and I were reunited on the Internet. However, she didn't remember the event at all. Right then it hit me. That event that meant so much to me was just a singular moment in her well-lived life."可知，作者对 Ms Dinos 的反应感到惊讶。故选 D。

3. What does the underlined word "ignited" mean in Paragraph 4?

A. Invited.　　B. Unfolded.

C. Sparked.　　D. Displayed.

C　词义猜测题。根据画线词前文的"According to her, I once shared a drawing of mine with the class. That student was so moved by the drawing that she wanted to learn to do the same."和下文的"in her a passion that she later turned into a career"可知，那张照片点燃了那个学生的热情，后来她把这种热情变成了事业。因此画线词的意思是"点燃"。故选 C。

4. What does the author most likely want to tell us?

A. Seeds need planting.

B. We are all gardeners.

C. Pictures perform miracles.

D. Ms Dinos predicts the future.

B　推理判断题。根据最后一段的内容并结合文章讲述作者小时候受到教师 Ms Dinos 的鼓舞，老师改变命运般的谈话在作者的心中埋下了努力奋斗的种子，多年后作者成为老师，他也在学生的心中埋下努力向上的种子，可推断出作者最有可能想告诉我们：我们都是园丁。故选 B。

Section Ⅳ Developing ideas, Presenting ideas & Reflection

学习任务目标

1. Learn the main expressions and structures.
2. Read and understand the main idea of the text, and learn the valuable spirit from Wang Jin.
3. Learn about the spirit of craftsmanship.

○ 自主式预习 ○

Ⅰ. 根据语境写出句中黑体单词的汉语意思

1. You should make good use of every **precious** minute to study. 珍稀的；贵重的
2. Priceless **antiques** were destroyed in the fire. 古董
3. Temperatures usually reach their **maximum** after noon. 最大值
4. He played a delightful **melody** on his flute (笛子). 曲调
5. The dog **barked** madly at her after she got off the bus. (狗)吠叫
6. This is truly a **timeless** piece of music. 永恒的
7. The group is **comprised** of two guitarists, a drummer, and a singer. 由……构成
8. This collection is made up of three parts: poems, **essays** and short stories. 短文，论说文

Ⅱ. 拓展词汇知变形

教材词汇	拓展词汇
restoration *n.* (旧建筑或旧家具等的)修复，整修	restore *v.* 恢复，整修，使复原
polish *v.* 擦亮，擦光	polished *adj.* 擦亮的；精炼的；优美的
exaggeration *n.* 夸大，夸张	exaggerate *v.* 夸大，夸张
preserve *v.* 维护，保护；保存	preservation *n.* 维护；保存
modest *adj.* 谦虚的，谦逊的	modestly *adv.* 谦虚地，谦逊地
	modesty *n.* 谦虚，谦逊
dominate *v.* 支配，控制，主宰	domination *n.* 支配，控制，主宰
	dominant *adj.* 有优势的，占统治地位的
architecture *n.* 建筑风格，建筑设计	architect *n.* 建筑师
	architectural *adj.* 建筑的；建筑学的
associate *v.* 与……有关	association *n.* 协会，社团；联系
analysis *n.* 分析	analyse *v.* 分析
ambitious *adj.* 宏大的，艰巨的	ambition *n.* 抱负，雄心，野心；追求；理想

Ⅲ. 补全短语

1. take up 开始从事；占据(空间或时间)；拿起；继续
2. at one's own pace 按照自己的节奏
3. originate from 源于；起源于
4. pass on... to 把……传递给……
5. take on 承担；呈现；接受；从事；开始雇用
6. range from... to ... 从……到……不等；在……范围内变化
7. bring back to life 使……恢复生机/有活力
8. day in, day out 日复一日

Ⅳ. 补全句子

1. 句型公式：neither... nor...
   It is suddenly clear that when the clock masters say that "these antiques have lives", it is neither an exaggeration nor a metaphor.
   人们突然明白，当钟表大师们说"这些古董有生命"时，这既不是夸大其词，也不是比喻。
2. 句型公式：even if/even though 引导让步状语从句
   Even if every clock in the Palace Museum were restored, there would still be work to do, because restoration would probably need to begin again on the clocks that were repaired long ago.
   即使故宫博物院的每一件钟表都被修复了，仍然有工作要做，因为可能需要重新开始对很久以前修复过的钟表进行修复。
3. 句型公式：not only... (but) also...
   This new generation of artisans will not only help

preserve traditional skills; the innovation they bring to the craft will also ensure that the art of clock repairing stands the test of time.
新一代的工匠们不仅将帮助保留传统技艺，他们对工艺的创新也将确保钟表修复艺术能经受住时间的考验。

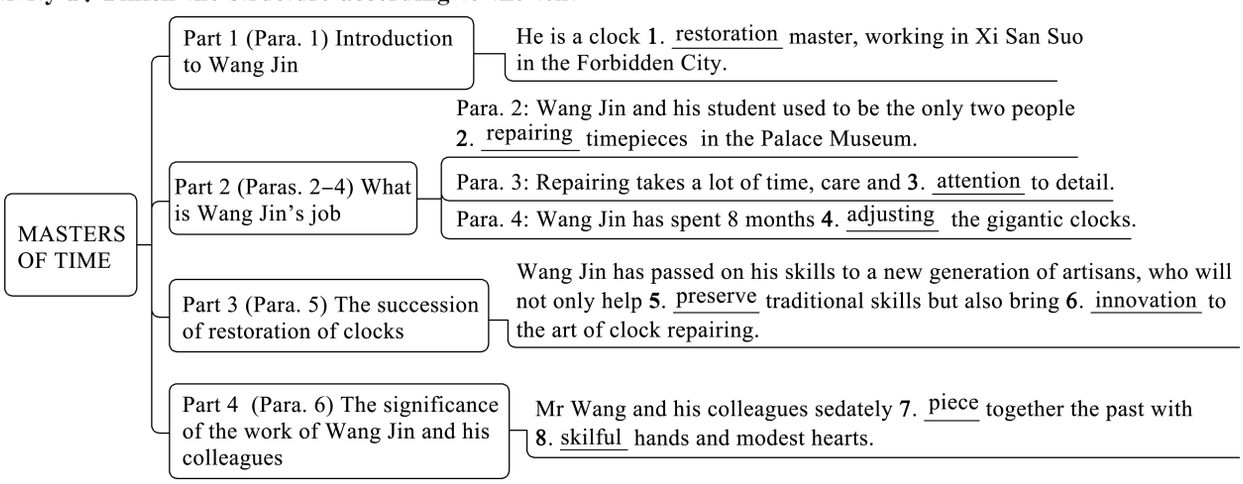
4. 句型公式：if 引导的虚拟条件句
If it hadn't been for a three-episode documentary, outsiders would never have known that the plainly-dressed people working here are masters of their craft, who have spent their lives restoring precious antiques.
如果不是因为一部三集的纪录片，外人永远不会知道，在这里工作的穿着朴素的人竟然都是精于各门技艺的大师，他们花了一生的时间来修复珍贵的古董。

○ 任务型课堂 ○

Part 1 课文理解

○文本整体理解

Activity 1：Finish the structure according to the text



○文本细节领悟

Activity 2：Choose the best answer for each question according to the text

1. Why do many people want to take a photo with Wang Jin?
A. His restoration work has a long history.
B. People admire him for his work.
C. He is the director of the Palace Museum.
D. He is one of the only two people working there.

2. Where do the timepieces in the Palace Museum mostly come from?
A. North America and Asia.
B. Asia and Africa.
C. Europe and China.
D. Africa and Australia.

3. What is Wang Jin's attitude towards the future of the timepieces?
A. Negative. B. Optimistic.
C. Worried. D. Indifferent.

4. Which of the following can best describe Wang Jin?
A. Devoted and modest.
B. Hard-working and caring.
C. Smart and skilled.
D. Patient and selfless.

答案：1～4 BCBA

○语言知识运用

Activity 3：Analyse the difficult sentences and translate them

1. If it hadn't been for a three-episode documentary, outsiders would never have known that the plainly-dressed people working here are masters of their craft, who have spent their lives restoring precious antiques.
[句子分析]本句是一个复合句。if 引导的虚拟条件句，表示与过去事实相反的假设；主句中 that 引导宾语从句，在这个从句中 people 后的现在分词短语 working here 作其后置定语；who 引导的非限制性定语从句对 masters 进行补充说明。
[尝试翻译]如果不是因为一部三集的纪录片，外人永远不会知道，在这里工作的穿着朴素的人竟然都是精于各门技艺的大师，他们花了一生的时间来修复珍贵的古董。

2. Even if every clock in the Palace Museum were restored, there would still be work to do, because restoration would probably need to begin again on the clocks that were repaired long ago.
[句子分析]本句是一个复合句。even if 引导让步状语从句,使用了虚拟语气;because 引导原因状语从句,在这个从句中 that 引导定语从句,修饰先行词 the clocks。
[尝试翻译]即使故宫博物院的每一件钟表都被修复了,仍然有工作要做,因为可能需要重新开始对很久以前修复过的钟表进行修复。

○思维品质培养

Activity 4: Think and answer the following questions

1. What can you do to help pass on traditional skills and the spirit of craftsmanship?
I will focus on one thing for decades, no matter how boring it is. I will really love what I am doing with higher standards and higher demand.
2. What do Bill Cunningham and Wang Jin in the two reading texts of this unit have in common?
They are both devoted, motivated, passionate and skilled masters in their fields of work.

Part 2 语言梳理

1. preserve *v*. 维护,保护;保存

[教材原文]This new generation of artisans will not only help **preserve** traditional skills; the innovation they bring to the craft will also ensure that the art of clock repairing stands the test of time.
新一代的工匠们不仅将帮助保留传统技艺,他们对工艺的创新也将确保钟表修复艺术能经受住时间的考验。

[归纳拓展]
(1)preserve... from... 保护……免受……
(2)preservation *n*. 维护;保存

[即学即练]
(1)单句语法填空
① The institute was set up to preserve the endangered species from extinction.
② The result is an approach that balances environmental conservation and cultural preservation (preserve), ensuring the long-term protection of our national parks.
(2)写作微练
(2025·全国二卷读后续写之主旨升华)通过这次交流,我意识到,接纳并认同自身的文化身份,**我不仅是在守护我们的文化遗产**,也是在丰富身边人的生活。
Through this interaction, I realised that by embracing my cultural identity, I was not only preserving our cultural heritage but also enriching the lives of those around me.

2. ambitious *adj*. 宏大的,艰巨的;有抱负的,有雄心的

[教材原文]Each generation conscientiously learnt their craft and undertook **ambitious** projects, many of which took years to complete.
每一代人都认真地学习他们的手艺,并从事宏大的项目,其中许多项目需要花费数年才能完成。

[归纳拓展]
(1)be ambitious for... 对……有强烈的期望;渴望得到……
(2)ambition *n*. 抱负,雄心,野心;追求;理想
achieve/realise/fulfill one's ambition of doing sth. 实现某人做某事的理想/抱负
an ambition to do sth. 做某事的愿望
have no ambition to do sth. 完全不想做某事

[即学即练]
(1)单句语法填空
①It's clear that the man is ambitious for success in politics.
②The young man's ambition (ambitious) is to sail round the world.
③They had the ambition to dominate (dominate) this small country.
④ She attained her ambition of becoming (become) a pilot.
(2)写作微练
(读后续写之总结升华)同时,他告诉亨利,只有通过努力工作,坚持自己的梦想,他才能受益,才能**实现自己的抱负**。
Meanwhile, he told Henry only by working hard and sticking to his dream can he benefit and fulfill his ambition.

3. associate *v*. 与……有关

[教材原文]Yet they did not seek fame, and even today, their great works are **associated** more with the imperial court than with them.
然而,他们并不追求名声,即使在今天,他们的伟大作品也更多地与朝廷有关,而不是他们自己。

[归纳拓展]
(1)be associated with 与……有关
(2)associate... with... 把……和……联系起来
associate with sb. 与某人交往

(3)association *n*. 协会,社团;联系
in association with 与……联合;与……有联系
[即学即练]
(1)单句语法填空
①Teaching of Chinese should be associated with the students' life and focus on their emotion.
②Many doctors have pointed out that cigarette smoking and lung cancer are closely associated (associate).
③(2025·全国一卷)The people who put the signs in their yards created a real homeowners' association (associate) to address climate change in their communities.
④We work in association with a number of local companies to raise money for the homeless.
(2)写作微练
(应用文写作之邀请信)马上加入我们俱乐部吧,在这里你不仅可以提高英语口语,而且可以学会**如何与其他人交往。**
Join our club right now, where not only can you improve your spoken English but you can also learn how to associate with others.

4. if 引导的虚拟条件句

[教材原文]**If it hadn't been for** a three-episode documentary, outsiders would never have known that the plainly-dressed people working here are masters of their craft, who have spent their lives restoring precious antiques.
如果不是因为一部三集的纪录片,外人永远不会知道,在这里工作的穿着朴素的人竟然都是精于各门技艺的大师,他们花了一生的时间来修复珍贵的古董。
[句式分析]本句为if引导的虚拟条件句,表示与过去事实相反的假设,所以从句的谓语动词形式用"had+过去分词",主句的谓语动词形式用"would have+过去分词"。
[归纳拓展]
在if引导的虚拟条件句中,若陈述的情况与过去事实相反,则虚拟条件句的谓语动词形式用"had+过去分词",主句的谓语动词形式用"would/should/could/might have+过去分词";若陈述的情况与现在事实相反,则虚拟条件句的谓语动词形式用"过去式"(be动词用were),主句的谓语动词形式用"would/should/could/might+动词原形";若陈述的情况与将来事实相反,则虚拟条件句的谓语动词形式用"过去式/were to do/should do",主句的谓语动词形式用"would/should/could/might+动词原形"。

名师点拨

(1)"If it were not/hadn't been for..."句型相当于"Without..."或"But for..."。
(2)该句型还可以用倒装形式,即把if省略,然后把had或were提到it的前面,转换成"Had it not been for..."和"Were it not for..."的句型。

[即学即练]
(1)单句语法填空
①If it hadn't been (not be) for your suggestion, I wouldn't have completed the project.
②If it were (be) not for the atmosphere, the earth would be either very hot or very cold.
(2)写作微练
(读后续写之总结升华)**如果没有**周围那些人的**爱和关心**,我不可能做到这一点。
If it hadn't been for the love and care/Had it not been for the love and care from those around me, I wouldn't have made it.

多义词汇 专练

1. (2025·北京卷)Besides, your parents will also be able to participate in **workshops** selected just for them to learn about cutting-edge science. B
A. *n*. 车间
B. *n*. 研讨会

2. It should be at a 45° angle to the boat. It needs to be out far enough to catch the wind, but it shouldn't **flap**. B
A. *v*. 振(翅)
B. *v*. 摆动
C. *v*. 忧虑

3. I bought the house at a **modest** price. B
A. *adj*. 谦虚的
B. *adj*. 不太昂贵的
C. *adj*. 朴素的

4. It's one of the biggest buildings in this area, and it really **dominates** this whole place. C
A. *v*. 支配,控制
B. *v*. 在……中占最重要的地位
C. *v*. 俯视,高耸于

课后素养评价(八)

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. The committee is comprised (由……组成) of representatives from both the public and private sectors.
2. With their excellent architecture (建筑风格) and structure, they fascinate visitors from around the world.
3. These essays (短文) represent a considerable improvement on your recent work.
4. Some analyses (分析) suggest that physical activity in a natural environment can help reduce stress.
5. What is the absolute maximum (最大值) you can afford to pay?

Ⅱ. 单句语法填空

1. I'm sure that you will achieve your ambition (ambitious) if you work hard.
2. I was surprised to learn that he was chosen to take on this difficult task.
3. The local government has taken effective measures to preserve (preserve) their natural resources.
4. Nothing is more precious (precious) than a mother's love in the world.
5. His father specialises in the cleaning and restoration (restore) of antique paintings.
6. Her desire for domination (dominate) over the others caused trouble in the family.
7. The problem is how we can raise people's awareness of protecting the rare animals.

Ⅲ. 短语填空

date back to; be fond of; range from... to; pass on... to; take up; (be) associated with; bring... back to life; work on

1. Kate is fond of reading novels in bed, which is a bad habit.
2. He has come back and taken up the post of the company's manager.
3. My friend tells me that she is working on a new novel.
4. The stone steps, dating back to 1855, are beginning to wear.
5. Stay at home, or you will pass on the disease to other people.
6. I think that it's up to us to bring this fantasy land back to life.
7. At the meeting, the young doctor asked some problems associated with cancer treatment.
8. According to the weather report, the temperature ranges from 15 to 35 degrees.

Ⅳ. 完成句子

1. They might have been lost in the forest without the compass.
   要是没有指南针,他们可能就在森林里迷路了。
2. I can neither confirm nor deny details of any operation without the Secretary's approval.
   我既不能确认也不能否定任何行动的细节,除非获得部长的批准。
3. He never apologises, even though he knows that he is wrong.
   他从不道歉,即使他知道自己错了。
4. It is clear that the old man is experienced in paper cutting.
   很明显,这位老人在剪纸方面很有经验。
5. So dark was it that he couldn't see the faces of his companions.
   天这么黑,他看不见自己同伴的脸。

Ⅴ. 语法填空

Cheng Yongmao, **1.** who is in his 60s and has been repairing and maintaining the Great Wall's Jiankou section for nearly two decades, reaches his office at 6:30 am and **2.** gets (get) right down to business.

Jiankou is widely considered one of the most dangerous parts of the Great Wall in Beijing and is known by **3.** hikers (hiker) as the "Wild Wall". The Great Wall has been subjected to natural disasters and human impact after **4.** standing (stand) for more than 450 years, and now extremely needs maintenance and reinforcement.

"Construction work is **5.** generally (general) conducted from April to October, and now it's time **6.** to prepare (prepare) documents for future work," said Cheng. "Previous work has to be reviewed, and historical items **7.** unearthed (unearth) during the cleaning and repairs need to be properly put in files, while construction charts for future efforts have to be readied."

Cheng's office is filled **8.** with traces of his dealings with the Great Wall. A dozen walking sticks he made out of branches stand in the corner behind the door, next to **9.** a pile of tools he uses for tiling. Detailed overall plans of the Jiankou section and the restored parts in Huairou District spread across the office walls. They clearly show towers and **10.** various/varied (vary) scenic spots Cheng has mapped using a computer programme.

Ⅵ. 写作

第一节 应用文写作

假定你是李华，你校英文网站正在公开征集“中学生职业规划”稿件。请以“Career Planning”为题，写一篇短文投稿。内容包括：

1. 职业规划的意义；

2. 中学生职业规划的现状；

3. 给中学生的建议。

注意：词数 80 左右。

Career Planning

第二节 读后续写

阅读下面材料，根据其内容和所给段落开头语续写两段，使之构成一篇完整的短文。

I was a 20-year-old nursing student in 1968, assigned as Chris's post-operative nurse.

Chris was an eight-year-old boy filled with energy, who excelled in every sport he played. Disobeying his parents' words, he explored a neighbour's construction site, climbed a ladder, and fell, which got him a broken arm that later had to be cut off.

The first few days passed quickly. I provided Chris's physical care with forced cheerfulness. As his need for medication decreased, his level of awareness increased, as did his moodiness. When I offered him the towel for a sponge bath and suggested he take over, he washed his face and neck with great difficulty, then quit. And I finished.

The next day, I insisted on his doing whole bath by himself. He was more than halfway through when he sat down and said, "I can't make it!"

"You won't be in the hospital much longer," I said gently. "You need to learn to take care of yourself."

"Well, I can't," he frowned. "How can I do anything with just one hand?"

Putting on my brightest face, I searched for a silver lining in my mind. Finally I said, "Sure you can do it, Chris. At least you have your right hand."

He turned his face away and muttered, "I'm left-handed. At least I used to be." Suddenly, I felt ashamed. How could I have taken right-handedness for granted? It seemed he and I both had a lot to learn.

The next morning, I greeted Chris with a big smile and a rubber band. He looked at me suspiciously. I put my right hand behind my back and kept it there by winding the rubber band around my uniform buttons. "You're left-handed and I'm right-handed," I said. "Every time I ask you to do something with your right hand, I will do it first, with my left hand. And I promise not to practise before I see you."

注意：续写词数应为 150 左右。

I started from brushing teeth. _____

Ten minutes later, I ultimately succeeded. _____

【参考范文】

第一节 应用文写作

Career Planning

Career planning is an essential exercise for senior students, because the career is a crucial part of who we are, thus defining our future life to some extent.

Unfortunately, many students struggle with career planning with just a few ideas bouncing around in their heads, leading to stress or lack of motivation. To overcome these challenges, we students can complete a "career aptitude test" to get some insight into a possible career. If still in a dilemma, we can turn to parents or teachers for advice.

By prioritising career planning, we are bound to excel in our academic and personal lives.

第二节 读后续写

I started from brushing teeth. However, the once simple routine action proved to be a disaster. With my teeth clenching the toothbrush tightly, I made great efforts to squeeze toothpaste onto it with my clumsy left hand, but I missed the target at the first attempt. I stole a glance at Chris and spotted a flicker of disappointment in his eyes. Taking a deep breath, I kept concentrating on the action in front of the mirror and did better.

Ten minutes later, I ultimately succeeded. "This is incredible!" Chris grinned. "I can do it faster!" he declared and sprang from the bed. After several attempts, he made it! Over the next two weeks, we competed with each other to practise these seemingly easy tasks single-handed, from buttoning up the coats to taking notes. Chris soon learned to do almost everything neatly with one hand. The day he left hospital, he hugged me, with tears of gratitude, saying, "You are a truly good nurse. Thank you."

★★★

迁·移·应·用

Part 1 应用文写作

——介绍人物的说明文

○写作指导

此类说明文通过描写的手法来刻画人物形象，并通过事例加以说明。想写好此类文章，要掌握以下技巧：

1. 写作步骤：首先引出需要说明的人物；然后说明人物所具有的内在品质，并通过事例加以印证；最后结合前面的描述作简要评价。
2. 常用人称：此类文章是站在旁观者的角度对某个人物进行记叙、描写和评判，所以人称以第三人称为主。
3. 常用时态：在介绍人物内在品质及评价时用一般现在时，在描述事例时用一般现在时或一般过去时。

○典题示例

根据下面的提示，用英语写一篇介绍袁隆平院士的短文，内容包括：

1. 人物简介：著名的杂交水稻专家，中国工程院院士；

2. 主要品质：淡泊名利，乐于奉献，坚持不懈等；

3. 简要评价。

注意：1. 词数 80 左右；

2. 可适当增加细节，以使行文连贯。

参考词汇：院士 academician；杂交水稻 hybrid rice

Step 1：审题谋篇

文体	说明文
时态	一般现在时和一般过去时
人称	第三人称
要点	1. 引入人物 2. 介绍人物的品质和事例 3. 简要评价

Step 2：要点补全

①People can't help thinking of（禁不住想起）Yuan Longping.

②He was the father of hybrid rice, who was also an（他也是一位）academician of Chinese Academy of Engineering.

③Although he had tried many times（虽然他尝试了很多次）, he never lost heart and developed a kind of saltwater-tolerant rice.

④The rice can grow（可以生长）in desert areas.

⑤Famous as he was（尽管他很有名）, he cared little about money and reputation（不在乎金钱和名望）.

Step 3：句式升级

①用同位语连接 Step 2 中的①②两句

People can't help thinking of Yuan Longping, the father of hybrid rice, who was also an academician of Chinese Academy of Engineering.

②用定语从句连接 Step 2 中的③④两句

Although he had tried many times, he never lost heart and developed a kind of saltwater-tolerant rice that/which can grow in desert areas.

Step 4：连句成篇

Looking at the growing rice in the field, people can't help thinking of Yuan Longping, the father of hybrid rice, who was also an academician of Chinese Academy of Engineering.

Although he had tried many times, he never lost heart and developed a kind of saltwater-tolerant rice which can grow in desert areas. He was engaged in developing hybrid rice with the purpose of increasing food production and helping combat starvation.

Famous as he was, he cared little about money and reputation. Such is Yuan Longping, a simple, diligent and devoted man of great achievement.

○学以致用

卓有成就的科技创新人才是我们学习的榜样。请根据下面的提示，用英语写一篇介绍药学家屠呦呦的短文，内容包括：

1. 人物简介：著名的药学家，诺贝尔生理学或医

学奖获得者，发现了青蒿素；

2. 主要品质：坚持不懈，乐于奉献等；

3. 简要评价。

注意：1. 词数 80 左右；

2. 可适当增加细节，以使行文连贯。

参考词汇：药学家 pharmacologist；青蒿素 artemisinin；疟疾 malaria

【参考范文】

Talking about pharmacologists, especially women pharmacologists in China, no one can equal Tu Youyou.

Owing to her many years' perseverance, Tu Youyou has made great achievements in medicine. Since graduation, she has been devoted herself whole-heartedly to studying traditional Chinese medicine and modern Western medicine.

Before she won the Nobel Prize, she was not famous at all. But she sought no fame and persisted in her research with the purpose of curing the malaria patients. After she succeeded in discovering and developing artemisinin, millions of lives have been saved all over the world.

Part 2 读后续写

阅读文章，完成任务。

In 1989, fresh out of high school, I had the difficult task of choosing a career path before college started in three months. In those days in Pakistan, there were limited choices: becoming a doctor or an engineer, or entering the financial world after getting a business degree. I wasn't interested in engineering, so that I was left with medicine or business. I couldn't decide.

My uncle suggested that I do a work placement (实习) to experience it for a month in an international company followed by a month in a hospital. After that, I could make a decision. It seemed like a good idea.

I was accepted for a month's placement at a foreign bank in Karachi. I got a feel of how the world of finance functioned, made new friends, and generally enjoyed the mostly easy-going work surroundings.

The month passed rapidly, and soon I began working at a leading hospital in Karachi. The experience couldn't have been more different. The hospital had a stressful environment. The days started early (at 7 am, compared to 9 am at the bank), and were filled with endless duties. And the night calls! This was crazy, working all day, through the night, and again the next day.

I began thinking about my two experiences. The bank had offered a more relaxing atmosphere, better working hours and less stress. The hospital was full of excitement, but studying and training were difficult. It seemed that the business choice was going to win out.

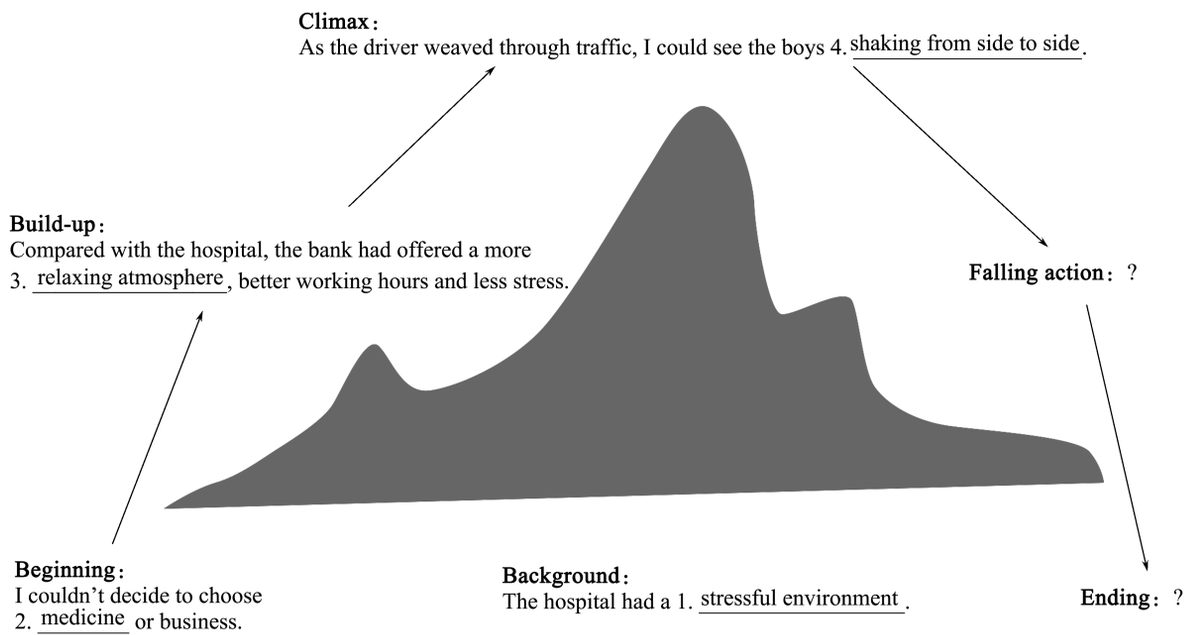
Near the end of my month at the hospital, I was driving home after an especially busy night call. In front of me was a public bus, with college students sitting on the top. As the driver weaved through (穿梭) traffic, I could see the boys shaking from side to side.

注意：续写词数应为 150 左右。

Suddenly, a boy fell off the back of the bus.

The next day, when I went to the hospital to see the boy, all his family got up, with grateful smiles on their faces.

任务一：梳理故事情节，完成故事山（Story Mountain）。



任务二：根据段落开头提示语，构思故事发展的情节。

Paragraph 1: Suddenly, a boy fell off the back of the bus. _____ _____ _____ _____	**1.** What happened to the boy after falling off the bus? He hit the road face down and rolled over. He lay still in the middle of the road as the bus sped away. **2.** How did other cars react? None of the cars behind stopped. **3.** What did the author do? He stopped his car and carefully examined the boy. With the help of some passers-by, he lifted the unconscious boy into the car and raced back to the hospital.
Paragraph 2: The next day, when I went to the hospital to see the boy, all his family got up, with grateful smiles on their faces. _____ _____ _____ _____	**1.** How did the author feel after seeing the boy and his family? He spent the rest of the day in a state of the most fabulous mood he had ever experienced. **2.** What decision did the author make when driving home? Driving home that evening, he decided to study medicine at college. **3.** What did the experience teach the author? This experience taught him that at times, the decisions are made for you—and that whatever happens is always for the best.

任务三：细化情节，遣词造句。

1. He hit the road face down（他脸朝下摔在路上）and rolled over.

2. He lay still in the middle of the road（他一动不动地躺在路中央）as the bus sped away.

3. None of the cars behind him stopped（他身后没有一辆车停下来）.

4. Thinking that he could die in a matter of minutes（想到他可能几分钟内就会丧命），I stopped my car and carefully examined the boy.

5. With the help of some passers-by（在几位路人的帮助下），I lifted the unconscious boy into the car and raced back to the hospital.

6. After his family was contacted（联系上他的家人后），he was wheeled into emergency surgery.

7. I drove home，exhausted but happy（身心俱疲，却感到开心）.

8. What a feeling it was to help save the life of another person（能帮忙救人一命，这是多么棒的心情啊）!

9. I spent the rest of the day in a state of the most fabulous mood I had ever experienced（那天余下的时光里，我一直沉浸在从未有过的极致愉悦中）.

10. Driving home that evening（当晚开车回家），I decided on my career path.

11. Two months of placements could not do what 30 minutes' helping an accident victim（救助一位事故受伤者）had done for me.

12. This experience taught me（这次经历教会了我）that at times，the decisions are made for you—and that whatever happens is always for the best（无论发生什么，一切都是最好的安排）.

任务四：连句成篇，完整呈现。

【参考范文】

Suddenly，a boy fell off the back of the bus. He hit the road face down and rolled over. He lay still in the middle of the road as the bus sped away. None of the cars behind him stopped. Thinking that he could die in a matter of minutes，I stopped my car and carefully examined the boy. With the help of some passers-by，I lifted the unconscious boy into the car and raced back to the hospital. After his family was contacted，he was wheeled into emergency surgery. I drove home，exhausted but happy.

The next day，when I went to the hospital to see the boy，all his family got up，with grateful smiles on their faces. What a feeling it was to help save the life of another person! I spent the rest of the day in a state of the most fabulous mood I had ever experienced. Driving home that evening，I decided on my career path. Two months of placements could not do what 30 minutes' helping an accident victim had done for me. This experience taught me that at times，the decisions are made for you—and that whatever happens is always for the best.

单元质量评估(二)

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

A

As the colder weather closes in, we've sought out activities that will make you want to embrace the frost.

Ice Village

Cathedral gardens, Manchester

Featuring an ice sculpture cave, ice bar and woodland market complete with winter games, Manchester's Ice Village is the ultimate frosty destination. Highlights include a steam train, arctic animals and the frozen history of Manchester, including nods to famous local figures such as Emmeline Pankhurst.

The Ice Academy

Torfaen, Wales

Ever admired the detailed beauty of an ice sculpture and wondered just how they do it? Keen visitors can discover the tricks of the trade for themselves with a guided taster class in ice sculpting at Cardiff's Ice Academy. The Academy offers workshops for clients who wish to create their own ice sculpture for a special event.

Curling

Tunbridge Wells, Kent

Fenton's Rink, located just outside of Tunbridge Wells, is the perfect place for beginners to try the sport for themselves. Originating from Scotland in the 16th century, curling was first played by rolling stones across frozen ponds and it has been recognised as a Winter Olympic sport since 1998. Fenton's Rink features a full Olympic sized ice pad, friendly coaches and space for up to 30 players on the ice. For solo players, senior groups offer special curling cues (球杆) for those with bad backs and rubber ice-gripping shoes for those less certain on their feet.

Sled Dogs

Cairngorms, Scotland

The centre has a top-class team of snow dogs who are constantly in training for international events. It's the only daily working sled dog centre in the UK and one of just five in wider Europe. Guests on the sled dog safari (游猎) can enjoy the breathtaking scenery of the Cairngorms, passing herds of red deer and views of two mountain ranges. More adventurous guests can also opt for an overnight experience using state-of-the-art night vision goggles (护目镜) to take in the splendid surroundings of Scotland's most remote forests.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇应用文。文章主要介绍了四个享受冬季娱乐活动的胜地。

1. Where will you go if you are interested in making ice sculptures?

A. Cathedral gardens.

B. Torfaen.

C. Tunbridge Wells.

D. Cairngorms.

B 细节理解题。根据 **The Ice Academy** 部分中的内容可知，如果你对制作冰雕感兴趣，可以去Torfaen。故选B。

2. What do we know about Fenton's Rink?

A. It is intended for professional athletes.

B. It features 30 friendly coaches and players.

C. Curling has been an Olympic sport since the 16th century.

D. It provides equipment for players with special needs.

D 细节理解题。根据 **Curling** 部分中的"For solo players, senior groups offer special curling cues (球杆) for those with bad backs and rubber ice-gripping shoes for those less certain on their feet."可知，Fenton's Rink为有特殊需要的运动员提供装备。故选D。

3. What can guests do in the sled dog centre?

A. Hunt red deer in the mountains.

B. Pay respects to famous local figures.

C. Take part in training for international events.

D. Appreciate beautiful scenery of remote forests.

D 细节理解题。根据最后一段中的"More adventurous guests can also opt for an overnight experience using state-of-the-art night vision goggles (护目镜) to take in the splendid surroundings of Scotland's most remote forests."可知，游客在雪橇犬中心可以欣赏偏远森林的美景。故选D。

B

According to Tsinghua University's official website on October 18, 2025, the world lost a great physicist when Yang Zhenning passed away in Beijing at the age of 103. Tsinghua University, where he had worked for many years, issued an obituary (讣告) calling him "one of the greatest physicists of the 20th century" and emphasising his

outstanding contributions to modern physics.

Yang Zhenning's academic career was filled with groundbreaking achievements. In 1954, he and his collaborator Robert Mills put forward the Yang-Mills Gauge Field Theory. This theory is so important that it is compared with Einstein's general theory of relativity and Maxwell's equations, and it lays the foundation for the later Standard Model of particle physics. Another famous contribution was his work on parity non-conservation in weak interactions, which he developed with Li Zhengdao. This revolutionary idea changed people's understanding of symmetry (对称) in physics and earned them the Nobel Prize in Physics in 1957.

Beyond his scientific work, Yang Zhenning had a deep affection for his motherland. As early as 1971, when Sino-US relations were beginning to improve, he returned to China for a visit. This trip had a huge impact and encouraged many Chinese scholars living abroad to come back and serve the country. In 1999, he officially became a professor at Tsinghua University and later served as the honorary director of the university's Institute for Advanced Study. Even in his 80s, he still taught undergraduate courses and worked hard to cultivate young physics talents.

In 2021, Yang Zhenning donated more than 2,000 pieces of his collection, including books, manuscripts and images, to Tsinghua University, which set up a special "Yang Zhenning Resource Room" to preserve these precious materials.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。文章主要介绍了物理学家杨振宁的一生，阐述了他在学术上取得的开创性成就，如提出"杨-米尔斯规范场论"、弱相互作用中宇称不守恒等，还讲述了他对祖国的深厚情感以及为培养人才所做的努力。

4. What is the significance of the Yang-Mills Gauge Field Theory?

A. It won Yang Zhenning the Nobel Prize alone.

B. It changed people's understanding of gravity.

C. It laid the foundation for the Standard Model of particle physics.

D. It was developed when Yang Zhenning worked at Tsinghua University.

C　细节理解题。根据第二段中的"This theory is so important that it is compared with Einstein's general theory of relativity and Maxwell's equations, and it lays the foundation for the later Standard Model of particle physics."可知，"杨-米尔斯规范场论"的意义在于为粒子物理标准模型奠定了基础。故选C。

5. Why did Yang Zhenning and Li Zhengdao win the Nobel Prize in Physics?

A. For proposing the idea of parity non-conservation.

B. For developing the Yang-Mills Gauge Field Theory.

C. For establishing the Standard Model of particle physics.

D. For donating precious materials to Tsinghua University.

A　细节理解题。根据第二段中的"Another famous contribution was his work on parity non-conservation in weak interactions, which he developed with Li Zhengdao. This revolutionary idea changed people's understanding of symmetry (对称) in physics and earned them the Nobel Prize in Physics in 1957."可知，杨振宁和李政道因提出宇称不守恒的想法而获得了诺贝尔物理学奖。故选A。

6. What did Yang Zhenning do after 1999?

A. He won the Nobel Prize in Physics.

B. He first returned to China for a visit.

C. He put forward the Yang-Baxter Equation.

D. He cultivated talents at Tsinghua University.

D　细节理解题。根据第三段中的"In 1999, he officially became a professor at Tsinghua University and later served as the honorary director of the university's Institute for Advanced Study. Even in his 80s, he still taught undergraduate courses and worked hard to cultivate young physics talents."可知，1999年以后杨振宁开始在清华大学努力培养人才。故选D。

7. What is the main idea of the passage?

A. Yang Zhenning's outstanding career.

B. Yang Zhenning's officially recognised work.

C. Yang Zhenning's academically devoted life.

D. Yang Zhenning's deep love for China.

C　主旨大意题。通读全文可知，文章主要讲述了杨振宁在学术上的卓越成就以及他为学术奉献一生的历程，包括提出重要理论、获得诺贝尔奖以及回国培养人才等。C项"杨振宁为学术奉献的一生"符合文章主旨。故选C。

C

A recent study in the journal *Current Biology* found that people danced 12% more when very low frequency bass (低音) was played. Scientists wanted to see what factors of music make us want to dance. "We look at things like what kinds of rhythms make

us really drawn in and want to move more," said Daniel Cameron, a neuroscientist and the lead author of the study.

Volunteers were led into a lab that was changed into an electronic dance music concert, with live music performed for them, who were equipped with headbands that had a motion capture sensor. The lab had special speakers that could play a very low frequency bass, undetectable to the human ear. The set lasted about an hour. Researchers introduced the very low bass every 2.5 minutes and found that the concertgoers moved more when the speakers were on—even though they couldn't hear it.

Cameron thinks that our vestibular (前庭的) system can help explain the reason. "It's the inner-ear structures that give us a sense of where our head is in space," he says. "That system is sensitive to low-frequency stimulation, especially if it's loud."

Some people hear music and can't help but move, whether there are low, silent bass frequencies or not. So why do humans dance? "It's hard to test this, but there has been some work on why we may have evolved this way. We know that moving together in synchrony (同步) when we're making music together and dancing together leads to social bonding. We feel better about the people we're with. We feel more connected with them," Cameron says. "So you can imagine this has potential advantages for groups throughout the long history of our species."

Evolution aside, Cameron finds value in knowing his study has uncovered just one of the ingredients for what makes us want to dance a little bit more.

【语篇解读】文章主要介绍了一项关于人们为什么想跳舞的研究。

8. What does Cameron's research focus on?

A. The popularity of dancing among people.

B. The evolutionary reasons why humans dance.

C. The musical elements that encourage dancing.

D. The little effect of low frequency bass on dancers.

C 细节理解题。根据第一段中的"Scientists wanted to see what factors of music make us want to dance. 'We look at things like what kinds of rhythms make us really drawn in and want to move more,' said Daniel Cameron, a neuroscientist and the lead author of the study."可知，Cameron的研究主要关注让人们想跳舞的因素。故选C。

9. What can we learn about the research setup described in Paragraph 2?

A. Low frequency bass was played regularly.

B. Participants tracked their own movements.

C. The dance music was performed in a live concert.

D. The human speakers performed for an entire hour.

A 细节理解题。根据第二段中的"Researchers introduced the very low bass every 2.5 minutes and found that the concertgoers moved more when the speakers were on—even though they couldn't hear it."可知，研究设置了定期播放低音。故选A。

10. Why might humans have evolved to dance according to Cameron?

A. To inspire imagination.

B. To promote communication.

C. To create work opportunities.

D. To stimulate the body's potential.

B 推理判断题。根据第四段中的"We know that moving together in synchrony (同步) when we're making music together and dancing together leads to social bonding. We feel better about the people we're with. We feel more connected with them,"可知，按照Cameron的说法，人类跳舞是为了促进交流。故选B。

11. Which can be the best title for the text?

A. The Science of Dance

B. The Benefit Behind Dancing

C. The Role of Rhythms in Music

D. The Evolution of the Musical System

A 标题归纳题。根据全文内容，再结合第一段中的"Scientists wanted to see what factors of music make us want to dance."和最后一段的内容可知，文章主要介绍了一项关于人们为什么想跳舞的研究。因此，A项"跳舞的科学"为最佳标题。故选A。

D

Imagine a new smartphone product. It works the same as any other smartphone, but when dropped, those cracks that appear after an annoying fall slowly begin to fade away, and the phone magically repairs itself. A team of researchers led by chemistry professor Takuzo Aida have found a way to create self-repairing plastics that can be used in smartphones, cars and other products. But their new plastics won't only be used to create unbreakable

products, but also help the fight against growing wastes harming the planet.

91% of plastic is non-recyclable and filling Earth with waste. The increasing plastic in landfills is a growing concern due to its negative environmental impact. In 2019 about only 9% of plastics were recycled globally, leading Japanese scientists to seek to find plastic that can start its own formation or self-repair.

The self-repairing plastics are made by adding a tiny amount of a specialised substance into ordinary plastic to hold the monomers（单体）together by hydrogen bonds（氢键）. When the new plastic is broken down by heat, instead of burning to waste, the hydrogen bonds mix and allow for the formation of special shaped monomers to create a foundation for more monomers to layer on and rebuild itself. The team found that their self-healing plastic was able to automatically repair at room temperature over an hour to regain its durability.

The team's work suggests great prospects for the future of plastic. "The technique could lead to the development of a made-to-last plastic that does not need to be recycled and can one day be in products from smartphones to cars and even buildings," lead professor Aida said at the conference.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇说明文。文章主要讲述了一种可以自我修复的新型塑料，包括其工作原理及应用前景。

12. What is the special feature of the new plastics?

A. Hard to break.　　B. Cheap to produce.

C. Good to health.　　D. Easy to recycle.

A　细节理解题。根据第一段中的"A team of researchers led by chemistry professor Takuzo Aida have found a way to create self-repairing plastics that can be used in smartphones, cars and other products. But their new plastics won't only be used to create unbreakable products, but also help the fight against growing wastes harming the planet."可知，新型塑料的特性是可以自我修复、牢不可破。故选A。

13. What drove scientists to search for the new plastics?

A. Global warming.　　B. Industrial needs.

C. Economic crisis.　　D. Green awareness.

D　推理判断题。根据第二段中的"The increasing plastic in landfills is a growing concern due to its negative environmental impact. In 2019 about only 9% of plastics were recycled globally, leading Japanese scientists to seek to find plastic that can start its own formation or self-repair."可知，塑料垃圾对环境的影响驱使科学家研究新型塑料。故选D。

14. What does Paragraph 3 mainly tell us about the new plastic?

A. Its social effect.

B. Its main function.

C. Its working principle.

D. Its economic value.

C　段落大意题。根据第三段的内容可知，第三段主要讲述了新型塑料的工作原理。故选C。

15. What is Aida's attitude towards the new plastic?

A. Doubtful.　　B. Favourable.

C. Disapproving.　　D. Unconcerned.

B　观点态度题。根据最后一段中的"'The technique could lead to the development of a made-to-last plastic that does not need to be recycled and can one day be in products from smartphones to cars and even buildings,' lead professor Aida said at the conference."可知，Aida对新型塑料是持赞同态度的。故选B。

Ⅱ. 七选五

Many years ago, my dad was diagnosed（诊断）with a terminal heart condition. He was put on permanent disability and was unable to work at a steady job.

He wanted to do something to keep himself busy, so he decided to volunteer at the local children hospital. **16** He ended up working with the terminally and critically ill children. One of his kids was a girl who had been admitted with a rare disease that paralysed（使瘫痪）her from the neck down. She couldn't do anything, and she felt hopeless. **17** He started visiting her, bringing paints, brushes and paper. He stood the paper up against a backing, put the paintbrush in his mouth and began to paint. He didn't use his hands at all. Only his head would move. He would visit her whenever he could and paint for her. All the while he would tell her, "See, you can do anything you set your mind to."

18 Soon after, the little girl was discharged because the doctors felt there was nothing else they could do for her. My dad also left the children hospital for a little while because he became ill. Sometime later my dad recovered and returned to work at the volunteer counter in the lobby of the

hospital. **19** In came the little girl who had been paralysed, but this time she was walking. She ran straight over to my dad and hugged him really tight. She gave my dad a picture she had done using her hands. **20**

Sometimes love is more powerful than doctors, and my dad—who died just a few months after the little girl gave him the picture—loved every single child in that hospital.

A. She cried often.
B. My dad loved kids.
C. My dad decided to try to help her.
D. He hoped that the little girl would recover soon.
E. One morning he noticed the front doors open.
F. At the bottom it read, "Thank you for helping me walk."
G. Eventually, she began to paint using her mouth, and she and my dad became friends.

答案:16～20 BCGEF

Ⅲ. 完形填空

I had my first job at the age of thirteen, when a friend of my mother who owned a bookshop hired me for six hours a week to help her in the shop. I was very 21 to earn my own pocket money and my parents never interfered with (干涉) 22 I spent it, even when I was spending it foolishly. They 23 that by earning money, spending it, and learning from my mistakes, I would become more mature (成熟的) and responsible about how to 24 work, relationships with others, and money.

Like many American parents, my parents also let my brother and me do things over which they 25 a great deal. When I was sixteen, 26, after I finished high school and before I entered 27, I wanted to spend the summer months travelling around Europe. My mother was against the idea of my travelling 28 at such a young age, but my father felt that it would be a great 29 for me. In the end, my father won the argument on the condition that I limited my travelling to France, my mother's home, 30 I had many relatives who could 31 shelter and help if I needed it.

Three years later, when my brother was eighteen, he decided to 32 a year off after his first year in university and 33 through the States and the Caribbean. Again my mother was worried to see my brother leave school, but my father 34 him and my brother had a fantastic year 35 his way on trains and ships to earn passage (旅费) to different ports and cities, and discovering many fascinating places and people.

Such experiences are probably rare for children in many countries, but in the US they are fairly common.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。文章通过讲述作者和弟弟的一些经历，指出父母对待孩子成长过程的不同态度，父亲总是鼓励他们去尝试，这锻炼了他们的独立性。

21. A. anxious　　B. successful
C. disappointed　　D. proud

D　句意:我为挣自己的零花钱感到很骄傲……故选D。

22. A. how　　B. whether
C. when　　D. where

A　句意:……我的父母从不干涉我怎样花钱，即使是在我愚蠢地花钱的时候。根据语境可知，作者的父母不干涉作者花零花钱的"方式"。故选A。

23. A. believed　　B. explained
C. suggested　　D. mentioned

A　句意:他们认为，通过挣钱、花钱和从错误中吸取教训，我会变得更加成熟……故选A。

24. A. handle　　B. deal
C. make　　D. take

A　句意:……对如何处理工作、与他人的关系和金钱负责。工作是用来"处理"的，只有选项A符合文义。故选A。

25. A. panicked　　B. suffered
C. worried　　D. struggled

C　句意:和许多美国父母一样，我的父母也让我和我的弟弟做一些他们非常担心的事情。根据下文作者的母亲反对作者去欧洲环游以及弟弟休学一年去旅行可知，作者的母亲对此事应该非常担心。故选C。

26. A. as a result　　B. in reality
C. on the whole　　D. for example

D　句意:例如，在我16岁高中毕业之后，进入大学之前，我想在暑假里环游欧洲。下文举了一个日常生活中的一个例子。故选D。

27. A. politics　　B. business
C. university　　D. market
C　句意：例如，在我16岁高中毕业之后，进入大学之前，我想在暑假里环游欧洲。作者高中毕业后当然是要进入大学。故选C。

28. A. alone　　B. apart
C. along　　D. aboard
A　句意：我的母亲反对我这么小就独自旅行的想法，但我的父亲认为这对我来说是一次很好的经历。travel alone意为“独自旅行”。故选A。

29. A. practice　　B. schedule
C. performance　　D. experience
D　句意：我的母亲反对我这么小就独自旅行的想法，但我的父亲认为这对我来说是一次很好的经历。故选D。

30. A. which　　B. what
C. where　　D. that
C　句意：……我母亲的老家，在那里我有很多亲戚，如果我需要的话可以提供住处和帮助我。前面的先行词为地点，且后面的从句缺少地点状语，故填where作从句的状语。故选C。

31. A. support　　B. equip
C. provide　　D. take
C　根据下文的“... shelter and help if I needed it.”可知，如果作者需要住宿，作者的亲戚可以提供帮助。故选C。

32. A. send　　B. take
C. pick　　D. give
B　句意：三年后，当我的弟弟十八岁时，他决定在大学一年级后休一年假……take (time) off为固定搭配，意为“休假”。故选B。

33. A. travel　　B. march
C. explore　　D. push
A　句意：……周游美国和加勒比海地区。下文提到弟弟乘火车和轮船去不同的港口和城市，由此可以推断出，他是去旅行。故选A。

34. A. encouraged　　B. agreed
C. prevented　　D. blamed
A　句意：我的母亲又一次担心我弟弟要离开学校，但我的父亲鼓励他……由上文内容可知，作者的母亲担心，即不支持，只有得到父亲的支持，作者的弟弟才有可能去。故选A。

35. A. finding　　B. working
C. making　　D. forcing
B　此处表示“我”的弟弟在通过工作赚旅费旅游中度过了美妙的一年。根据下文的“earn passage (旅费)”可知，“我”的弟弟需要工作。故选B。

Ⅳ. 语法填空

I have been in Taiyuan, the provincial capital of Shanxi, for two years since I **36.** was admitted (admit) to a PhD programme in Shanxi University as an international student from Bangladesh.

Over the two years, I found myself falling in love with Shanxi and China as I got more **37.** absorbed (absorb) in local lives and got more familiar **38.** with the city, the province and the country. I must admit that it's normal to feel lonely when **39.** starting (start) a new life in a new place. You have to adapt to everything—food, language and culture. **40.** However, my adaptation didn't take a long period of time. I have got used to eating noodles for breakfast and using online payment via my smart phone very quickly. After a while at the university, I didn't feel much pressure in my study. There is still enough spare time to allow me to visit various parts of Taiyuan and Shanxi and **41.** to make (make) friends with locals.

My favourite sport is cycling and I find China is very cyclist-friendly because it is **42.** convenient (convenience) to hire bicycles in every city in the country. I like to cycle in the streets in Taiyuan and visit places **43.** that/which I meet randomly. The cycling tours helped to deepen my understanding of the city.

The city has a history of more than 2,500 years, making it one of the **44.** oldest (old) cities in China. Plenty of well-preserved ancient structures are the material evidence to help you get a glimpse into **45.** what ancient China looked like.

I hope more international students come to study in Shanxi University and to live and work in China as the country is full of opportunities.

Ⅴ. 写作

第一节　应用文写作

假定你是校英语报记者李华，你校外教弗兰克（Frank）荣获“最美外教（The Best Foreign Teachers)”称号，你想预约采访他。请给他写一封电子邮件，内容包括：

1. 表示祝贺；
2. 告知采访内容；
3. 商定采访时间与地点。

注意：1. 词数80左右；
2. 开头和结尾已给出，不计入总词数。

Dear Frank,

_____

_____

_____

Yours,
Li Hua

第二节 读后续写

阅读下面材料,根据其内容和所给段落开头语续写两段,使之构成一篇完整的短文。

Life had seemed perfect for my mother between working in her small garden and writing children's stories for a website, to which she had been a regular contributor until the birth of my little baby Elon. Her stories had always been well-received winning her hundreds of thousands of fans. Updates of her special column had been their weekly anticipation (期盼) during the years.

My husband, Mathew, and I ran a trade business with 26 countries. We were struggling for a balance between family and work when Mum offered to help out. She decided to retire from writing to take care of Elon. I supposed it must have been a hard decision for her to give up her long-loved career and say goodbye to her devoted fans. The sacrifice would be a huge one though it was the best for Elon.

I owe too much to Mum, a single mother who not only brought me up and provided me with the best education but also accompanied me through thick and thin, enlightening (启发) me about life and bringing me up as a happy and responsible person. So I told Mum to think twice and we could discuss other alternatives.

On one of her visits to us, Mum brought with her an old photo album, which was filled with old pictures of Mum and me in my childhood. Looking at the pictures one by one, I was flooded by blurry (模糊的) but sweet memories. In the pictures, Mum, looked young, beautiful and content. Mum told me how much happiness I had brought to her and how much inspiration she had got from me for writing children's stories.

I came to truly understand what it was that made Mum a popular writer and why she was referred to as "having the best skills to express what love really means" by critics. Having the belief that Mum would surely be happy with Elon. I finally accepted Mum's offer, though still feeling sorry for her readers and the website she wrote for.

注意:续写词数应为150左右。

One day, Mum told me she got an email from the website owner, Mr Smith, saying he would come to visit us as a friend. _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

At the end of the dinner, Mr Smith told us the real purpose of his visit. _____

_____

_____

_____

【参考范文】

第一节 应用文写作

Dear Frank,

I am Li Hua, a journalist of our school English newspaper. Congratulations to you on receiving the award of "The Best Foreign Teachers". I'm writing to ask whether I may have the honour to arrange a face-to-face interview with you.

During the interview, I'll ask about your impressions of our country and your personal experiences in China. Besides, I would appreciate it if you could share with us some suggestions for English study. If it is convenient, may I pay you a visit at your office next Friday afternoon? If not, please tell me the specific time that suits you best.

Looking forward to your reply.

Yours,
Li Hua

第二节 读后续写

One day, Mum told me she got an email from the website owner, Mr Smith, saying he would come to visit us as a friend. I guessed he would try to persuade Mum to go on writing for him, but the fact was that she wouldn't have the time. Anyway, we couldn't refuse a friend's visit. Mr Smith arrived at a weekend, and we prepared a dinner party for him, at which he expressed his understanding about Mum's choice and we talked about the stories Mum had written, her enthusiastic fans and, of course, Mum's life with our baby, Elon.

At the end of the dinner, Mr Smith told us the real purpose of his visit. He took the advice of the readers and came to discuss a new column on his website, which he named *Elon and Grandma*. In the new weekly column, he would like us to share photos and videos of Mum's life with the baby as well as Mum's feelings about them. Thinking that it won't be too much trouble, we happily accepted the idea. We knew the column would be successful, but what we didn't expect was Elon became an Internet celebrity overnight.

Unit 3 War and peace

单元概览

学习导航

The thematic context of this unit is "Humans and Society", focusing on war and peace. In this unit we will understand the importance of peace, develop the passion for peace and try to maintain world peace.

学习目标

核心素养	具体要求		
语言能力	语言知识	词汇	能正确使用与"战争与和平"主题相关的单词和表达。
		语法	理解并运用主谓一致原则。
		语篇	1. 阅读与战争相关的两篇文章,思考维护和平的重要性; 2. 了解文中描写战斗英雄的结构与写作要点。
		语用	1. 学习与"战争与和平"相关的词汇和表达,并合理运用; 2. 了解描写战斗英雄的基本要领。
	语言技能	听	结合"读""说"等技能,理解听力材料大意。
		说	能用所学表达描述一场战斗的过程。
		读	通过阅读与战争相关的文章,认识到和平的珍贵并努力维护和平。
		写	1. 能正确运用主谓一致原则描写一场战争; 2. 能写一篇有关战斗英雄的文章。
学习能力	熟练运用本单元知识,围绕"战争与和平"这一话题进行听、说、读、写训练,从而提升综合运用语言的能力。		
文化意识	通过对"THE D-DAY LANDINGS"和"LIANDA: A PLACE OF PASSION, BELIEF AND COMMITMENT"的学习,掌握二战中一致抗德以及抗日战争中成立联大的知识,认识到现在的和平生活来之不易,珍惜今天的和平环境。		
思维品质	在现实生活中,要敢于同破坏和平的人作斗争,努力维护世界和平。		

必备知识

必背单词	violent，objective，violence，tank，recall，barely，liberate，memorial，outstanding，uniform，bomb，friction，weapon，stability，academic，emerge，representative，sum，grain，relevant
重点词块	be made up of，free... from，have... confidence in，nothing less than，prepare for，make it，meet up with，for good，in good hands，take over，reply with，spread to
重点句型	1. 独立主格结构 2. 过去分词短语作状语
单元语法	主谓一致(1)
单元写作	战斗英雄人物简介

★★★

探·究·构·建

Section Ⅰ Starting out & Understanding ideas—Comprehending

学习任务目标

1. Watch the video, and learn something about World War Ⅰ and World War Ⅱ.
2. Read the text, get the main idea, and explore the meaning of the text.

○ 自主式预习 ○

写出下列词汇的汉语意思

(一)核心词汇

1. violent *adj*. 狂暴的，凶暴的
2. objective *n*. 目的，目标
3. violence *n*. 暴力
4. recall *v*. 回想，回忆起
5. memorial *adj*. 纪念的，追悼的
6. outstanding *adj*. 杰出的，优秀的
7. weary *v*. (使)非常疲倦
8. barely *adv*. 勉强才能
9. liberate *v*. 解放(城市、国家等)
10. commander *n*. 指挥官，长官
11. amongst *prep*. 在……当中
12. drown *v*. (使)淹死
13. horror *n*. 惊恐
14. be made up of 由……组成；由……构成
15. free... from 使……不受……控制；使……摆脱……
16. have(...) confidence in 对……有(……)信心
17. prepare for 为……做准备
18. make it 及时到达；成功；约定时间
19. meet up with 遇见
20. at the same time 与此同时

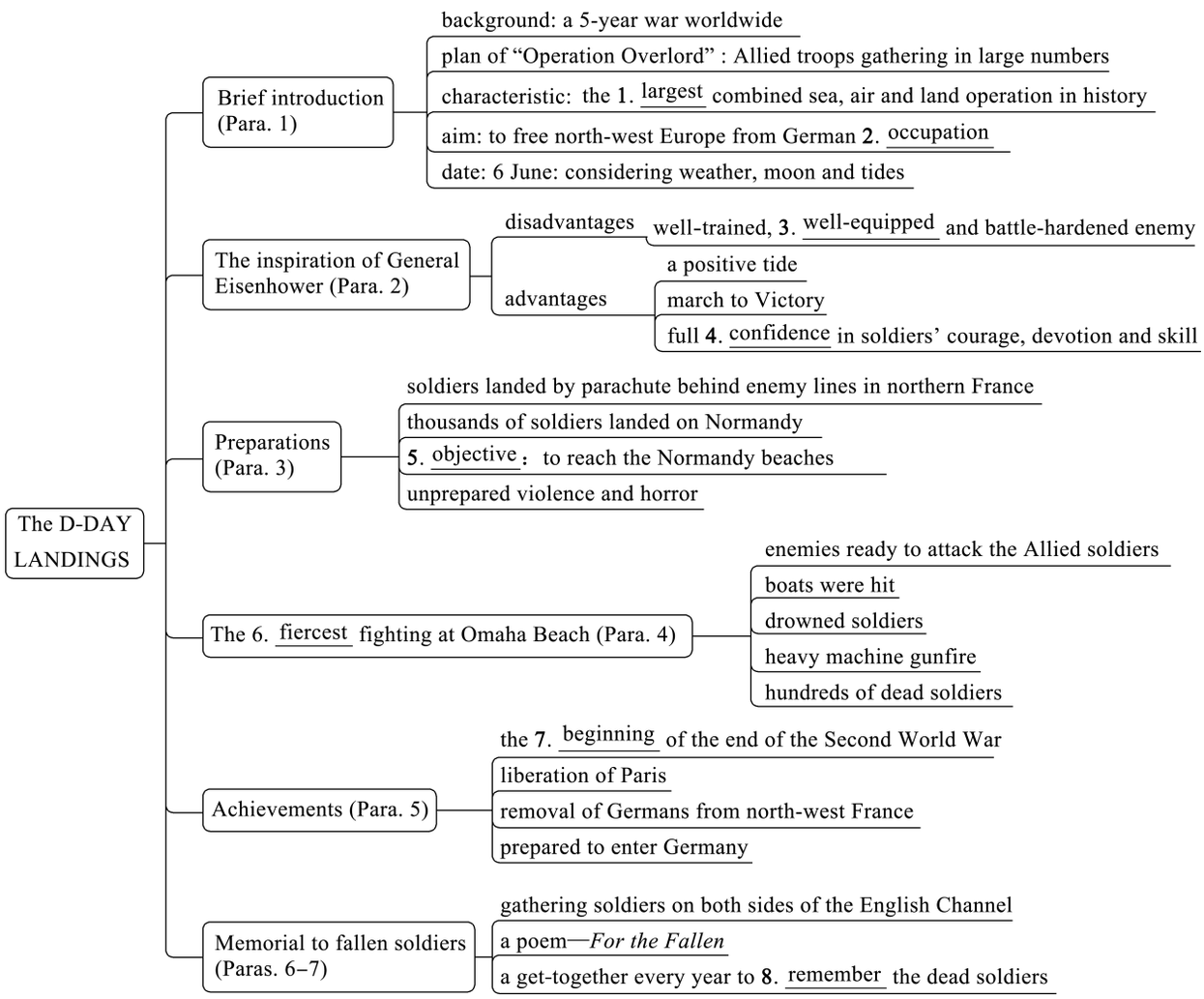
(二)阅读词汇

1. supreme *adj*. 最高的
2. allied *adj*. (第二次世界大战)同盟国的
3. landing *n*. (军队的)登陆
4. troop *n*. 部队；军队
5. tank *n*. 坦克
6. code-name *v*. 起代号为
7. tide *n*. 潮水
8. parachute *n*. 降落伞
9. coastline *n*. 海岸线
10. gunfire *n*. 炮火
11. solemn *adj*. 严肃的，庄重的
12. condemn *v*. 迫使(某人)处于不幸的境地
13. nothing less than 简直；完全

○ 任务型课堂 ○

○文本整体理解

Activity 1：Finish the structure according to the text



○文本细节领悟

Activity 2：Choose the best answer for each question according to the text

1. What can we infer from Paragraph 1?

A. The war had swept across the world since the spring of 1944.

B. The top-secret operation would end before long.

C. The Allied troops aimed to free Europe from Germany after the operation.

D. The weather, moon, tides made Operation Overlord run totally successfully.

2. What is the meaning of the lines from the poem *For the Fallen* in the text?

A. The men who had fought on D-Day should gather together to mourn for the dead.

B. All the people will get old except the ones who had fought on D-Day.

C. The ones who died on D-Day should be remembered though the time passes by.

D. Survivors of the D-Day landings should continue to meet each year on the beach.

3. Where can we find this text?

A. A travel guidebook.

B. A museum brochure.

C. An interview report.

D. A news column.

答案：1～3 BCB

○语言知识运用

Activity 3：Analyse the difficult sentences and translate them

1. With these words ringing in their ears, Allied soldiers prepared for what would become known as D-Day.

[句子分析]句中 With these words ringing in their ears 为介词 with 的复合结构，其结构为

"with＋n.＋doing...",作伴随状语,what would become known as D-Day 为 what 引导的宾语从句。

[尝试翻译]这些话在他们的耳畔回响,盟军士兵为后来著名的诺曼底登陆日做好了准备。

2. Although each year they are fewer in number, their outstanding acts of courage mean that we will always remember them—as well as those who lost their lives on the beaches of northern France.

[句子分析]句中 Although each year they are fewer in number 为 although 引导的让步状语从句,that we will always remember them 为 that 引导的宾语从句,who lost their lives on the beaches of northern France 为 who 引导的定语从句,修饰先行词 those。

[尝试翻译]尽管他们的人数每年都在减少,但他们杰出的勇敢行为意味着我们将永远记住他们——以及那些在法国北部海滩上牺牲的人。

◯思维品质培养

Activity 4: Think and answer the following questions

1. What is your understanding of the poem *For the Fallen*?

答案:略

2. What's your opinion about the historical significance of the D-Day landings?

答案:略

课后素养评价(九)

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

Zachariah Fike has an unusual hobby. He finds old military (军队的) medals for sale in antique stores and on the Internet. But unlike most collectors, Zac tracks down the medals' rightful owners, and returns them.

His effort to reunite families with lost medals began with a gift from his mother, a Purple Heart with the name Corrado A.G. Piccoli, found in an antique shop. Zac knows the meaning of a Purple Heart—he earned one himself in a war as a soldier. So when his mother gave him the medal, he knew right away what he had to do.

Through the Internet, Zac tracked down Corrado's sister Adeline Rockko. But when he finally reached her, the woman flooded him with questions: "Who are you? What antique shop?" However, when she hung up, she regretted the way she had handled the call. So she called Zac back and apologised. Soon she drove to meet Zac in Watertown, N.Y. "At that point, I knew she meant business," Zac says. "To drive eight hours to come to see me."

The Piccolis grew up the children of Italian immigrants in Watertown. Corrado, a translator for the Army during World War Ⅱ, was killed in action in Europe.

Before hearing from Zac, Adeline hadn't realised the medal was missing. Like many military medals, the one Zac's mother had found was a family treasure. "This medal was very precious to my parents. Only on special occasions would they take it out and let us hold it in our hands," Adeline says.

As a child, Adeline couldn't understand why the medal was so significant. "But as I grew older and missed my brother more and more, I realised that was the only thing we had left," Adeline said. Corrado Piccoli's Purple Heart medal now hangs at the Italian American Civic Association in Watertown.

Zac recently returned another lost medal to a family in Alabama. Since he first reunited Corrado's medal, Zac says his record is now 5 for 5.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。文章讲述了 Zac 的特殊爱好。他在古董店或网上收集军功勋章,并将其归还原主。

1. Where did Zac get a Purple Heart medal for himself?

A. In the army.

B. In an antique shop.

C. From his mother.

D. From Adeline Rockko.

A　细节理解题。根据第二段中的"Zac knows the meaning of a Purple Heart—he earned one himself in a war as a soldier."可知,Zac 当兵时在一场战争中获得过一枚紫心勋章,因此,他是在军队中获得了自己的紫心勋章。故选 A。

2. What did Zac realise when Adeline drove to meet him?

A. She was very impolite.

B. She was serious about the medal.

C. She suspected his honesty.

D. She came from a wealthy family.

B 细节理解题。根据第三段中的“Soon she drove to meet Zac in Watertown, N.Y. ‘At that point, I knew she meant business,’ Zac says. ‘To drive eight hours to come to see me.’”可知，Zac在得知Adeline开车8小时来见他的时候，他意识到Adeline对于勋章的态度是认真的。故选B。

3. What made Adeline treasure the Purple Heart?

A. Her parents' advice.

B. Her knowledge of antiques.

C. Her childhood dream.

D. Her memory of her brother.

D 细节理解题。根据第六段中的“‘But as I grew older and missed my brother more and more, I realised that was the only thing we had left,’ Adeline said.”可知，随着Adeline年龄的增长，她越来越思念她的哥哥，她意识到紫心勋章是她哥哥留下的唯一的东西，由此可推知，Adeline珍视这枚紫心勋章是由于她对哥哥的回忆。故选D。

Ⅱ. 七选五

Do you know some surprising innovations（创新）came from World War Ⅰ? Here are some introductions to you.

Daylight Saving Time

The idea of fiddling with（拨弄）the clock has been around since ancient times, but it was not until World War Ⅰ that governments around the globe officially adopted daylight saving time. Why? To save resources such as fuel and extend the workday for the war effort. __1__, and the Allies followed shortly after. To clear up confusion about the concept, *The Washington Times* used a comic strip to explain the first “spring forward” in the United States in 1918.

Blood Banks

__2__, but doctors rarely performed them before World War Ⅰ, when they were accomplished by transfusing blood directly from one person to another. Captain Oswald Robertson, a US Army Reserve doctor consulting with the British army, recognised the need to stock blood before casualties（伤亡）occurred.

Hollywood

With so much of Europe in the line of fire, the European film industry had to scale back（相应缩减）dramatically. __3__. Hollywood was still in its early stage, but its studios soon made fortunes producing wartime movies. The war itself provided material for countless movies in the 1920s and 1930s, including the winner of the first Academy Award for Best Picture.

Plastic Surgery

__4__. British army surgeon Harold Gillies and his colleagues performed more than 11,000 operations, mostly on soldiers suffering from facial wounds from gunshots. __5__.

There were other innovations made during World War Ⅰ, such as wristwatches, modern passports, zippers, drones, etc.

A. The Germans did it first in 1916

B. That opened the door for the Americans

C. Blood transfusions（输血）date back to the 1600s

D. Gillies' operation became successful immediately

E. World War Ⅰ left thousands of men scared and maimed（伤残的）

F. Gillies became known as the father of modern plastic surgery

G. After World War Ⅰ the blood banks appeared in the United States

答案：1～5 ACBEF

Section Ⅱ Starting out & Understanding ideas— Key expressions

学习任务目标

1. Learn important expressions about "war and peace" and use them properly.
2. Practise using the expressions to describe a war.

○ 自主式预习 ○

Ⅰ. 根据语境写出句中黑体单词的汉语意思

1. The survivors **recalled** the harsh battle on the beach. 回忆起
2. He is an **outstanding** athlete and deserves to win. 杰出的
3. My first **parachute** jump from a helicopter was a thrilling experience. 降落伞
4. The **tanks** were mainly constructed of steel plates. 坦克

Ⅱ. 拓展词汇知变形

教材词汇	拓展词汇
commander *n*. 指挥官，长官	command *v*. 命令；指挥，统率；掌管 *n*. 命令；指挥，控制；掌握，运用能力
	commanding *adj*. 指挥的
horror *n*. 惊恐	horrible *adj*. 极坏的；恐怖的
	horrify *v*. 惊吓；使厌恶
	horrifying *adj*. 令人震惊的；使人毛骨悚然的
liberate *v*. 解放（城市、国家等）	liberation *n*. 解放

Ⅲ. 补全短语

1. make it 及时到达；成功；约定时间
2. be made up of 由……组成；由……构成
3. free... from 使……不受……控制；使……摆脱……
4. nothing less than 简直；完全
5. meet up with 遇见
6. prepare for 为……做准备

Ⅳ. 补全句子

1. 句型公式：独立主格结构
   Code-named "Operation Overlord", it was the largest combined sea, air and land operation in history, the aim being to free north-west Europe from German occupation.
   这次作战行动的代号为"霸王行动"，它是历史上规模最大的海、空、陆联合行动，目的是解放德国占领的欧洲西北部地区。
2. 句型公式：省略 that 的定语从句
   But even in the depths of war, few could have been prepared for the violence and horror they would experience there.
   但即使深陷战争，也很少有人能够做好准备，面临即将发生的残暴和恐怖。
3. 句型公式：关系副词 where 引导的定语从句
   The Allied forces then prepared to enter Germany, where they would meet up with the Soviet military moving in from the east.
   盟军随后准备进攻德国，在那里他们将与从东部攻入的苏联军队会合。

○ 任务型课堂 ○

1. commander *n*. 指挥官，长官

[教材原文] An order issued by Supreme Allied **Commander** General Eisenhower to the troops read...
盟军最高指挥官艾森豪威尔将军在鼓舞军队士气时说道……

[归纳拓展]
(1)command *v*. 命令；指挥，统率；掌管
command sb. to do sth. 命令某人做某事
command that... 命令……（从句用虚拟语气，即从句的谓语要用"should＋动词原形"，should 可省略）
(2)command *n*. 命令；指挥，控制；掌握，运用能力
at sb.'s command 听从某人的吩咐；运用自如
under sb.'s command/under the command of sb. 由某人指挥

take/be in command (of sth.) 指挥;控制(某事);负责(某事)
have a good command of 精通(尤指语言)
[即学即练]
(1)单句语法填空
①She commanded him to shut (shut) the gate.
② The general commanded that we (should) attack (attack) at once.
③Who is the officer in command here?
④He has an impressive command of the details.
⑤ Those men had to work strictly under the command of their leader.
(2)写作微练
(应用文写作之申请信)此外,我**精通英语**,这使我能够顺利地与外国客人交流。
Moreover, I have a good command of English, enabling me to communicate with foreign guests smoothly.

2. horror *n*. 惊恐

[教材原文]But even in the depths of war, few could have been prepared for the violence and **horror** they would experience there.
但即使深陷战争,也很少有人能够做好准备,面临即将发生的残暴和恐怖。
[归纳拓展]
(1)to one's horror 让某人恐惧的是
in horror 惊恐地
horror film 恐怖片
(2)horrible *adj*. 极坏的;恐怖的
(3)horribly *adv*. 可怕地;恐怖地;极其
(4)horrify *v*. 惊吓;使厌恶
(5)horrifying *adj*. 令人震惊的;使人毛骨悚然的
(6)horrified 惊骇的;害怕的
[即学即练]
(1)单句语法填空
①It's horrifying (horrify) to see so many species are disappearing at such a rate.
②I have never seen such a horrible (horror) car accident.
③It seemed like a good idea at the time, and then it all went horribly (horrible) wrong.
④You can realise the horrified (horrify) look on her face when she saw the bear moving towards herself.
(2)写作微练
①(读后续写之动作描写)同时,彼得森先生注意到了我,冲了出来,**大声威胁**我,把我赶走了。
Meantime, Mr Peterson noticed me, and charged out, yelling horrible threats and chasing me away.
②(读后续写之情绪描写)我**惊恐地看着**她的杂货洒满了人行道。
I watched in horror as her groceries spilled all over the sidewalk.

3. get (sth.) across (to sb.)横过,渡过;使(某事)被(某人)理解;(向某人)把(某事)讲清楚

[教材原文]The seventh man was the next one to **get across** the beach without being hit.
第七个冲出来的士兵是第二个穿过海滩没有被击中的。
[归纳拓展]
get rid of 摆脱,除去
get along/on with 与……相处
get down to (doing) sth. 开始认真地做某事
get over 解决,克服;从……中恢复
[即学即练]
(1)单句语法填空
①Did you get across the message to the students?
②You need to get over your fear of speaking in public if you want to be a host.
③We got down to solving (solve) the problem as soon as we received the task.
(2)写作微练
①(读后续写之心理描写)幸运的是,他告诉自己,如果他渴望学习滑冰,他就必须**摆脱这些不好的想法**。
Luckily, he told himself if he was eager to learn skating, he must get rid of these bad thoughts.
②(应用文写作之建议信)如果你能**和室友相处融洽**,就会拥有和谐的居住环境,避免不必要的麻烦。
If you can get along/on well with your roommates, you will have a harmonious living environment and avoid unnecessary troubles.

4. 独立主格结构

[教材原文]Code-named "Operation Overlord", it was the largest combined sea, air and land operation in history, **the aim being to free north-west Europe from German occupation.**
这次作战行动的代号为"霸王行动",它是历史上规模最大的海、空、陆联合行动,目的是解放被德国占领的欧洲西北部地区。
[句式分析]the aim being to...是独立主格结构,the aim 是逻辑主语,being to...是逻辑谓语。
[归纳拓展]
独立主格结构由"逻辑主语+逻辑谓语"构成,逻辑主语可由名词或主格代词充当,逻辑谓语可由名词、形容词、副词、介词短语、不定式、分词等充当。

［即学即练］

(1)单句语法填空

①The party will be held in the garden, weather permitting (permit).

②All things considered (consider), the planned trip will have to be called off.

③They decided to buy a car, Mike to pay (pay) half the money.

(2)写作微练

①(读后续写之动作描写)我慢慢地向公共汽车走去,**低着头**,眼里含着泪水。

I walked slowly to the bus, my head down, tears in my eyes.

②(读后续写之天气描写)他和艾登熟练地工作,我站在一旁假装帮忙,**远处雷声隆隆**。(rumble)

He and Aiden worked expertly, while I stood around and pretended to help, thunder rumbling in the distance.

多义词汇 专练

1. It takes courage to speak out against the **tide** of opinion. A

A. *n*. 趋势;潮流

B. *n*. 潮水

C. *n*. 怒潮

2. memorial

A. *adj*. 纪念的,追悼的

B. *n*. 纪念碑

C. *n*. 纪念物

①The statue is a lasting **memorial** to those who died in the war. C

②The nation built a grand **memorial** to those who fell in the Napoleonic wars. B

③This is a **memorial** service in the dead man's honour. A

课后素养评价(十)

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. The man became violent (狂暴的) and threw petrol bombs at the police.

2. His objective (目的) was to stop the space station project altogether.

3. Her teacher recalled (回忆), "She was always on about modelling."

4. He was barely (勉强) able to drag his poisoned leg behind him.

5. At the sight of the snake, he drew back in horror (惊恐).

6. The boy who won the scholarship was a quite outstanding (优秀的) student.

7. Dear Madam, thank you for your interest in our memorial (纪念的) scheme.

8. The book offers tips for how to liberate (解放) ourselves from fear and anxiety in high-pressure situations.

9. He would relay the information to his commander (指挥官).

Ⅱ. 短语填空

by the end of; be made up of; be known as; meet up with; have confidence in; make it; prepare for; come up with

1. The medical team is made up of five specialists, ten doctors and fifteen nurses.

2. Only when you have confidence in yourself can you succeed in your work.

3. We shall have finished the project by the end of this year.

4. We met up with our favourite basketball player as we left the stadium.

5. Dr John is known as an experienced specialist nationwide.

6. David always prepares for each exam intently.

7. The expert came up with some precious suggestions just now.

8. Those soldiers who shunned heavy machine gunfire made it to the beach.

Ⅲ. 完成句子

1. This is not an occasion for laughter, where you must take everything seriously.
这不是一个应该笑的场合,你必须认真对待每一件事情。

2. The secretary as well as three employees was removed from their posts.
秘书和三个员工被撤职了。

3. People injured in the accident were sent to the nearby hospital.
此次事故中受伤的人被送进了附近的医院。

4. More time given, we should have done it much better.
如果给更多的时间,我们会把它做得更好。

5. He spent seven days in the wind and snow, cold and hungry.
他在风雪中度过了七天,又冷又饿。

Ⅳ. 完形填空

A young soldier saved five drowning people last month, showing great bravery. His story touched many hearts.

It happened on a Saturday afternoon in a park.

A child fell into a deep lake. His parents jumped to save him but got stuck. Two passers-by tried to help—soon, five lives were __1__ in danger. An off-duty soldier, Li Ming, was nearby. He heard shouts and __2__ to the lake. Without hesitation, he __3__ the cold water. First, he pulled the child to safety. Then he returned to save the child's mum. The child's mum held him tightly out of fear, making him __4__ much energy. But Li stayed calm and saved her. After three rescues, Li was very __5__. His friend begged him to stop, "You're too tired! Don't risk your life!"

"I can't leave them!" Li __6__ firmly. He breathed briefly and jumped back in. Saving the last two was hard. One was too weak and pulled Li down. Finally, he got them to the __7__, and then passed out. When Li woke up in the hospital, the five people he had saved waited with flowers. They bowed and __8__, "Thank you for giving us a second life!" They gave him a handwritten __9__ too.

Li's story spread online. Many said his actions showed a soldier's true __10__. His courage inspired others to __11__ those in need. When asked about the rescue, Li said, "As a soldier, protecting people is my __12__ duty. I'd do it again." His simple words carried great __13__.

Heroism isn't far—it's in brave choices when we __14__ face trouble. We should learn from Li's selflessness and be __15__ enough to stand up for others when help is needed.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。文章主要讲述了士兵李明休假时在公园勇救五名落水者的感人故事。他的英勇事迹感动了众人,彰显了人民子弟兵的无私与勇敢。

1. A. forced　　B. caused
C. put　　D. let
C　根据后文的"in danger"可知,五条生命陷入了危险之中。固定搭配 be put in danger 意为"处于危险之中"。故选 C。

2. A. rushed　　B. drove
C. walked　　D. cycled
A　根据前文的"He heard shouts"可知,有人落水,情况紧急,他应该冲过去。故选 A。

3. A. fell over　　B. dived into
C. climbed down　　D. stepped up
B　根据后文的"the cold water"可知,救人先要跳入水中。故选 B。

4. A. store　　B. lose
C. gain　　D. save
B　根据上文的"The child's mum held him tightly out of fear"可知,孩子的母亲紧紧抓住他,导致他消耗了很多体力。故选 B。

5. A. relaxed　　B. excited
C. proud　　D. exhausted
D　根据前文的"After three rescues"可知,他救了三个人,已经筋疲力尽。故选 D。

6. A. explained　　B. agreed
C. asked　　D. refused
D　根据上文的"His friend begged him to stop, 'You're too tired! Don't risk your life!'"可知,朋友让他停下,他拒绝了。故选 D。

7. A. boat　　B. park
C. water　　D. shore
D　根据常识以及前文的"Finally, he got them to the..."可知,救人要救到岸边。故选 D。

8. A. shouted　　B. said
C. whispered　　D. chatted
B　根据后文的"'Thank you for giving us a second life!'"可知,被救者真诚地说了感谢的话。故选 B。

9. A. poster　　B. list
C. note　　D. report
C　根据前文的"They gave him a handwritten..."可知,如果感谢恩人的话,送手写的感谢信最合理。故选 C。

10. A. spirit　　B. work
C. life　　D. task
A　根据前文的"showed a soldier's true"可知,他的行为展现了真正的军人精神。故选 A。

11. A. assist　　B. avoid
C. leave　　D. ignore
A　根据后文的"those in need"可知,此处指的是他的勇气激励着其他人去帮助那些需要帮助的人。故选 A。

12. A. new　　B. easy
C. tiny　　D. main
D　根据上文的"As a soldier, protecting people..."可知,保护人民是军人的主要职责。故选 D。

13. A. money　　B. time
C. weight　　D. fun
C　根据前文的"His simple words carried great..."可知,此处表示他朴实的话语蕴含着巨大的力量。固定用法 carry great weight 意为"很有分量,很有力量"。故选 C。

14. A. hardly　　B. suddenly
C. gradually　　D. quietly
B　根据前文的"Heroism isn't far"可知,英雄行为出现在突然遇到困难时。故选 B。

15. A. lazy　　B. shy
C. weak　　D. brave
D　根据前文的"His courage inspired others to __11__ those in need."可知,此处指的是学习他的无私,要勇敢地帮助别人。故选 D。

Section Ⅲ Using language

学习任务目标

1. Study the sentences, understand and use the subjective-verb agreement principle.
2. Use the subjective-verb agreement principle in real life.

○ 自主式预习 ○

Ⅰ. 根据语境写出句中黑体单词的汉语意思

1. The **uniform** makes the guard look handsome.
制服
2. A group of UN **peacekeepers** were sent to help with the **peacekeeping**.
维和人员 维持和平（的行动）
3. The two sides will agree on **disarming** troops and leaving their weapons at military positions.
解除武装
4. I have never suggested that UN forces could physically separate the **combatants** in the region.
战斗人员
5. She looked desperately around for a **weapon**.
武器
6. We only have three rounds of **ammunition** left.
弹药

Ⅱ. 拓展词汇知变形

教材词汇	拓展词汇
stability *n*. 稳固，稳定	stable *adj*. 稳定的；沉稳的
professionalism *n*. 专业水准；专业素质；职业精神	profession *n*. 职业；专业
	professional *adj*. 职业的；专业的
	professor *n*. 教授
friction *n*. 冲突，摩擦	frictional *adj*. 摩擦（力）的；由摩擦产生的

Ⅲ. 补全短语

1. put down 镇压；记下
2. at the beginning of 在……开头
3. on standby 待命
4. carry out 进行；实行
5. make sure 确保

Ⅳ. 补全句子

1. 句型公式：way 作先行词的定语从句
Politics is the study of the ways in which countries are governed.
政治学是对国家治理方式的研究。
2. 句型公式：完全倒装
Among the many horrors inflicted on humanity by the Second World War was the massive bombing of civilians, often referred to as "terror bombing".
对平民的大规模轰炸是第二次世界大战给人类带来的众多恐怖事件之一，通常被称为"恐怖轰炸"。
3. 句型公式：to be done 作后置定语
James Ryan is the fourth son in his family to be sent to fight in the Second World War.
詹姆斯·瑞恩是他家中第四个被送去参加第二次世界大战的儿子。

○ 任务型课堂 ○

1. uniform *n*. 制服 *adj*. 全部相同的，一致的

[教材原文] The soldiers' **uniforms** look very smart.
士兵们的制服看起来很整洁。

[归纳拓展]
(1)in uniform 穿着制服；服兵役
out of uniform 穿便服
(2)be uniform in 在……方面整齐/一致

名师点拨

uniform 作"制服"讲时，既可用作可数名词也可用作不可数名词。在 in uniform 和 out of uniform 中，uniform 前不带冠词。

[即学即练]
(1)单句语法填空
①The rows of houses were uniform in appearance.
②The students are in school uniforms.
(2)写作微练
(读后续写之动作描写)她**穿上红色制服**，把头发从棒球帽后面绾了起来。
She put on her red uniform and pulled her hair through the back of her baseball cap.

2. sacrifice *n*. 牺牲；祭品 *v*. 牺牲，献出；献祭

[教材原文] *Saving Private Ryan* is an unforgettable war film and, also, a story of

courage and **sacrifice**.
《拯救大兵瑞恩》是一部令人难忘的战争电影，也是一个关于勇气和牺牲的故事。
[归纳拓展]
(1)make sacrifices (for...) (为……)做出牺牲
(2)sacrifice A for B 为了B而牺牲A
sacrifice... to do sth. 牺牲……去做某事
[即学即练]
(1)单句语法填空
①She made many sacrifices (sacrifice) to get her son a good education.
②The designers have sacrificed speed for fuel economy.
(2)写作微练
(应用文写作之体育锻炼)越来越多的人不得不**牺牲运动的时间**去工作。
More and more people have to sacrifice the time for sports to work.

语法研习课

主谓一致(1)

◦语法感知

①Your enemy **is** well trained, well equipped and battle-hardened...
②The enemy **were** hiding, ready to attack the Allied soldiers...
③The cattle **are** grazing in the field.
④The species of fish **are** numerous.
⑤This species of rose **is** very curious.
⑥The goods **are** to be exported to Canada.
⑦Fifty years **is** not a long time.
⑧The old **are** well looked after by the government.
⑨Listening to loud music at rock concerts **has caused** hearing loss in some teenagers.
⑩To be strict with oneself **is** a good quality of a person.

1. 由句①②可知，当集体名词作主语时，如果指整体概念，谓语动词用单数形式；如果指具体成员，谓语动词用复数形式。
2. 由句③可知，当cattle等有生命的集体名词作主语时，谓语动词只用复数形式。
3. 由句④⑤可知，当单复数同形的名词作主语时，谓语形式要根据句意来确定。
4. 由句⑥可知，有些只有复数形式的名词作主语时，谓语动词用复数形式。
5. 由句⑦可知，表示时间的复数名词作主语时，谓语动词常用单数形式。
6. 由句⑧可知，“the+形容词”表示一类人时，谓语动词常用复数形式。
7. 由句⑨⑩可知，动词-ing形式或不定式作主语时，谓语动词一般用单数形式。

◦语法精讲

1. 集体名词作主语，如果指整体概念，谓语动词用单数形式；如果指具体成员，谓语动词用复数形式。

The company was set up last year.
这家公司是去年成立的。
The company are mostly young men.
这家公司的成员大都是年轻人。

The team is well organised.
这个队组织得很好。
The team are all good players.
这个队的队员都是好样的。

This hotel is at the foot of a hill.
这家旅馆在一座小山脚下。
All the hotel are gathered in the hall.
全旅馆的人都集中在大厅里。

2. 有些集体名词作主语，谓语动词用单数或复数形式都可以。
The local council **is/are** to look into the matter.
地方议会将会调查此事。
The data we have collected **is/are** not enough to be convincing.
我们收集到的数据还不足以令人信服。
The school's teaching staff **is/are** excellent.
这个学校的教学人员很优秀。

名师点拨

(1)可以用“every one of+集体名词”表示单数。
Every one of the committee **is** for the plan.
委员会的每个人都赞成这个计划。
(2)“the whole+集体名词”作主语时，谓语动词用单数形式；“all the+集体名词”作主语时，谓语动词用单复数形式均可。
The whole staff **has signed** the petition.
=All the staff **have/has signed** the petition.
全体工作人员都在请愿书上签了字。

3. 有些有生命的集体名词作主语时，谓语动词只用复数形式。常见的这类名词有cattle, people,

police，mankind 等。

The police **have not made** any arrests.

警方没有进行任何抓捕。

The mankind **long** for peace.

人类渴望和平。

4. 无生命的集体名词作主语时，谓语动词用单数形式。如 clothing，jewellery，machinery，scenery，stationery 等。

Much of the jewellery **was** missing.

许多珠宝丢了。

5. 单复数同形的名词作主语，谓语动词形式要根据意义来确定。常见的这类名词有 fish，species，deer，means，sheep，works，headquarters，crossroads 等。

Every means **has been tried**.

每种方法都试过了。

The means of communication between here and outside **are interrupted**.

这里同外界的通信方式都中断了。

6. 用作书名、剧名、报纸名、国名、组织机构名等的复数名词作主语时，谓语动词用单数形式；但如果是山脉、群岛、瀑布等的名称作主语，谓语动词用复数形式。

The Arabian Nights **is** a very interesting storybook.

《天方夜谭》是一本非常有趣的故事书。

The United Nations **is** an international organisation.

联合国是一个国际性组织。

The Niagara Falls **are** the falls on the Niagara River.

尼亚加拉瀑布位于尼亚加拉河上。

7. 表示时间、距离、价格、度量衡等的复数名词或短语作为一个整体看待时，谓语动词一般用单数形式。

Four thousand dollars **is** more than she can afford.

她付不起 4 000 美元。

名师点拨

若强调时间、距离、价格、度量衡等这类词组的复数意义时，谓语动词也可用复数形式。

Two hundred tons of water **were** used last month.

上个月用了 200 吨水。

语法冲关

Ⅰ. 用括号内所给动词的适当形式填空

1. We all remember the days which are (be) filled with hard work and cooperation.

2. The equipment in our lab is (be) perfect.

3. All the machinery in the factory is made (make) in China.

4. Eighty dollars is (be) what she needs.

5. The Great Lakes lie (lie) between the US and Canada.

6. A series of robberies has shaken (shake) up residents of the neighbourhood recently.

7. War and peace is (be) a constant theme in history.

8. This class are (be) all boys.

Ⅱ. 完成句子

1. The team are driving to the game in their own cars.

队员们正开着自己的车去参加比赛。

2. The committee consists of seven members.

该委员会由七名成员组成。

3. Twenty years is only a very short span in human history.

在人类历史上，20 年只不过是弹指一挥间。

4. Most of their equipment has been shipped ahead of schedule.

他们的大部分设备已被提前运走了。

5. The audience were all deeply impressed by the plot.

这一剧情给所有观众留下了极为深刻的印象。

课后素养评价(十一)

Ⅰ. 选词填空

weapon; uniform; stability; make sure; play a role in; sacrifice; refer to; friction

1. Students are required to make sure that their uniforms are clean when they are at school.

2. The Nobel Peace Prize is given to such people who have made great contributions to maintaining global peace and stability.

3. If you want to know his telephone number, you may refer to the telephone directory.

4. Experts say the way you design your home could play a role in whether you pack on the pounds or keep them off.

5. In old times, a sword was one of the most important weapons.

6. In designing a machine it is necessary to reduce friction as much as possible.

7. You shouldn't have to sacrifice one aspect of your life for another.

Ⅱ. 单句语法填空

1. The audience was (be) so large that every seat was taken in the great hall.
2. Our family has been (be) in this city for about sixteen years.
3. A number of celebrities were invited (invite) to attend the party, but the number of the celebrities present was (be) less than ten.
4. So far more than one film has been directed (direct) by my father, making us proud.
5. The enemy trapped in the forest were caught (catch) by our troop.
6. The strike has been put down by the government troop.
7. Extensive (全面的) tests have been carried out on the patient.
8. Buses were placed on standby for the journey to London.

Ⅲ. 阅读理解

Across the United States, more than 440 national parks and 7,400 urban parks offer a variety of recreational green spaces for people and pets. Yet, the US Forest Service warns that urbanisation, including park development, is reducing natural habitats for plants and animals, doing harm to wildlife survival.

How can urban parks continue to be vital shelters for wildlife, even as they are designed to meet the growing needs of people? Scientists at the University of Florida's Institute of Food and Agricultural Sciences (UF/IFAS) studied the parks of one of the most populated counties in the Sunshine State—Broward—to answer that question.

Researchers analysed over 600 urban green spaces throughout Broward County to explore how different physical features such as tree canopy, athletic facilities, and playgrounds relate to human activity and biodiversity.

"We found that the size of the green space is a strong predictor of both human use and biodiversity. Importantly, our findings highlight that green spaces need to be carefully designed to support biodiversity, but also a mix of green spaces with different goals is important," says Corey Callaghan, senior author of the study.

To further enhance the coexistence of human activities and wildlife in urban green spaces, the use of modern technology and community involvement is essential. One way to incorporate them is through data-driven insights, made possible by citizen science platforms like iNaturalist, which allow people to directly contribute to our understanding of biodiversity in urban spaces.

Citizen science platforms like iNaturalist played a vital role in gathering the vast amount of biodiversity data needed for this study. By providing members of the public with a way to contribute observations of plants and animals in urban parks, these platforms provide a unique and scalable (可扩展的) tool to assess biodiversity across large areas.

"As cities continue to expand, we need to ensure our green spaces are working harder for both people and biodiversity," says Callaghan. "That means ongoing investment in research, monitoring, and community science platforms like iNaturalist. The more we know, the better we can design spaces that are inclusive for both humans and biodiversity."

【语篇解读】虽然美国众多城市公园为人们和宠物提供休闲空间,但包括公园开发在内的城市化不断地威胁到野生动物的栖息地。科研人员研究、分析了布劳沃德县绿地,指出要兼顾二者需借助科技和公众参与,持续投入相关研究。

1. What does US Forest Service say about urban parks?
   A. They're benefiting wildlife.
   B. They're inadequate for humans.
   C. They're threats to wildlife habitats.
   D. They're lacking park maintenance.
   C 细节理解题。根据第一段中的"Yet, the US Forest Service warns that urbanisation, including park development, is reducing natural habitats for plants and animals, doing harm to wildlife survival."可知,美国林务局认为城市化,包括公园开发,对野生动物的栖息地构成了威胁。故选C。
2. How do citizen science platforms benefit biodiversity research?
   A. By collecting large-scale biodiversity data.
   B. By educating the public about wildlife.
   C. By perfecting the design of eco-friendly parks.
   D. By monitoring pollution levels in parks.
   A 细节理解题。根据倒数第二段的内容可知,公民科学平台通过收集大规模的生物多样性数据来助力生物多样性研究。故选A。
3. What does Callaghan believe is essential for future green space development?
   A. Public awareness.

B. Continued support.
C. Advanced equipment.
D. Strict regulations.

B 推理判断题。根据最后一段的内容可知，Callaghan认为未来绿色空间的发展需要持续的支持，包括对研究、监测和社区科学平台的投资。故选B。

4. What can be a suitable title for the text?
A. The Role of Citizen Science in Urban Park Research
B. The Negative Impact of Urbanisation on National Parks
C. The Importance of Large-Sized Green Spaces in Urban Parks
D. The Balance Between Human Needs and Wildlife Habitats in Urban Parks

D 标题归纳题。通读全文，文章主要讨论了如何在满足人类需求的同时，保持城市公园作为野生动物栖息地的重要性。文章通过佛罗里达大学的研究案例，强调了绿色空间设计对生物多样性的支持，以及公民科学平台在收集生物多样性数据方面的作用。因此，选项D最符合文章主旨，适合作为标题。故选D。

Section Ⅳ Developing ideas, Presenting ideas & Reflection

学习任务目标

1. Learn the main expressions and structures.
2. Read and understand the main idea of the text.

○ 自主式预习 ○

Ⅰ. 根据语境写出句中黑体单词的汉语意思

1. A large **sum** has been allocated（分配）for buying new books for the library. 金额，款项
2. The bench had a **rough** wooden table in front of it. 粗糙的
3. The president will offer delegates his **blueprint** for the country's future. 蓝图
4. There was about 300 million tons of **grain** in the fields at the start of the harvest. 谷物
5. The flowers were gently swaying（摇摆）in the **breeze**. 微风
6. To achieve his own goal, he placed **collective** interests in the back of his mind. 集体的；共同的
7. The swimmer **emerged** from the lake, took a deep breath and then made another dive into the water. 出现

Ⅱ. 拓展词汇知变形

教材词汇	拓展词汇
emerge *v.* 出现	emergence *n.* 出现；浮现
academic *adj.* 学术的	academy *n.* 研究院；学会
aggression *n.* 侵略	aggressive *adj.* 侵略的
invader *n.* 侵略者，侵略军	invade *v.* 侵略，侵入
	invasion *n.* 侵犯；入侵；侵略

续表

教材词汇	拓展词汇
glory *n.* 辉煌的成就；荣耀的事	glorious *adj.* 辉煌的；荣耀的
dedication *n.* 奉献	dedicate *v.* 奉献
representative *n.* 代表	represent *v.* 代表；表示；象征，体现；描述，描绘
	representation *n.* 代理；代表；描绘；表现
intellectual *adj.* 智力的，脑力的	intellect *n.* 智力；领悟力；理解力；思维能力；智力出众者

Ⅲ. 补全短语

1. due to 由于
2. serve as 用作；充当
3. be occupied by 被……占据
4. a sum of 一笔
5. for example 例如
6. if necessary 如果需要的话

Ⅳ. 补全句子

1. 句型公式：as引导原因状语从句
Real war is never romantic as it brings suffering and immense challenges.

真正的战争从来不是浪漫的，因为它会带来痛苦和巨大的挑战。

2. 句型公式：It is no wonder that...
It is no wonder that many, if not most, of China's leading scholars and scientists emerged at Lianda...
难怪即使不是大多数，但也有许多中国顶尖的学者和科学家都是联大出身……

3. 句型公式：非限制性定语从句
On windy days, we had to hold down the paper on the desk, which would otherwise be blown away.
在刮风的日子里，我们必须把纸按在桌子上，否则纸就会被风吹走。

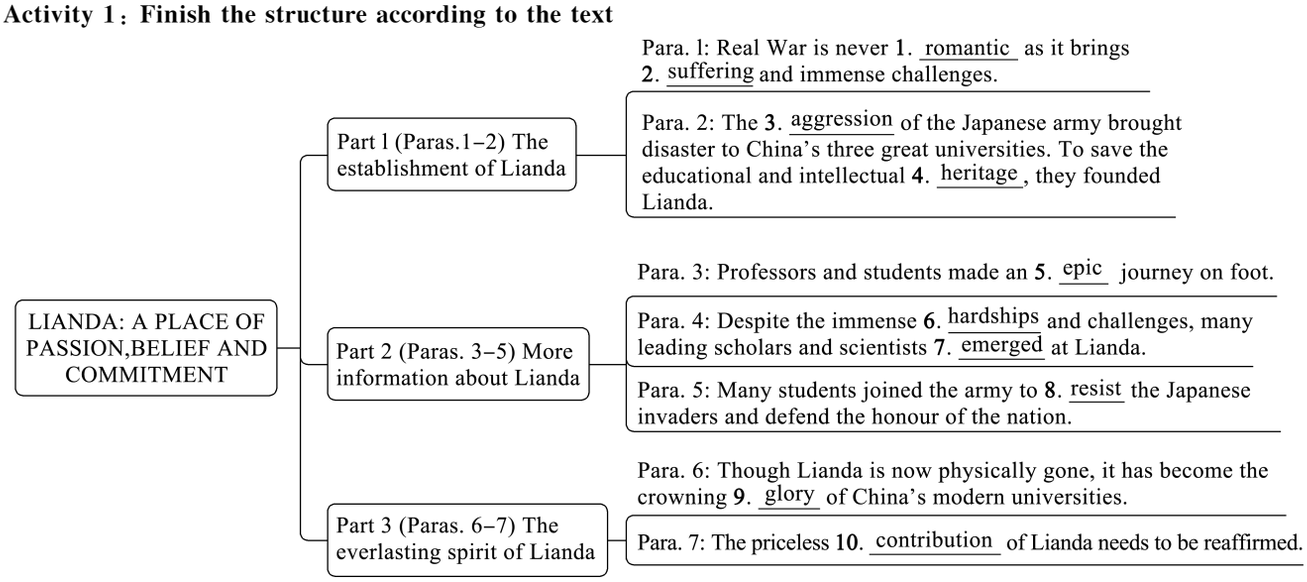
4. 句型公式：过去分词短语作状语
Driven by a sense of commitment, a great many joined the army to resist the Japanese invaders and defend the honour of the nation.
在责任感的驱使下，许多人参军抵抗日本侵略者，保卫国家的荣誉。

○ 任务型课堂 ○

Part 1 课文理解

○文本整体理解

Activity 1：Finish the structure according to the text



○文本细节领悟

Activity 2：Choose the best answer for each question according to the text

1. What else university was Lianda made up of besides Peking University and Tsinghua University?
A. Yunnan Normal University.
B. Nankai University.
C. Renmin University.
D. Nanjing University.

2. What can we conclude from the third paragraph?
A. At that time, the conditions of Lianda were very difficult.
B. Classes were frequently disrupted because the students needed to work in the field.
C. Only the students went to Lianda on foot, while the professors by bus.
D. With the help of the national government, their diet was guaranteed.

3. Which of the following is the reason why Lianda has become the crowning glory of China's modern universities?
A. Its prominent professors.
B. Its talented students.
C. The school's strong spirit of perseverance and dedication.
D. All of the above.

答案：1～3 BAD

○语言知识运用

Activity 3：Analyse the difficult sentences and translate them

1. However, despite the immense hardships and the daunting challenges, it was right in this place, over a period of eight long years, that the nation's intellectual heritage was not only guarded but fortified by the passion and belief of the worthy academics of Lianda.
[句子分析]despite 构成的介词短语作让步状语，"it was... that..."是强调句型，强调了地点状语和

时间状语，“not only... but (also)...”连接了guarded和fortified。

[尝试翻译]然而，尽管面临着巨大的困难和艰巨的挑战，正是在这个地方，经过八年漫长的岁月，国家的知识遗产不仅得到了保护，还得到了强化，这些都归功于联大杰出学者们的热情和信念。

2. But it has become the crowning glory of China's modern universities, not only because of its prominent professors and talented students, but also because of the school's strong spirit of perseverance and dedication.

[句子分析]句中not only... but also...“不仅……而且……”用作并列连词，相当于“not just... but also...”，连接了两个原因状语。

[尝试翻译]但它已经成为中国现代大学的最高荣耀，不仅因为它杰出的教授和有才华的学生，还因为学校坚韧不拔和勇于奉献的精神。

◯思维品质培养

Activity 4: Think and answer the following question

What is your understanding of the poem written by Zha Liangzheng?

答案：略

Part 2 语言梳理

1. representative *n*. 代表 *adj*. 典型的；有代表性的

[**教材原文**]In 2017, **representatives** from Peking University, Tsinghua University, Nankai University and Yunnan Normal University gathered to commemorate the 80th anniversary of its founding.

2017年，北京大学、清华大学、南开大学及云南师范大学的代表们齐聚一堂，共同纪念联大建校80周年。

[**归纳拓展**]

(1)be representative of 代表……的

(2)represent *v*. 代表；表示；象征，体现；描述，描绘

represent... as/to be 把……说成……

represent sth. to sb. 向某人陈述某事

(3)representation *n*. 代理；代表；描绘；表现

[**即学即练**]

(1)单句语法填空

① They were represented (represent) as true patriots in the film.

②He represented himself as an expert.

③He seemed to take it for granted that he should speak as a representative (represent).

④(2023·新课标Ⅱ卷) In artists' representations (represent) of books and reading, we see moments of shared humanity that go beyond culture and time.

(2)写作微练

(应用文写作之邀请信)我**代表学生会**，十分荣幸地邀请您参加我们的现场访谈节目。

Representing the Students' Union, I feel much privileged to invite you to our programme for a live talk show.

2. sum *n*. 金额，款项

[**教材原文**]In 1938, the Japanese army offered a large **sum** of money for Yang's head and a large number of troops surrounded his men.

1938年，日军悬赏一大笔钱要杨靖宇的人头，大批军队包围了他的部下。

[**归纳拓展**]

(1)a large sum of money 一大笔钱

(2)sum *v*. 合计，总计

sum to 共计

sum up 总结，概括

to sum up 总之

[**即学即练**]

(1)单句语法填空

①These instances sum to several dozen.

②To sum up, for a healthy heart you must take regular exercise and stop smoking.

(2)写作微练

(应用文写作之发言稿)**总之**，只有成为聪明的在线学习者，我们才能真正享受现代技术的好处。

To sum up, only by being smart online learners can we truly enjoy the benefits of modern technology.

3. relevant *adj*. 有关的，切题的

[**教材原文**]... think of another **relevant** topic.

……考虑另外一个相关的话题。

[**归纳拓展**]

(1)be relevant to 与……有关的

(2)relevance/relevancy *n*. 关联，相关性

(3)relevantly *adv*. 有关联地；有关系地

[**即学即练**]

(1)完成句子

①What experience do you have that is relevant to this position?

你有哪些和这个职位相关的经验？

② These comments are not directly relevant to this enquiry.

这些意见与这项调查没有直接联系。

(2)写作微练

(应用文写作之建议信)我们可以**张贴一些相关的海报**，在附近发一些传单。

We can put up some relevant posters and hand out some leaflets in the neighbourhood.

4. emerge *v*. 出现

[教材原文]It is no wonder that many, if not most, of China's leading scholars and scientists **emerged** at Lianda, including the two Nobel Prize-winning physicists, Yang Zhenning and Li Zhengdao.
难怪即使不是大多数,也有许多中国顶尖的学者和科学家都是联大出身,包括两位诺贝尔物理学奖得主——杨振宁和李政道。

[归纳拓展]
emerge from 从……中出现或显露
emerge out of 来源于
emerge as 作为……出现

[即学即练]
(1)单句语法填空
① Several facts started to emerge from my investigation.
②The musical forms emerged out of the American black experience.
③ The Pacific region has rapidly emerged as a leading force on the world stage.
(2)写作微练
(2024·全国甲卷应用文写作之发言稿)共享单车**已经成为**城市出行**的象征**,为短途旅行提供了一种经济实惠、绿色环保的选择。
Shared bicycles have emerged as a symbol of urban mobility, offering an affordable and green alternative for short trips.

5. 过去分词短语作状语

[教材原文]**Driven by a sense of commitment**, a great many joined the army to resist the Japanese invaders and defend the honour of the nation.
在责任感的驱使下,许多人参军抵抗日本侵略者,保卫国家的荣誉。

[归纳拓展]
过去分词(短语)作状语,可以表示时间、方式、让步、条件、原因、目的等,过去分词往往表示一个被动完成了的动作,和句子主语之间存在着被动关系。现在分词(短语)作状语,往往表示一个正在进行着的或和谓语动词同时发生的动作,和句子主语之间是主动关系。有时为了使分词表示的意义更明确,可在分词前加上一定的连词,如 when, while, if, unless 等。

[即学即练]
(1)单句语法填空
①Seen (see) from the tower, the south foot of the Purple Mountain is a sea of trees.
② He hurried to the hall, followed (follow) by two guards.
③ Dressed (dress) in white, she suddenly appeared.
④(2025·浙江1月卷)Grabbing (grab) a branch from a cut-down tree, he jumped in through the window.
⑤Having been trained (train) for three months, now she can handle many problems by herself.
(2)写作微练
(读后续写之情绪描写)我**充满了愤怒**,一个字也说不出来。
Filled with anger, I was unable to utter a single word.

多义词汇 专练

rough
A. *adj*. 艰难的
B. *adj*. 高低不平的
C. *adj*. 粗鲁的
D. *adj*. 做工粗糙的
E. *adj*. 汹涌的

①He said I was like a **rough** diamond and I needed polishing. D
②They journeyed for several weeks over **rough** roads. B
③His **rough** manners annoyed everybody. C
④The sea was **rough** and dangerous, and the ship went up and down. E
⑤Friends are the best to turn to when you're having a **rough** day. A

课后素养评价(十二)

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. He's been informed that he doesn't qualify for the scholarship because of his academic (学术的) background.
2. I felt lucky to be chosen as a representative (代表) of our school and join in the cultural tour.
3. Ten years later, a paper relevant (有关的) to this research was published.
4. The new technology, if applied to farming, will help increase the grain (谷物) output.
5. It's said that the sum (金额) amounted to a little over twelve million dollars.
6. This associated (联合的) company selling furniture is now in the charge of Mr White.
7. There is no doubt that high levels of lead could damage the intellectual (智力的) development of children.

8. We celebrated our 25th wedding anniversary（周年纪念日）in Florence.

Ⅱ. 单句语法填空

1. Dodgeball（躲避球）has emerged（emerge）as a popular middle school, high school and college sport as well.
2. The death of the doctor is relevant to the terrible accident happening last night.
3. We have spent large sums（sum）of money on treating the disease.
4. The whole village was bombed（bomb）during the conflict, resulting in many deaths.
5. The troop led by the commander broke through the enemy's lines and bombed their castle.
6. Each class should elect ten representatives（represent）to take part in the voluntary activity.
7. To be good at the game, you need a reasonable level of intelligence（intellectual）.
8. The participants are asked to write down all the ideas associated（associate）with candles.

Ⅲ. 短语填空

more than; a large number of; serve as; for example; due to; because of; blow away; lay the foundation for

1. The girl did cherish the educational opportunity and she always adopted the motto to serve as a reminder.
2. You had better switch on the fan to blow away the smoke.
3. Due to the fact that they did not read English, the visitors were unaware of what they were signing.
4. Forming the good habit of reading will lay the foundation for your success in study and career.
5. According to the traffic rule, you can't drive more than 30 kilometres per hour in this area.
6. There are a large number of attractions and you may not have time to see them all.
7. The police are advising motorists to reduce the speed because of the fog.
8. Many countries, for example Mexico and Japan, have a lot of earthquakes.

Ⅳ. 补全句子

1. 他投身于自己的研究，因此难怪他成功地研制出了疫苗。（no wonder）
   He devoted himself to his research, so it was no wonder that he succeeded in the development of the vaccine.
2. 被准许参军后，他感到自豪。（过去分词作状语）
   Allowed to join the army, he felt proud.
3. 有些人浪费食物，然而另一些人却吃不饱。（while表示对比）
   Some people waste food while others don't have enough to eat.
4. 天气允许的话，筹划很久的舞会将在花园中举行。（独立主格结构）
   The party which has been planned for a long time will be held in the garden, weather permitting.
5. 只有通过采取有效措施，我们才能保护好濒危动物。（部分倒装）
   Only by taking effective measures can we preserve the endangered animals well.

Ⅴ. 语法填空

Power walking is a style of walking performed at a rapid, energetic pace. There is no special **1.** requirement（require）for you to start except a pair of comfortable walking shoes, and love for fresh outdoor air. Power walking offers many benefits. Walking at a quick pace of 4 mph **2.** burns（burn）around 300 calories per hour. **3.** Consequently（consequent）, power walking, in addition to a healthy diet, helps manage your weight. Also, power walking decreases the risks of serious **4.** diseases（disease）like high blood pressure, heart attacks and certain types of cancers.

Power walking helps reduce the stress associated with day-to-day living, **5.** removing（remove）yourself from the busy home atmosphere or **6.** stressful（stress）office environment for power walking can leave you refreshed and energetic.

Power walking uses both upper and lower body strength, **7.** which results in stronger muscles and bones. And **8.** improved（improve）body condition makes **9.** it easy for you to carry out daily tasks.

Power walking can transport you to your destination. You not only avoid the need for a car, **10.** but save money on gas. If the family dog needs a walk and you need a workout, power walking is a convenient way to do both at the same time. This activity fits all different lifestyles.

Ⅵ. 写作

第一节 应用文写作

你校英语俱乐部组织了“你最喜爱的中国古代传说中的历史人物”英语征文活动。假定你最喜欢的人物是花木兰，请你根据以下提示写一篇英语短文参加评选：

1. 简述木兰代父从军的故事；
2. 你喜欢这一人物的理由。

注意：1. 词数80左右；

2. 可以适当增加细节,以使行文连贯。

第二节 读后续写

阅读下面材料,根据其内容和所给段落开头语续写两段,使之构成一篇完整的短文。

I almost said no when my neighbour Lisa asked if I wanted to join the weekend volunteer visit to Sunset Valley Senior Home, organised by our community centre. "I really need to study for my history test," I told her, avoiding her eyes. But Lisa replied gently, "It's only a few hours on Saturday morning. We're meeting at the bus stop near Maple Street at 9:15. You won't regret it." After a pause, I finally agreed, though inside, I still hoped to find a quiet corner later to review my notes.

On Saturday morning, I met Lisa and a small group of neighbours at the bus stop. We boarded the local bus and found spots near the middle. As the bus moved slowly through familiar streets, Lisa chatted warmly with Mrs Green, who lived two doors down from us, while I sat quietly, gazing out the window.

After several stops, the bus turned onto a quieter road. About twenty minutes later, we reached a calm neighbourhood and stepped off near a cheerful white building with a well-kept garden. It felt peaceful and inviting. A friendly staff member named Maria welcomed us at the door. Inside, sunlight filled the room, soft music played, and the air carried a faint, comforting scent of flowers.

I felt a little awkward at first and stayed close to the entrance. Some seniors were sitting together. Then I noticed an elderly gentleman in a blue sweater, sitting alone near a bookshelf with a newspaper in his hands. Lisa gently nudged me. "Go say hello," she whispered with an encouraging smile.

I walked over slowly. "Hello," I said softly. "I'm Kate, from the neighbourhood." He looked up. "I'm Anderson," he replied warmly. "Please, have a seat." To my surprise, we fell into an easy conversation. He told me about his years working on the railways, his travels across the country, and growing up in a small Vermont town. His voice was calm and his memories were vivid—filled with train whistles, mountain views, and old friends. I soon forgot all about the notes in my pocket.

注意:续写词数应为150左右。

After listening to him, I wanted to do something in return. _____

On the bus home, I chatted with Lisa about what had happened. _____

【参考范文】

第一节 应用文写作

I choose Mulan as my favourite historical figure in ancient Chinese legends.

Living in ancient times, Mulan was a young girl who decided to join the army as a way to help her family. Because her brother was too young to enlist, she made sacrifices in order to stop the forced recruitment of her father.

I really love this character because she is both brave and caring. She fights with courage and determination and she makes a great contribution to the country. She is also a wonderful role model, showing that women need not feel limited when it comes to what they can achieve.

第二节 读后续写

After listening to him, I wanted to do something in return. I decided to sing a song for him. "Would you like me to sing a song?" I asked shyly. He nodded kindly. I sang *You Are My Sunshine*. My voice was a little shaky at first, but when he began singing along softly, I felt encouraged. Later, he taught me how to play chess, smiling warmly when I made a silly move. A few other residents gathered around. Some clapped lightly, and others shared memories of their own. What was once a quiet corner soon made me feel alive with gentle laughter and shared stories.

On the bus home, I chatted with Lisa about what had happened. "So," Lisa said with a smile, "what did you think?" I smiled back and said, "It was wonderful. I went there, thinking I was giving up study time, but I actually gained so much more." I shared with her how Mr Anderson's stories moved me, and how the simple music brought everyone together. "It's strange," I said softly. "I thought I was there to help them, but they helped me, too." I realised then that happiness isn't just something you find on your own; it's something you create by being truly present with others.

★★★

迁·移·应·用

Part 1 应用文写作

——战斗英雄人物简介

○写作指导

（一）文体指导

战斗英雄人物简介属于记叙文的范畴，它以写人、记事为主，以叙述和描写为主要表达方式。人物简介一般可分为三大部分，即生平介绍、事迹叙述和简短的评论。时态的选择要视情况而定，若写人物的过去事件就用过去时态，若写人物的现在情况就用现在时态。

（二）基本框架

1. 首段：生平介绍

人物的出生时间和地点是必不可少的信息；介绍生平时要尊重客观事实，材料要真实。

2. 中段：事迹叙述

选材要着眼于人物的生活背景、主要事迹及成就，起到突出人物的特点和树立榜样的作用。选材要有重点。

3. 尾段：简短的评论

对所描述的人物的评论要客观公正。

○典题示例

假设你是李华，你的好友约翰(John)来信说董存瑞的英雄事迹让他深受感动，请根据下面表格提供的信息用英语给他写封回信，详细介绍一下董存瑞。

英雄人物	董存瑞
人物简介	• 1929 年生于河北省张家口市怀来县； • 1945 年参加八路军； • 1947 年加入中国共产党； • 1948 年 5 月 25 日，在解放隆化县的战斗中英勇牺牲。
主要荣誉	被授予“战斗英雄”和“模范共产党员”称号。

注意：1. 词数 80 左右；

2. 可适当增加细节，以使行文连贯。

Step 1：审题谋篇

文体	记叙文
时态	以一般过去时为主
人称	以第三人称为主
要点	1. 说明写信原因 2. 人物生平简介、主要事迹及所获得的主要荣誉 3. 祝福语

续表

Step 2：要点补全

①Dong Cunrui was born（出生）in Huailai County, Hebei Province, in 1929.

②He joined the Eighth Route Army（加入八路军）in 1945.

③Because of his mastery of（由于他精通）military skills, intelligence and bravery in the battlefield, he won “Combat Hero” and “Model Communist”.

④Dong Cunrui sacrificed his life（牺牲了他的生命）.

⑤He opened a way for（为……打开通路）the troops.

Step 3：句式升级

①用分词作状语连接 Step 2 中的①②两句

Born in Huailai County, Hebei Province, in 1929, Dong Cunrui joined the Eighth Route Army in 1945.

②用分词作状语连接 Step 2 中的④⑤两句

Sacrificing his life, Dong Cunrui opened a way for the troops.

Step 4：连句成篇

Dear John,

I'm glad to receive your letter! I'm writing this letter to introduce something about Dong Cunrui to you.

Born in Huailai County, Hebei Province, in 1929, Dong Cunrui joined the Eighth Route Army in 1945. Dong joined the Communist Party of China in 1947. Because of his mastery of military skills, intelligence and bravery in the battlefield, he won “Combat Hero” and “Model Communist”.

On May 25, 1948, he died in the battle of assaulting Longhua County. Sacrificing his life, Dong Cunrui opened a way for the troops. As a result, Dong Cunrui is regarded as the national combat hero.

Best regards!

Yours,
Li Hua

○学以致用

邱少云为了战斗的胜利,严格遵守纪律,在烈火中壮烈牺牲。假设你是李华,你的好友凯特(Kate)来信说想进一步了解这位战斗英雄。请用英语写一封回信,向她详细介绍一下邱少云。

注意:1. 词数 80 左右;

2. 开头和结尾已给出,不计入总词数。

Dear Kate,

In your last letter, you said you wanted to know more about Qiu Shaoyun. I hope this letter can help you. _____

_____

Looking forward to receiving your letter!

Yours,
Li Hua

【参考范文】

Dear Kate,

In your last letter, you said you wanted to know more about Qiu Shaoyun. I hope this letter can help you.

Qiu Shaoyun was born in 1926 in a rural village in Tongliang District, Chongqing City. He joined the People's Liberation Army in 1949.

In early 1951, Qiu joined the Chinese People's Volunteer Army, taking part in the Korean War. In October 1952, Qiu died a martyr's death. In the struggle for Hill 391, Qiu and his unit crawled closer to the enemy position, using hay and twigs as natural camouflage. The enemy used incendiary bombs dropped by airplanes to try to smoke out the Chinese units. Trapped in the ensuing brush fire and in order not to expose the other Chinese soldiers taking part in the assault, he did not move and was burned to death.

Looking forward to receiving your letter!

Yours,
Li Hua

Part 2 读后续写

阅读文章,完成任务。

No matter how small you are, you can also give help or support to others. I didn't understand these words until I saw my grandfather weep that day.

I grew up in Southern California, and my family often went to some parks. The highlight of those park visits for me was always the evening activities when there would be fireworks.

As I grew older and more observant, I noticed that my grandfather would go missing just before the fireworks were scheduled to start and reappear shortly after they finished. I asked my mother about this and was told that Grandpa didn't like to hear the noise of the explosions. They reminded him of the war and his fellows who died in the war. So every time there were fireworks, he would go inside the bathrooms until they were done. I felt surprised because my grandfather was such a strong man.

One summer night, somewhere near my tenth birthday, my family and I exited a ride just in time to hear over the loudspeakers, "In only two minutes, the lights will be turned off around the Rivers of America, and the park will present their fireworks in the skies over the park." At this moment, Grandpa was just in front of me, and when he heard the announcement, he started jogging ahead without a word to anyone. Without really thinking, I took after him, against the orders of my mother, who repeatedly called after me to stay with the rest of the family. Grandpa, unaware that I was behind him, tried desperately to walk through the masses of people who were stopped in the street waiting for the show to begin.

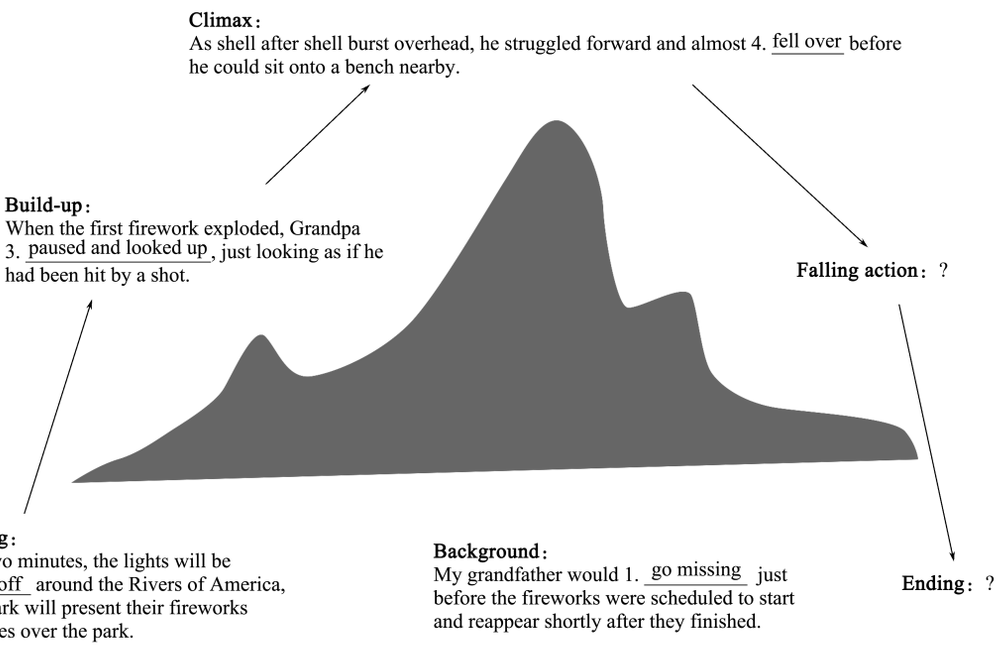
As he tried to reach the bathrooms, the first shell broke in the skies above us. Grandpa paused and looked up, just looking as if he had been hit by a shot. And then he kept moving forward. As shell after shell burst overhead, he struggled forward and almost fell over before he could sit onto a bench nearby.

注意：续写词数应为150左右。

Instantly, I went forward and was by his side. _____

When the fireworks show ended, he straightened up suddenly and wiped the tears. _____

任务一：梳理故事情节，完成故事山（Story Mountain）。



任务二：根据段落开头提示语，构思故事发展的情节。

Paragraph 1: Instantly, I went forward and was by his side.	**1.** What was Grandpa's response when seeing the author around him? When he looked at me in surprise, I saw fear on a face that had only shown strength and kindness before. **2.** How did the author and his grandpa perform later? I grasped his hand in mine. It was trembling and seemed suddenly much weaker than I remembered. Grandpa sank into my arms. His breath was quick, and he wept soundlessly. I kept perfectly still and didn't say a word.
Paragraph 2: When the fireworks show ended, he straightened up suddenly and wiped the tears.	**1.** What did his grandpa do after wiping the tears? He calmed himself for just a moment, and then put his arm around me and said, "Thanks, child." Seconds later, he was on his feet, declaring that we should find the others and leading me into the crowd by the hand. **2.** How did the author feel after that? I once again felt his strong hand. **3.** What lesson did the author learn from the experience? I realised that one can offer help and comfort to others however insignificant he is seemingly.

任务三：细化情节，遣词造句。

1. And when he looked at me in surprise（当他惊讶地看我时），I saw fear on a face that had only shown strength and kindness before（我在那张向来只流露坚强与和善的脸上看到了恐惧）.
2. I grasped his hand（紧紧握住他的手）in mine.
3. It was trembling and seemed suddenly much weaker than I remembered（似乎突然间比我记忆中虚弱了许多）.
4. Grandpa sank into my arms（瘫靠进我的怀里）.
5. His breath was quick（他呼吸急促），and he wept soundlessly.
6. I kept perfectly still and didn't say a word（我一动不动，一言不发）.
7. Absorbed in the show（沉浸在表演中），no one noticed us on that bench（没人注意到长椅上的我们）as we sat for what seemed like hours.
8. He calmed himself for just a moment（他稍稍平复下来），and then put his arm around me and said，"Thanks，kid."
9. Seconds later，he was on his feet（他站起身），declaring that we should find the others and leading me into the crowd by the hand（说我们要去找其他人，牵起我的手走进人群中）.
10. I once again felt his strong hand（感受到他那只有力的手）.
11. Walking through the crowds（穿行在人群中），I knew that I ought to never mention this to anyone（我知道我永远不应对任何人提起这件事）.
12. At the same time，I realised that one can offer help and comfort to others however insignificant he is seemingly（无论一个人看似多么渺小，都能向他人伸出援手、给予慰藉）.

任务四：连句成篇，完整呈现。

【参考范文】

Instantly，I went forward and was by his side. And when he looked at me in surprise，I saw fear on a face that had only shown strength and kindness before. I grasped his hand in mine. It was trembling and seemed suddenly much weaker than I remembered. Grandpa sank into my arms. His breath was quick，and he wept soundlessly. I kept perfectly still and didn't say a word. Absorbed in the show，no one noticed us on that bench as we sat for what seemed like hours.

When the fireworks show ended，he straightened up suddenly and wiped the tears. He calmed himself for just a moment，and then put his arm around me and said，"Thanks，kid." Seconds later，he was on his feet，declaring that we should find the others and leading me into the crowd by the hand. I once again felt his strong hand. Walking through the crowds，I knew that I ought to never mention this to anyone. At the same time，I realised that one can offer help and comfort to others however insignificant he is seemingly.

单元质量评估(三)

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

A

Mevagissey, a small fishing village in Cornwall, UK, is famous for its harbour, fresh seafood, and cozy atmosphere. It's a perfect spot for a day trip or a short holiday.

What to See & Do

The Harbour: Built in 1774, the harbour is still home to working fishermen. Watch them unload fresh fish (like cod and mackerel) every morning at 8:00 AM.

Coastal Walks: Take a 20-minute walk from the harbour to Polstreath Beach—you'll see beautiful sea views and green cliffs along the way.

Film Spots: The village has been in many British films and TV shows (like *Poldark*). Ask the local tourist office for a "film location map".

What to Eat

Seafood is the star here—don't miss these local treats:

Cornish Pasty: A traditional pastry filled with beef, potatoes, carrots, and onions. It's baked until golden and crispy. The best place to try it is "Mevagissey Pasty Shop"(open 9:00 AM—5:00 PM daily).

Fresh Fish and Chips: Head to "Harbour Fish Bar" for cod or haddock fried in crispy batter, served with thick chips. Ask for "mushy peas" on the side—it's a classic British addition!

Clotted Cream Tea: End your meal with this Cornwall favourite. It includes a scone, strawberry jam, and thick clotted cream. Try it at "The Ship Inn"(their cream is made locally).

Where to Stay

Mevagissey Guest House: Small and friendly, with rooms overlooking the harbour. Prices start at £80 per night (includes breakfast with fresh local eggs).

Harbour View Cottage: A self-catering cottage for 4 people. It has a kitchen, so you can cook your own seafood from the harbour. Prices start at £120 per night.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇应用文。文章是一份英国康沃尔郡梅瓦吉西渔村的旅游指南,介绍了该村以港口、海鲜和惬意氛围而闻名的特色,还详细列出了必须体验的活动、必吃的美食及推荐的住宿,适合作为短途出行参考。

1. When do fishermen unload fresh fish in Mevagissey?

A. Every morning at 8:00 AM.

B. Every afternoon at 2:00 PM.

C. Every evening at 6:00 PM.

D. Every night at 10:00 PM.

A　细节理解题。根据 **What to See & Do** 部分中的"Watch them unload fresh fish (like cod and mackerel) every morning at 8:00 AM."可知,渔民每天早上八点卸载鲜鱼。故选 A。

2. Where can visitors try a traditional Cornish Pasty?

A. The Ship Inn.

B. Harbour Fish Bar.

C. Mevagissey Pasty Shop.

D. Harbour View Cottage.

C　细节理解题。根据 **What to Eat** 部分中的"The best place to try it is 'Mevagissey Pasty Shop' (open 9:00 AM—5:00 PM daily)."可知,在 Mevagissey Pasty Shop 可以品尝传统康沃尔馅饼。故选 C。

3. What is included in the breakfast at Mevagissey Guest House?

A. Fresh cod.　　B. Fresh local eggs.

C. Clotted cream.　　D. Cornish Pasty.

B　细节理解题。根据 **Where to Stay** 部分中的"Prices start at £80 per night (includes breakfast with fresh local eggs)."可知,该宾馆的早餐包含当地鲜鸡蛋。故选 B。

B

On June 5, 2019, undersea explorer Tim Taylor and his team at the Lost 52 Project announced that they had located the long-lost submarine (潜艇) about 1,427 feet underwater off Okinawa, Japan. In 2018, researcher Yutaka Iwasaki found that the Navy had originally made an error in translating the Japanese war records that detailed where the Grayback had likely sunk. All this time, the Navy's historical records had listed an incorrect site for the submarine's location.

With the help of autonomous underwater vehicles, remotely operated vehicles and advanced imaging technology, the team discovered the

Grayback about 100 miles from the area where it was originally thought to have gone down. The discovery was officially confirmed by the Navy, Robert S. Neyland, the head of the Naval History and Heritage.

On January 28, 1944, the Grayback set sail from Pearl Harbor for the East China Sea. About a month later, the submarine reported sinking two Japanese ships on February 19. Though the Grayback was scheduled to arrive in Midway on March 7, more than three weeks passed without sight of the submarine. And on March 30, 1944, the Grayback, one of the most successful submarines of World War Ⅱ, was reported lost.

Gloria Hurney, whose uncle Raymond Parks died on the Grayback, said that she wasn't sure that the Grayback would ever be recovered. So when she first learned of the discovery, she felt a mixture of shock, disbelief and sadness. Eventually, though, those feelings turned into relief, comfort and peace. Hurney said in a statement to CNN, "I believe it will allow recovery as relatives of crew members come together to share their stories."

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。文章讲述了水下探测组织利用现代高科技发现了二战时沉没的一艘潜艇。

4. Why was the submarine not found before?

A. The Navy was wrong in changing records into Japanese.

B. The technology was not so advanced.

C. No information about the submarine was obtained.

D. There was no need to find it.

A 细节理解题。根据第一段中的"In 2018, researcher Yutaka Iwasaki found that the Navy had originally made an error in translating the Japanese war records that detailed where the Grayback had likely sunk."可知，因为海军在翻译时出了错误，导致 Grayback 未被发现。故选 A。

5. How was the submarine located?

A. By accident.

B. By the Navy's hard work.

C. By the families' determination.

D. By modern technology.

D 细节理解题。根据第二段中的"With the help of autonomous underwater vehicles, remotely operated vehicles and advanced imaging technology... have gone down."可知，该团队在现代高科技设备的帮助下找到了 Grayback。故选 D。

6. What can be inferred from the text?

A. People's feeling about the discovery was complicated.

B. The Grayback would be recovered soon.

C. The Grayback was the most successful submarine of World War Ⅱ

D. The Grayback was supposed to reach the destination on April 7.

A 推理判断题。根据最后一段中的"So when she first learned of the discovery... relief, comfort and peace."可知，人们对于沉船的发现有不同的看法和感受。故选 A。

7. What is the main idea of this text?

A. Tim Taylor and his team announced a new discovery.

B. A World War Ⅱ submarine was discovered.

C. An opportunity to remember and honour the service of sailors.

D. A mistake the Navy made in translating the Japanese war records.

B 主旨大意题。根据文章的主要内容，尤其是第一段中的"On June 5, 2019, undersea explorer Tim Taylor... off Okinawa, Japan."可知，本文主要讲述了一艘在二战时期执行任务的沉没潜艇被发现了。故选 B。

C

In an age where we are more connected than ever through digital devices, a strange paradox (悖论) has emerged: we are increasingly disconnected from the immediate world around us. Urban sociologists note a decline in unplanned social interactions in public spaces like parks, plazas, and even on public transport. People are often glued to their screens, unaware of their surroundings or the people around them.

This shift worries thinkers like Sherry Turkle, a renowned psychologist from MIT. In her book *Reclaiming Conversation: The Power of Talk in a Digital Age*, she argues that our addiction to phones is costing us the deep, empathetic connections that come from face-to-face conversation. This isn't just a personal loss; it has societal implications. Public spaces are the stages where community life unfolds, and when we draw back from them, the very bond of society weakens.

Some cities are consciously fighting this trend. Urban planners are now designing "talk-friendly" spaces—benches that face each other, pedestrian

zones free from traffic noise, and public parks with free Wi-Fi to attract people, but also with features that encourage them to look up and engage. The goal is not to avoid technology, but to rebalance its role in our lives.

The challenge is vast, with decades of technological advancement designed to capture our attention. However, the solution begins with awareness. As Turkle suggests, it's about making conscious choices to create device-free zones and times, to be present in the moment. It's time to look up from our screens and rediscover the value of the unfiltered world and the people who share it with us.

So silence your screen for a moment. Lift your eyes. Every shared smile or quick hello rethreads the neighbourhood, recharging the human battery that no algorithm (算法) can replace.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇议论文。文章指出数字时代中人们沉迷屏幕，导致其与现实世界及人际互动脱节，这削弱了社会的纽带功能。鉴于此，城市规划者正在尝试设计促进面对面交流的公共空间；而作者也呼吁个人有意识地减少使用设备，重新发现真实世界的价值。

8. What phenomenon does the author point out first?

A. Public spaces are becoming overcrowded.

B. Digital devices often have technical issues.

C. Social media platforms are losing popularity.

D. People are less involved in their surroundings.

D　细节理解题。根据第一段中的"In an age where we are more connected than ever through digital devices, a strange paradox (悖论) has emerged: we are increasingly disconnected from the immediate world around us."和"People are often glued to their screens, unaware of their surroundings or the people around them."可知，作者首先指出的现象是人们对周围环境的参与度降低。故选 D。

9. What suffers most from our addiction to screen according to Turkle?

A. Online privacy.

B. Physical health.

C. Interpersonal bonds.

D. Individual productivity.

C　细节理解题。根据第二段中的"she argues that our addiction to phones is costing us the deep, empathetic connections that come from face-to-face conversation"可知，根据 Turkle 的观点，我们沉迷屏幕最受影响的是人际纽带。故选 C。

10. Why did urban planners create the "talk-friendly" spaces?

A. To encourage in-person communication.

B. To focus on beauty rather than practicality.

C. To replace social media with real interaction.

D. To attract people with advanced technology.

A　细节理解题。根据第三段中的"Urban planners are now designing 'talk-friendly' spaces—benches that face each other, pedestrian zones free from traffic noise, and public parks with free Wi-Fi to attract people, but also with features that encourage them to look up and engage. The goal is not to avoid technology, but to rebalance its role in our lives."可知，城市规划者创建"交谈友好型"空间是为了鼓励面对面的交流。故选 A。

11. What does the underlined word "unfiltered" mean in Paragraph 4?

A. Pure.　B. Real.　C. Perfect.　D. Simple.

B　词义猜测题。根据画线词上文的"As Turkle suggests, it's about making conscious choices to create device-free zones and times, to be present in the moment. It's time to look up from our screens"可知，此处 Turkle 建议人们从电子设备中脱离出来，专注于当下；而需要被重新发现价值的是与数字屏幕上的虚拟体验形成对比的真实的世界，因此画线词的意思是"真实的"。故选 B。

D

In 1917 Orville Wright predicted that "the aeroplane will help peace in many ways—in particular I think it will have a tendency to make war impossible". Earlier in 1904, American journalist John Walker declared, "As a peace machine, the value of the aeroplane to the world will be beyond computation." This wasn't the first grand promise of technology. In that same year Jules Verne announced, "The submarine may be the cause of bringing battle to a stoppage."

Alfred Nobel sincerely believed his dynamite (火药) would be a war obstacle: "My dynamite will sooner lead to peace than a thousand world conventions (公约)." Similarly, when Hiran Maxim, inventor of the machine gun, was asked in 1893, "Will this gun not make war more terrible?" He answered, "No, it will make war impossible." Gugliemo Mareconi, inventor of the radio, told the world in 1912, "The coming of the wireless time

will make war impossible, because it will make war ridiculous." General James Harbord, chairman of the board of RCA in 1925, believed, "Radio will serve to make the concept of Peace on Earth, Good Will Towards Men a reality."

David Nye, a historian of technology, adds to the list of inventions imagined as abolishing war forever and leading to universal peace the hot-air balloon, poison gas, land mines and laser guns.

It is not that all these inventions are without benefits—even benefits towards democracy. Rather, it's the case that each new technology creates more problems than it solves. "Problems are the answers to solutions," says Brian Arthur.

Most of the new problems in the world are problems created by previous technology. These problems are nearly invisible to us. Every year 1.2 million people die in automobile accidents. The technological transportation system kills more people than cancer. Global warming, environmental poisons, nuclear terrorism, and species loss, are only a few of the many other serious problems troubling people.

If we embrace (拥抱) technology, we need to face its costs.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇说明文。文章主要介绍了飞机、炸药、机枪、无线电通信的发明者的初衷，即阻止战争、保卫和平；但事实上这些新科技给人类带来的问题远比它们解决的问题要多。

12. What will new inventions do according to the first two paragraphs?

A. They will increase wars.

B. They will lead to peace.

C. They will serve people.

D. They will break conventions.

B 推理判断题。根据第一、二段中的关键词"help peace""make war impossible""bringing battle to a stoppage""would be a war obstacle""make the concept of Peace on Earth"等可知，每一项发明都是想阻止战争、保卫和平。故选B。

13. What invention was considered to make war silly by its inventor?

A. The radio. B. The aeroplane.

C. Dynamite. D. The machine gun.

A 细节理解题。根据第二段中的"Gugliemo Mareconi, inventor of the radio, told the world in 1912, 'The coming of the wireless time will make war impossible, because it will make war ridiculous.'"可知，无线电通信的发明者认为他的发明会使战争变得荒唐。故选A。

14. Why does the author list so many inventions?

A. To show people's creativity.

B. To appreciate their benefits.

C. To contradict the original ideas.

D. To prove grand promises.

C 推理判断题。根据第一、二段的内容可知，发明者都认为自己的发明可以阻止战争。根据最后三段，尤其是第四段中的"Rather, it's the case that each new technology creates more problems than it solves."可知，很多问题都是由之前的发明带来的。因此，作者用这些发明为例，是为了反驳它们被发明出来的初衷。故选C。

15. What does the author hope to tell us about new technology through the text?

A. It will experience many tests.

B. It will bring about huge costs in the world.

C. It provides answers to many problems.

D. It presents more problems than it solves.

D 推理判断题。根据第四段中的"Rather, it's the case that each new technology creates more problems than it solves."和第五段中的"Most of the new problems in the world are problems created by previous technology."可知，作者想要通过文章告诉我们：科技带来的问题远比它解决的问题多。故选D。

Ⅱ. 七选五

Household chores like cooking, cleaning, washing the dishes, and making the bed are never done; they just get repeated like a broken record. Boring! Like many people, you may regard chores as something annoying. **16** It turns out that doing chores is great for your health.

Chores can lead to creative problem-solving. As researchers state in a report, doing undemanding tasks allows the mind to wander. **17** In fact, undemanding tasks stimulate more creative ideas than demanding tasks or just resting.

18 To discover what activities might be linked to a lower rate of dementia (痴呆), researchers analysed massive amounts of healthcare data from the UK Biobank. They found that those most engaged in household chores had a 21 percent lower risk of dementia compared to those least engaged in chores. This result indicated simple changes could make a difference to health.

Finishing your chores can increase motivation

（动力）. B. J. Fogg, author of *Tiny Habits: The Small Changes That Change Everything*, states that the most important skill is recognising and celebrating successes. Completing even a small task, like making your bed, can give you a sense of satisfaction. **19** Similarly, author Admiral William H. McRaven argues that if you want to change the world, start off by making your bed.

Chores are good for children's mental health. Children develop a sense of ownership when they have jobs to do around the house and it makes them feel like they are an important member of the household. Doing chores with children also improves the parent-child relationship. **20**

A. Chores are linked to a lower dementia risk.

B. Chores are an opportunity for "me time".

C. In this way, they can be taught to be confident.

D. Thus, you feel encouraged to deal with tasks one after another.

E. But there are science-based reasons for changing your attitude towards chores.

F. Your mind gets a break, which allows you to consider old problems with new eyes.

G. In my own case, I bond with my daughter by chatting while we do chores together.

答案：16～20 EFADG

Ⅲ. 完形填空

It is now my senior year, and it is quickly coming to an end. I am always very fond of 21 and I am proud to be a member of our 22. However, I once almost gave up last year because of my 23 of playing solos (独奏曲).

Two months ago my director 24 me that he wanted me to be the featured soloist in a piece of music. Of course I was 25, but he told me that everything would be okay. Up until four days before the performance, I could not 26 it through the solo. I would always seem to get discouraged before I played it, and 27 every morning thinking "I wonder how I can mess things up today". I decided to ask my 28 for help thinking that he would tell me that I didn't have to do it and that he was still proud of me. 29, all he said was "You just have to have 30 in yourself." I thought what he said was cliché (老生常谈), so I didn't really 31 it. But, I figured trying his advice wouldn't 32, so I started the next morning 33. Instead of wondering how I could mess up, I 34 myself playing through my solo with confidence and I kept on telling myself that I could do it.

The 35 thing was it worked! Every single day after that I played the solo without any mistakes.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。文章讲述了作者有一次被告知要进行独奏，他有些恐惧，甚至想放弃音乐。但是指挥告诉他要自信，最终他克服了恐惧。

21. A. dancing　　B. music
C. paintings　　D. poems
B　根据下文的"... of playing solos (独奏曲)."可知，作者非常喜欢音乐(music)。

22. A. band　　B. family
C. society　　D. homeland
A　根据上文内容可知，作者喜欢音乐，故此处指作者为自己是乐队(band)的成员之一而感到骄傲。

23. A. relief　　B. wish
C. fear　　D. goal
C　与上文的"gave up"相呼应，此处指作者由于害怕演奏独奏曲而差点退出乐队。fear 意为"害怕，恐惧"，符合语境。

24. A. educated　　B. suggested
C. persuaded　　D. told
D　根据下文的"... that he wanted me to be the featured soloist in a piece of music."可知，这里是指挥告诉(told)作者进行独奏。

25. A. frightened　　B. excited
C. puzzled　　D. surprised
A　根据上文的"... he wanted me to be the featured soloist in a piece of music."可知，作者听到自己要表演独奏曲，感到害怕(frightened)。

26. A. take　　B. make
C. bring　　D. break
B　根据语境可知，这里指在表演前的四天，作者仍然无法熟练演奏独奏曲。make it through 表示"渡过难关，熬过"，符合语境。

27. A. went through　　B. took off
C. woke up　　D. calmed down
C　根据下文的"every morning thinking"可知，这里指作者每天早上醒来(woke up)时想着。

28. A. director　　B. parent
C. friend　　D. partner
A　上文提到是指挥让作者演奏独奏曲，因此这里表示作者去向指挥(director)寻求帮助。

29. A. Besides　　B. Otherwise
C. Instead　　D. Therefore

C 根据下文的“You just have to have __30__ in yourself.”可知，指挥说的话与作者的预期相反，故选 Instead。

30. A. interest B. confidence
C. responsibility D. hope
B 根据语境可知，此处表示指挥并没有像作者想象的那样说，而是让作者对自己有信心(confidence)。下文中的“with confidence”是提示。

31. A. dream of B. rely on
C. think about D. work on
C 与上文的“I thought what he said was cliché(老生常谈)...”相呼应，此处指作者认为指挥说的都是老生常谈，所以没有考虑(think about)。

32. A. hurt B. deserve
C. succeed D. perform
A 根据语境可知，此处表示作者认为试一试指挥的建议也不会有什么损害(hurt)。

33. A. usually B. newly
C. informally D. differently
D 根据下文的叙述可知，这里指作者以不同的方式开启第二天早晨。

34. A. enjoyed B. imagined
C. devoted D. appreciated
B 根据语境和上文的“wondering how I could mess up”可知，空处应和 wondering 同义，指作者想象(imagined)自己带着自信来进行独奏。

35. A. terrible B. regular
C. strange D. familiar
C 根据下文的“... it worked!”可知，作者想象自己能够自信地演奏，这个方法竟然发挥了作用，所以这是奇怪的(strange)事情。

Ⅳ. 语法填空

Many people don't know that Nuo opera (傩戏) is considered as one of the most popular folk operas in **36.** southern (south) China. Jiangxi Nuo, also called Gan Nuo (赣傩) is the most popular in the counties of Nanfeng and Shangli in Jiangxi. A local building, **37.** which was said to have been built in the Ming Dynasty, still functions well and attracts many visitors today. **38.** Probably (probable) 80 Nuo opera programmes from the past still exist today. The number of Nuo opera masks in Jiangxi is over 2,000, and there are about 2,000 professional **39.** performing (perform) folk artists of Nuo opera.

Nuo dancing, one of the most ancient arts and **40.** a necessary ingredient in Nuo opera, **41.** has stayed (stay) alive in Nanfeng, Jiangxi over the past 2,000 years. The **42.** movements (move) of Nanfeng Nuo dancing are simple but powerful, keeping **43.** their (they) ancient characteristics. Nanfeng Nuo dancing was even seen **44.** as “The Active Fossil of Chinese Dancing Art”. In 1996, Nanfeng county **45.** was called (call) “The Village of Chinese Folk Art—Nuo Art” by the government of China.

Ⅴ. 写作

第一节 应用文写作

假如你是校英语报的编辑李华，近期收到不少同学的来信反映学习生活中的压力，不知如何排解困扰。请你以“How to Release Pressure Properly”为题在英语校报上写一封建议信帮助同学们排解压力。内容包括：

1. 面临挑战时往往感到紧张；
2. 提出一些合理化建议；
3. 希望大家学习顺利。

注意：1. 词数 80 左右；
2. 可以适当增加细节，以使行文连贯。

第二节 读后续写

阅读下面材料，根据其内容和所给段落开头语续写两段，使之构成一篇完整的短文。

After my son, Scott, graduated from high school, he took a job in North Carolina. Two thousand miles suddenly separated me from the person who'd been the focus of my life for 18 years. As the days went by, I missed Scott more and more. I'd always been able to take care of myself, but now I seemed to need Scott's help constantly, like getting a tool from the top shelf, or moving something heavy. Most of all, I just missed having him to talk to. I was lonely. I knew this day would come. But why does it have to be so hard?

However, a mother spider taught me a lesson.

On my way out from my storeroom, I noticed a spider building her web across the top corner of the doorway. I reached for a hoe (锄头), tore down the web, and watched the giant spider run away in the grass. She was back the very next morning, in the exact same spot, busily rebuilding. I stared for a

moment, and then reached for the hoe again. Then I twisted the hoe round and round, catching the spider in her own web. I carried her far into my backyard, shook the hoe and watched her fall to the ground and disappear in the bush. The third morning, I stopped short as I entered the storeroom. The spider was back in the same corner, her web almost completed again. I reached for the hoe, but stopped. I thought her persistence（坚持）in building her web should pay off. I stepped back and watched her long legs busily knitting the web.

For the next few weeks, the spider and I were close neighbours. One particularly boring day, I was feeling so down that I didn't even glance up at my spider as I entered. Suddenly I found a hundred tiny angels on the floor. I realised that these were baby spiders and the web the mother had built was to protect her young.

注意:续写词数应为 150 左右。

As the mother watched from the corner of the web, her young were making their way to the ground safely. _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

I decided that I would leave this web as a reminder. _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

【参考范文】

第一节 应用文写作

How to Release Pressure Properly

Faced with the challenges, some of our students feel stressed out. What shall we do to release pressure properly?

First of all, we should develop a positive attitude towards exams, believing that we can do well if we try hard. Second, we should consider pressure as a natural part of the learning process, which motivates us to do better. Third, we can talk to our parents about our feelings and take some physical exercise, which is a great way to release pressure.

If you follow my advice, I am sure you will feel more relaxed.

第二节 读后续写

As the mother watched from the corner of the web, her young were making their way to the ground safely. It only took moments before all the angels were gone. My spider stayed alone again in the web she'd built. But crazy as it may sound, when I looked at that spider, I'd swear she seemed proud. The very next morning, when I went into the storeroom, she was gone. I knew that the spider had gone on to build different webs, just like this one, elsewhere. She had fulfilled this role, part of which was to let go with grace and self-respect.

I decided that I would leave this web as a reminder. Like my spider, part of my job as a parent, maybe the hardest part, was to let my son walk away. But I knew that I had built him a strong web to grow in, and that if I had the strength and the courage to watch him fall, his feet would land safely on the ground. So it's time for me to learn to let him go and adapt bravely to the new life.

阶段质量评估

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

A

Opening Notice for the National Museum of China (NMC)

Admission

NMC is open from Tuesday to Sunday, 9:00 to 17:30 (no entry after 16:30), and is closed on Mondays (except for public holidays). All visitors are required to book online 1 to 7 days in advance via the NMC official website.

Audio Guide Rental

Audio guide devices are available at the West Hall Service Desk for RMB 40, with a RMB 100 deposit (押金). A valid (有效的) ID is necessary. Damage to an audio guide causes a fee based on the level of damage. Lost devices are subject to payment of the full purchase cost.

Facilities

Wheelchairs and strollers (婴儿推车) are available for free use on the day of visit at the Service Desk. A valid ID card and a deposit of RMB 500 are required.

Photo Policy

Photography is allowed in the NMC collection exhibitions without using flash, selfie sticks, or tripods. Temporary exhibits may have specific photo policies, indicated by clear signs put up at both the entrance and the corresponding exhibit halls.

Transportation

Bus Route:

You can take the No. 1, No. 2, No. 52, No. 82, No. 120 buses, or Sightseeing Line 2, Tourist Bus Line 1 and Line 2 and get off at Tian'anmen East Station.

Metro:

You can take Metro Line 1, get off at Tian'anmen East Station, and exit the station through Exit C.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇应用文。文章主要介绍了中国国家博物馆开馆公告的具体内容。

1. What happens if a rented audio guide device is damaged?

A. An additional fee of RMB 40 is charged.

B. The visitor is excused from any charges.

C. Its full price is charged regardless of the damage.

D. Fee for damage is based on the extent of the damage.

D 细节理解题。根据 **Audio Guide Rental** 部分中的"Damage to an audio guide causes a fee based on the level of damage."可知，如果租用的语音讲解器被损坏，要根据损坏程度进行赔偿。故选 D。

2. What can you do during your visit to NMC?

A. Borrow a wheelchair with a deposit of 500 dollars.

B. Use a stroller provided by the museum for free.

C. Take photos with a flashlight, selfie stick or tripod.

D. Take pictures of the collections on all exhibitions.

B 细节理解题。根据 **Facilities** 部分中的"Wheelchairs and strollers (婴儿推车) are available for free use on the day of visit at the Service Desk."可知，博物馆免费提供婴儿推车。故选 B。

3. Which of the following can take you to NMC?

A. The No. 82 Bus.

B. Tourist Bus Line 52.

C. Sightseeing Line 1.

D. Metro Line 2.

A 细节理解题。根据 **Transportation** 部分中的"You can take the No. 1, No. 2, No. 52, No. 82, No. 120 buses, or Sightseeing Line 2, Tourist Bus Line 1 and Line 2 and get off at Tian'anmen East Station."可知，82 路公共汽车可到达中国国家博物馆。故选 A。

B

For 34-year-old Megan Swann, turning magic into something green was trickier than it first appeared. "You soon realise when you're working as a magician and doing parties that no one wants to hear about deforestation while you are performing the 'torn and restored newspaper'. 'Happy birthday: the world is burning!' doesn't really work," she laughs.

But she kept working hard to create "environmental magic"—a new take on the age-old art form that aims to inspire climate awareness. In a show designed for schoolchildren, she performed many tricks such as the "needle through balloon" representing heat being trapped and "endless water" demonstrating the impact of turning off the tap. "I tried to link the tricks to actions that people

watching could take. The element of surprise in magic can be quite good because your brain tries to think back to whether you could have seen that coming and so you remember it," she says.

Now, Swann is working with Ilan Kelman, professor of disasters and health, and the pair are challenging climate pessimism through her magic. "Professor Kelman is really keen to work with me on the message of hope. Our job is to get people taking action and committed to sustainability," as she puts it. "It's about turning that hopelessness into action."

Swann tries to avoid anything too dark. "I think I have the positivity element exactly right, which people don't expect when they hear it's climate-themed." And she has new tricks up her sleeve, including an act that sees her predict the future outcome of our actions, producing flags from around the world with various positive stories about their climate policies.

But why is magic such a remarkable way of turning those who've given up on sustainability into climate advocates? "It's an unusual way to engage people and it's really visual. It appeals to everyone," she answers, before puzzling over the question further. "It reminds us that even impossible things can be done."

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。文章讲述了魔术师Megan Swann通过创作"环保魔术"这种新颖、有趣的形式提升公众的气候意识、传递希望，鼓励人们采取可持续行动的故事。

4. How did Swann find her environmental magic after first trying it out?

A. Promising.　　B. Engaging.

C. Heartbreaking.　　D. Demanding.

D　细节理解题。根据第一段中的"For 34-year-old Megan Swann, turning magic into something green was trickier than it first appeared."可知，她发现环保魔术要求更高、更难做好。故选D。

5. What does Swann consider when designing her environmental tricks?

A. The difficulty of performance.

B. The potential climate benefits.

C. The relevance to practical actions.

D. The inclusion of climate science.

C　细节理解题。根据第二段中的"I tried to link the tricks to actions that people watching could take."可知，她设计魔术时会考虑与实际行动的关联性。故选C。

6. Why is magic a great way to raise climate awareness according to Swann?

A. Because it inspires a sense of possibility.

B. Because it encourages creative thinking.

C. Because it shows the gravity of climate issues.

D. Because it teaches children how to perform magic tricks.

A　细节理解题。根据最后一段中的"It reminds us that even impossible things can be done."可知，她认为魔术能激发一种可能性。故选A。

7. What is the main purpose of the passage?

A. To profile Swann's magic for climate awareness.

B. To promote Swann's upcoming magic shows worldwide.

C. To argue that magic is superior to traditional climate lectures.

D. To evaluate the long-term impact of magic on carbon reduction.

A　写作意图题。通读全文，尤其是第一段中的"For 34-year-old Megan Swann, turning magic into something green was trickier than it first appeared."可知，文章的主要目的是介绍Megan Swann如何用"环保魔术"提升人们的气候意识。故选A。

C

Autonomous vehicles are designed to understand and navigate traffic conditions independently, including other vehicles, pedestrians (行人), and obstacles, without needing a driver.

SAE International, also known as the Society of Automotive Engineers, categorises the level of automation in vehicles. Level 0 signifies "No Driving Automation", meaning the vehicle lacks automated driving features. Level 5 is the highest form of fully autonomous vehicles, where no user input is necessary, even during emergencies, and the technology can handle all driving practices on its own.

Several key technologies are crucial for the efficient operation of autonomous vehicles. These include computers, safety systems, cameras, network infrastructure, and sensors. These technologies must work together to ensure safe and effective operation.

The transportation sector is a major source of greenhouse gas emissions, primarily carbon dioxide (CO_2). In 2022, automobiles alone contributed to at least 35% of total US CO_2 emissions, highlighting the urgent need for eco-friendly vehicle solutions to

reduce harmful emissions.

Air pollution, especially in South Asia, poses significant health risks to over one billion people due to poor air quality. Countries like Bangladesh, Pakistan, and India have some of the lowest air quality ratings globally, threatening human and animal lives. Research confirms that autonomous vehicles can significantly reduce greenhouse gas emissions. For instance, autonomous vehicles can minimise traffic congestion (拥堵) caused by drivers searching for parking, which accounts for about one-third of urban traffic. Eco-driving techniques, like improving speed and acceleration to enhance fuel efficiency, are increasingly integrated into autonomous vehicle systems. Studies show that adopting eco-driving practices with autonomous vehicles can reduce CO_2 emissions by 10%—20% on congested highways.

Despite these advancements, autonomous vehicles face challenges such as weather conditions and digital security risks. They are still evolving, with ongoing research needed to improve sensor capabilities, address ethical concerns, and ensure safety and fairness in deployment (调动). In conclusion, autonomous vehicles promise to revolutionise transportation, but further research is crucial to overcoming technical challenges for their widespread adoption.

【语篇解读】文章介绍了自动驾驶技术通过减少交通拥堵和优化驾驶行为,显著降低温室气体排放,为解决空气污染和交通问题提供关键方案;但其发展仍面临传感器技术、安全性和伦理挑战,需持续研究以实现广泛应用。

8. What can we learn about Level 5 of autonomous vehicles?

A. It is under humans' control through the Internet.

B. It depends on cooperation among devices.

C. It is less intelligent than Level 0 in driving.

D. It needs no intervention except emergencies.

B 细节理解题。根据第二段中的"Level 5 is the highest form of fully autonomous vehicles, where no user input is necessary, even during emergencies, and the technology can handle all driving practices on its own."可知,L5级别的自动驾驶不需要用户参与,可以自行处理各种驾驶情况。结合第三段的内容可知,自动驾驶汽车的有效运行离不开包括计算机、安全系统、摄像头、网络基础设施和传感器在内的几项关键技术,这些技术必须协同工作,才能确保安全有效的运行。因此L5级别的自动驾驶依赖各种仪器设备的协作。故选B。

9. Why does the author mention greenhouse gas emissions caused by autos?

A. To prove air pollution affects health.

B. To introduce the seriousness of pollution.

C. To explain autonomous driving can avoid traffic jams.

D. To express autonomous driving reduces CO_2 emissions.

D 推理判断题。根据第四段的内容可知,交通运输业是温室气体排放的主要来源,而2022年仅汽车就至少占美国二氧化碳总排放量的35%,这凸显了对环保型汽车的迫切需求。再根据第五段中的"Research confirms that autonomous vehicles can significantly reduce greenhouse gas emissions."可知,自动驾驶汽车可以显著减少温室气体排放。故作者提及汽车的温室气体排放问题是为了表达自动驾驶能够减少二氧化碳排放。故选D。

10. What's the environmental advantage of autonomous vehicles according to the passage?

A. They can operate with electricity.

B. They reduce urban traffic congestion.

C. They do not require any maintenance.

D. They completely remove CO_2 emissions.

B 细节理解题。根据第五段中的"For instance, autonomous vehicles can minimise traffic congestion(拥堵) caused by drivers searching for parking, which accounts for about one-third of urban traffic."可知,自动驾驶汽车可以通过减少寻找停车位所造成的交通拥堵,从而减少温室气体排放,这是一大优势。故选B。

11. What is needed to improve for autonomous vehicles?

A. Enhancing sensors and safety.

B. Reducing the cost of manufacturing.

C. Becoming completely eco-friendly.

D. Being able to drive faster than conventional cars.

A 细节理解题。根据最后一段的内容可知,自动驾驶汽车需要提升传感器性能及驾驶安全。故选A。

D

At a time when Americans consume more than half of their daily calories from ultra-processed (超加工的) foods, there is increasing evidence showing that eating too much of these foods can make us sick. A recent study finds people who consume high

amounts of these foods have an increased risk of anxiety, depression, and certain cancers. The data come from more than 9 million people who participated in dozens of studies.

Ultra-processed foods are ubiquitous in our food supply. Among the most common are highly refined breads, fast food, sugary drinks, cookies, and other packaged snacks. They are often high in salt, sugar, fat and calories and low in fiber and micro-nutrients such as vitamins.

Although no evidence proves that consumption of ultra-processed foods can directly cause anxiety, cancer or other health conditions, a growing body of evidence shows that ultra-processed foods contribute to the development of these conditions.

A study published last year found people in the habit of consuming high levels of ultra-processed foods were about three times more likely to develop cancer, compared to those who consumed the least. When it comes to mood and mental health conditions, a French study showed that adults who maintained an unhealthy diet had more depressive symptoms. "We saw a roughly 20% to 50% increased risk of depressive symptoms in people who had diets that were high in ultra-processed foods," says Wolfgang Marx, a researcher.

A panel of advisors is currently evaluating all the latest diet and nutrition studies as part of a process to update the country's Dietary Guidelines. It is possible that they could recommend limits on ultra-processed foods. On the regulatory side, the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) is moving ahead to finalise a new definition of the term "healthy". The FDA says a "healthy" claim on food labels could help consumers identify healthier choices with a quick look and may encourage food companies to improve their products.

【语篇解读】一项研究发现，大量食用超加工食品的人患焦虑、抑郁和某些癌症的风险更高，因此，作者建议人们不要吃太多超加工食品。

12. What does the underlined word "ubiquitous" in Paragraph 2 probably mean?

A. Nutritious.　　B. Widespread.

C. Cheap.　　D. Profitable.

B　词义猜测题。根据画线词后的"Among the most common are highly refined breads, fast food, sugary drinks, cookies, and other packaged snacks. They are often high in salt, sugar, fat and calories and low in fiber and micro-nutrients such as vitamins."可知，超加工食品在我们的食品供应中无处不在。句中的"common"表明超加工食品广泛存在于我们生活中，因此画线词与 widespread 意思相近。故选 B。

13. What are the studies in Paragraph 4 mainly intended to show about ultra-processed foods?

A. They are linked to some health problems.

B. They become more popular among adults.

C. They directly lead to depressive symptoms.

D. They should be consumed in a proper way.

A　推理判断题。根据第四段的内容可知，第四段中关于超加工食品的研究主要是为了说明它们与一些健康问题有关。故选 A。

14. What is the last paragraph mainly about?

A. Food companies' future plans.

B. New guidelines for food sales.

C. Limits on ultra-processed foods.

D. Responses to ultra-processed foods.

D　段落大意题。根据最后一段的内容可知，最后一段主要讲述了对超加工食品的反应。故选 D。

15. Where does the text most probably appear?

A. In a health magazine.

B. In a biology textbook.

C. In a medical guideline.

D. In a food advertisement.

A　文章出处题。根据第一段的内容可知，本文主要介绍了一项研究，大量食用超加工食品的人患焦虑症、抑郁症和某些癌症的风险更高。因此，本文最有可能选自健康杂志。故选 A。

Ⅱ. 七选五

Curiosity is defined as the "desire to know", but many people don't realise it ranges from shallow to deep. **16** It's the kind of questioning that helps us to collect data and information. We use it to learn facts.

17 It's not just about facts, but about unknown stories. When we use it to learn about other people, we get a rich insight into their core values and life experiences. Instead of a simple question like "What do you do for work?" we ask, "What kind of work makes you come alive, and why?"

One type of curiosity is not necessarily better than the other. They're just different with benefits and learning from both. **18** You wouldn't ask a new classmate suddenly and unexpectedly, "What's your biggest childhood trauma (创伤)?" While some

of us might be willing to share so openly, others may not find the question appropriate, especially before trust and closeness have been built.

19 People with higher levels of curiosity tend to be happier. It also strengthens our relationships—whether with our classmates, friends, or strangers. A study found that when people show genuine curiosity towards another person, they're rated as warmer and more attractive. It creates that "give-and-take spiral"; when we ask questions, others are more likely to return the favour. While curiosity is usually regarded as a way to learn about what's outside of ourselves, such as better understanding someone, it can actually be channeled in other ways, too. It helps us understand ourselves, and reflect on our beliefs, desires, or needs. **20**

A. Curiosity offers a variety of benefits.

B. It's time to employ curiosity's power.

C. Thus shallow curiosity is a gateway to a deeper world.

D. However, which you use might depend on the situation.

E. What you may be more familiar with is shallow curiosity.

F. Deep curiosity, in contrast, invites us to go beneath the surface.

G. It can even be directed to explore what's beyond the physical world.

答案:16～20 EFDAG

Ⅲ. 完形填空

This year, hundreds of people around the world are applying for a desired job to run Port Lockroy, the world's most remote post office. The 21 is in Antarctica, and one of the key 22 is the ability to count penguins (企鹅).

Each year, the UK Antarctic Heritage Trust 23 four postmen to live on the island from November to March. Apart from being a nearly 80-year-old British-owned post office, it 24 as a museum. Although employees each have unique 25, they are cooperatively responsible for preserving the 26 place and caring for the thousands of tourists. The staff is also 27 environmental data collection and wildlife monitoring.

Applicants are warned there's not much time for relaxation and rest. Still, the job is highly 28. The UK Antarctic Heritage Trust gets hundreds of 29 annually for the position. They are mainly 30 to Port Lockroy, both for its history and its scientific significance. Lucy Dorman succeeded in applying for the 2019 to 2020 season. It was a real 31 for her. "Even though the job can be hard at times, there's a real sense of community. You've got to 32, because you can't get away from each other very easily. I really love that sort of 33," she said. "And what you can achieve here is 34. The total experience offers both a different 35 towards the world and a new viewpoint on your function on the planet."

【语篇解读】位于南极洲的洛克雷港邮局的招聘吸引了很多人。在那里员工不仅要收集环境数据和监测野生动物,还要负责数企鹅。

21. A. centre　　B. position
C. aim　　D. unit
B　根据前文"This year, hundreds of people around the world are applying for a desired job to run Port Lockroy, the world's most remote post office."可知,此处表示该职位在南极洲。故选B。

22. A. requirements　　B. characteristics
C. virtues　　D. activities
A　根据前文"a desired job"及后文"... is the ability to count penguins (企鹅)."可知,此处表示该工作的一个关键的要求是能够数企鹅。故选A。

23. A. persuades　　B. instructs
C. encourages　　D. hires
D　根据前文"applying for a desired job"和后文"employees"可知,此处表示聘用四名邮递员。故选D。

24. A. considers　　B. transforms
C. doubles　　D. changes
C　根据前文"post office"及后文"as a museum"可知,此处表示该邮局兼作博物馆,double as表示"兼作"。故选C。

25. A. tastes　　B. talents
C. roles　　D. backgrounds
C　根据后文"they are cooperatively responsible for preserving the 26 place and caring for the thousands of tourist."可知,此处表示员工各司其职。故选C。

26. A. temporary　　B. historic
C. grand　　D. magical
B　根据前文"a nearly 80-year-old British-owned post office"和"preserving"可知,空处表示有历史意义的地方。故选B。

27. A. in favor of　　B. in memory of
C. in possession of　　D. in charge of

D 根据前文“also”及后文“environmental data collection and wildlife monitoring”可知，工作人员还需要负责收集环境数据和监测野生动物。故选D。

28. A. well-paid　　B. sought-after
C. hard-won　　D. broken-down
B 根据前文“This year, hundreds of people around the world are applying for a desired job to run Port Lockroy, the world's most remote post office.”可知，这份工作很抢手。故选B。

29. A. applications　　B. institutions
C. contributions　　D. innovations
A 根据前文“This year, hundreds of people around the world are applying for a desired job to run Port Lockroy, the world's most remote post office.”和“Each year, the UK Antarctic Heritage Trust 23 four postmen to live on the island from November to March.”可知，此处表示英国南极遗产信托基金每年都会收到大量申请该职位的信。故选A。

30. A. invited　　B. devoted
C. linked　　D. drawn
D 根据后文“... both for its history and its scientific significance.”可知，求职者们是被它的历史和科学意义吸引。故选D。

31. A. joy　　B. lesson
C. effort　　D. shock
A 根据前文“Lucy Dorman succeeded in applying...”及后文“I really love...”可知，获得这个职位让她很快乐。故选A。

32. A. get along　　B. show off
C. break through　　D. give in
A 根据前文“... there's a real sense of community.”和后文“... you can't get away from each other very easily.”可知，在这里你要有社区意识，因为你们不能轻易地离开对方，所以你得与人和睦相处。故选A。

33. A. loneliness　　B. eagerness
C. looseness　　D. togetherness
D 根据前文“... there's a real sense of community.”和“... you can't get away from each other very easily.”可知，此处表示Lucy Dorman喜欢那种和睦相处的氛围。故选D。

34. A. consistent　　B. rewarding
C. invisible　　D. controversial
B 根据前文“what you can achieve here”和后文“The total experience offers both a different 35 towards the world and a new viewpoint on your function on the planet.”可知，在这里获得的东西很有益。故选B。

35. A. entrance　　B. answer
C. attitude　　D. introduction
C 根据前文“offers both a different”及后文“towards the world”及“a new viewpoint”可知，在这里的工作体验能让人产生对世界的不同看法。故选C。

Ⅳ. 语法填空

The latest technological advancement centring on the conversation at work, at school, and sometimes even at home, largely due **36.** to the emergence of chat-bots, **37.** is (be) Artificial Intelligence. These new conversational platforms use Artificial Intelligence (AI) to help users find instant answers, get **38.** creations (create), and learn new things. They can chat with you and provide responses that can help you do things.

While most of the Internet agrees it's not as good as a human at performing many tasks, the debate continues as to **39.** whether AI has the power to replace certain jobs, or even spell the end of humankind. Of course, it brings undoubted benefits, **40.** depending (depend) on how you use it.

41. Given (give) it's often described in science fiction films and novels as a world-ending technology that results in killer robots, the current **42.** reality (real) is less dramatic. AI is defined as a type of computer technology that is concerned with making machines work in an intelligent manner, similar to how the human mind works.

43. Actually (actual) it means we can “train” computers to learn, respond and make decisions, but it still requires the ability **44.** to learn (learn) from humans to get anywhere near good enough. While AI is a hot topic right now, the idea has existed for decades. The latest chat-bots are a form of Artificial Intelligence **45.** that/which can analyse huge amounts of data and generate responses, though they need a little reminder.

Ⅴ. 写作

第一节　应用文写作

假定你是李华。上周六，你参加了学校在人民公园开展的野生动物保护宣传活动。请你用英语给英国笔友克里斯(Chris)写一封电子邮件，分享这次经历，内容包括：

1. 活动介绍；
2. 你的感想。

注意：1. 词数80左右；
2. 开头和结尾已给出，不计入总词数。

Dear Chris,

I am writing to share with you an unforgettable experience I had last Saturday.

Best wishes,
Li Hua

第二节 读后续写

阅读下面材料,根据其内容和所给段落开头语续写两段,使之构成一篇完整的短文。

On a calm weekend, I went to the countryside to visit my grandmother. Her house, located in the heart of a village, was a harbour of quietness away from the noise of city life. As I approached her home, the familiar sight of her welcoming smile warmed my heart.

My grandmother, a woman of great wisdom and strength, had always been the backbone of our family. Her hands, though weathered with time, were skilled at the art of growing food from the soil. Her garden was her pride and her love for the land.

Upon my arrival, I noticed the wide area of her garden, awaiting the plants that would bring forth a harvest. I eagerly offered to help her with the planting, but she looked at me with concern. Her eyes reflected a mix of affection and apprehension. "Are you sure, my dear?" she asked with doubt. "It's hard work, and I don't want you to tire yourself."

Determined to assist her, I insisted on learning the skills of gardening. She saw the determination in my eyes and, with a gentle nod, agreed to teach me. Under her careful teaching, I began my learning, eager to absorb every piece of knowledge she had to offer.

The process of planting required patience. My grandmother showed me how to prepare the soil, the proper depth to dig, and the correct spacing between the seedlings (幼苗). She explained the importance of each step. She taught me every single detail.

At first, my movements were clumsy (笨拙的), and I feared I might be more of a trouble than a help. But my grandmother's encouragement was firm. She guided my hands, correcting my technique with a gentle touch and kind words. Slowly, I began to find my rhythm (节奏), and my action became more fluent.

注意:续写词数应为 150 左右。

Finally, my grandmother agreed to let me do the planting alone.

When I left that evening, I looked back at the garden.

【参考范文】

第一节 应用文写作

Dear Chris,

I am writing to share with you an unforgettable experience I had last Saturday. Our school organised a wildlife protection awareness campaign at the People's Park. Various activities were arranged, including informative lectures, interactive displays, and a group hike to observe local wildlife. Participants were encouraged to sign a pledge committing themselves to protecting wildlife.

The event left me deeply impressed. It highlighted the urgency of conserving our natural heritage and inspired me to take practical steps in my daily life to support this cause. I believe education and community efforts are crucial in safeguarding wildlife for future generations.

Best wishes,
Li Hua

第二节 读后续写

Finally, my grandmother agreed to let me do the planting alone. I became more careful. I recalled the skills my grandmother had taught me, including the methods of digging, planting vegetable seedlings and watering them. Happily, I made it and my grandmother praised me. Each seedling I planted was a promise of growth, and a symbol of hope for the future. The sun bore down on us, and sweat dropped from my forehead, but the satisfaction of our labor was a reward beyond measure.

When I left that evening, I looked back at the garden. I was so proud to see the seedlings I had grown myself. I knew the days I spent with my grandmother would remain in my heart forever. I helped my grandmother, and in the process, I received a gift far greater than I could have imagined. I had learned the art of gardening. More importantly, I had deepened my bond with my grandmother, a connection that would flourish like the seeds we had planted together. I look forward to gardening with my grandmother again in the future.

Unit 4 A glimpse of the future

单元概览

学习导航

The thematic context of this unit is "Humans and Society", focusing on technological development and exploring the future. In this unit we will deal with challenges to humans in AI ages, predict the future and try to create a better one.

学习目标

核心素养	具体要求		
语言能力	语言知识	词汇	能正确使用与"科技发展与探索未来"主题相关的单词和表达。
		语法	理解并运用主谓一致原则。
		语篇	1. 阅读关于人工智能的两篇文章，辩证地看待技术进步给人类带来的影响； 2. 熟悉科幻小说的文体结构，并了解相应的写作要点。
		语用	1. 学会与未来生活相关的表达，并合理应用； 2. 了解科幻小说的基本写作要点。
	语言技能	听	学会提取听力材料中的关键信息，理解听力材料的主旨大意和细节内容。
		说	了解并能合理使用关于"心情激动"和"确认信息"的表达。
		读	通过阅读两篇文章，了解"科技发展"相关文章的写作特点。
		写	1. 能正确运用主谓一致原则描述与科技发展有关的现状； 2. 能写一篇清晰明了的科幻小说。
学习能力	熟练运用本单元知识，围绕"未来的一瞥"这一话题进行听、说、读、写训练，从而提升综合运用语言的能力。		
文化意识	通过对"Artificial Intelligence: A REAL THREAT?"和"A Boy's Best Friend"的学习，了解关于人工智能的知识，树立用科技改变生活的意识。		
思维品质	关注人工智能发展可能带来的社会影响，对未来的人工智能建立正确的认识，即人工智能可以帮助人们提升生活品质。		

必备知识

必背单词	artificial, assistant, victim, potentially, capacity, analyse, illegal, immoral, client, cite, assess, cell, bound, cycle, demand, mechanical, tightly, desperate, clue, faulty, consistent
重点词块	hang out, happen to, so far, in contrast, wipe out, lie in, agree on, go through, change one's mind, be bound to, be susceptible to, difference between... and...
重点句型	1. while 引导让步状语从句 2. 条件状语从句的省略 3. though 引导让步状语从句时的倒装
单元语法	主谓一致(2)
单元写作	如何续写故事

★★★

探·究·构·建

Section Ⅰ Starting out & Understanding ideas—Comprehending

学习任务目标

1. Watch the video, and realise the future is full of endless possibilities.
2. Read the text, get the main idea, and have a clear idea of AI.

○ 自主式预习 ○

写出下列词汇的汉语意思

(一)核心词汇

1. humanity *n*. 人类
2. assistant *n*. 助手，助理
3. potentially *adv*. 潜在地
4. analyse *v*. 分析
5. illegal *adj*. 非法的，违法的
6. immoral *adj*. 不道德的，道德败坏的
7. artificial *adj*. 人造的，人工的
8. victim *n*. 受害者
9. capacity *n*. 能力，才能
10. happen to 发生在……身上
11. so far 迄今为止
12. in contrast 与此相反；相比之下
13. speaking of 说到；谈到；至于……
14. on the whole 总体而言
15. lie in 在于
16. be concerned about 担心
17. be capable of 能够
18. after all 毕竟；到底；终究
19. in the same way 以同样的方式
20. in the way of 妨碍；阻碍
21. agree on 同意
22. go wrong 出错；发生故障
23. at risk 处于危险中

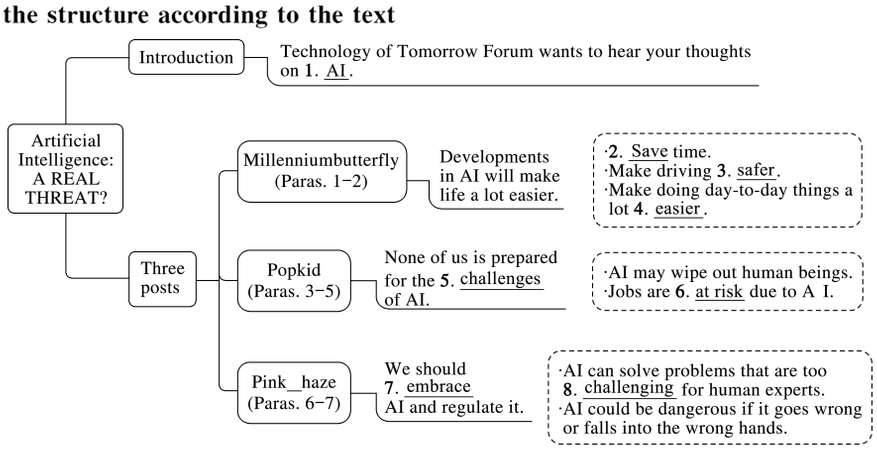
(二)阅读词汇

1. automation *n*. 自动化
2. regulate *v*. 控制，管理
3. susceptible *adj*. 易受影响的
4. leap *n*. 剧变
5. hang out 闲逛
6. in the long run 从长远来看
7. wipe out 扫清；消灭；彻底摧毁
8. artificial intelligence 人工智能
9. be susceptible to 易受……影响

○ 任务型课堂 ○

○文本整体理解

Activity 1：Finish the structure according to the text



○文本细节领悟

Activity 2：Choose the best answer for each question according to the text

1. What can we conclude from the first two paragraphs?
   A. Millenniumbutterfly is a boss or a manager.
   B. Millenniumbutterfly cannot drive cars now.
   C. Millenniumbutterfly is skeptical of AI.
   D. Millenniumbutterfly isn't waiting for the appearance of self-driving cars.
2. What can be inferred according to Popkid?
   A. AI cannot think independently without programming.
   B. AI can help us solve all the problems.
   C. Humans can't be regarded as enemies by AI.
   D. AI will bring about more jobs to people.
3. What does "it" refer to in the sentence "If not, it might wipe us all out!" in Paragraph 3?
   A. A less advanced form of AI.
   B. Humans' thoughts.
   C. AI.
   D. The use of AI.
4. What can we conclude according to Paragraph 4?
   A. AI can't bring threat to us in the short run.
   B. Journalists can't be replaced by AI.
   C. The other parts of the world can't be influenced by AI except the US.
   D. AI will cause people to be out of work.

答案：1～4 BACD

○语言知识运用

Activity 3：Analyse the difficult sentences and translate them

1. Every recommendation she gives me is great since she can predict if I will like a particular restaurant.
   [句子分析]句中 she gives me 为省略关系代词 that 或 which 的定语从句，修饰先行词 recommendation；since she can predict if I will like a particular restaurant 为 since 引导的原因状语从句，其中 if 引导宾语从句。
   [尝试翻译]因为她能预测我是否会喜欢某家餐馆，所以她给我的每一个建议都很棒。
2. Millenniumbutterfly, you say how great it would be to have self-driving cars, but what about all the taxi drivers who would lose their jobs?
   [句子分析]句中 but 连接表示转折关系的并列句。第一个分句中 how great it would be to have self-driving cars 为 how 引导的宾语从句；第二个分句中 who would lose their jobs 为关系代词 who 引导的定语从句，修饰先行词 drivers。
   [尝试翻译]千禧蝶，你说拥有自动驾驶汽车会很好，但是所有将失去工作的出租车司机怎么办？

○思维品质培养

Activity 4：Think and answer the following questions

1. How should we deal with super-intelligent AI?
   Embrace and regulate it.
2. Do you use AI in your daily life? What other roles can AI play in people's lives?
   答案：略

课后素养评价(十三)

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

If you're struggling to come up with something you're grateful for this year, here's something that can be celebrated: Artificial intelligence is changing medicine greatly.

AI is still in its infancy (初期), yet it is already showing promise to transform how physicians do their jobs. Take cancer screenings for example. A review of studies found AI could cut in half the miss rate for potential cancer and reduce the workload of X-ray doctors by 68 percent. The benefit here is two-part: The technology can help identify cancer at earlier stages. It is also better at determining which tumours (肿瘤) are harmless, limiting the number of unnecessary and expensive tests that patients must go through (not to mention the anxiety that comes with the procedures).

And that's just the start. In 2022, it is reported that about 6 percent of the more than 130 million people who go to emergency rooms every year are misdiagnosed (误诊). AI has the potential to significantly reduce those tragedies. A recent study out of Boston comparing the performance of chatbot-assisted physicians in diagnosing patients to just chatbots themselves found that the bots performed much better. AI can also speed up care in emergency settings. Hospitals that used AI to detect strokes (中风) from a patient's brain scans were able to reduce almost 40 minutes before a surgeon could take action. That's precious time critical for saving lives. However, the use of AI in healthcare is not to get rid of humans in medicine; it is to provide medical staff with better tools to aid patients. And it could free up physicians' time devoted to dull routine tasks.

Putting this technology into medicine will surely run into problems. Many people are likely to be doubtful about it, and some might fear it will make visits to the doctor even less personal than they already are.

The development of AI has aroused great alarm in recent years. It's really awesome power deserves caution, but not fear. We can take comfort in the fact that, when it comes to medicine, AI has proven to be beneficial—and is likely to remain so.

【语篇解读】文章主要介绍了人工智能在医学领域的广泛应用及其给医学带来的巨大变革，展现了人工智能在医学方面的积极作用。

1. What can AI do in cancer screenings?

A. Increase the cure rate of harmful cancer.

B. Free patients from potential cancer.

C. Boost the prospects of successful treatment.

D. Identify the sources of patients' tumours.

C　细节理解题。根据第二段中的"A review of studies found AI could cut in half the miss rate for potential cancer and reduce the workload of X-ray doctors by 68 percent... It is also better at determining which tumours (肿瘤) are harmless, limiting the number of unnecessary and expensive tests that patients must go through (not to mention the anxiety that comes with the procedures)."可知，人工智能在癌症筛查中可以更精准地发现癌症，确定哪些肿瘤无害，减少不必要的检查，这些都有助于成功的治疗。故选C。

2. Why is AI applied in the medical field?

A. To reduce human physicians' burden and costs.

B. To ultimately replace the roles of medical staff.

C. To show the value of advanced technology in hospitals.

D. To provide physicians with better tools to assist patients.

D　细节理解题。根据第三段中的"However, the use of AI in healthcare is not to get rid of humans in medicine; it is to provide medical staff with better tools to aid patients."可知，人工智能应用于医学领域是为了给医生提供更好的工具来帮助病人。故选D。

3. What's the author's attitude towards the use of AI in medicine?

A. Critical.　　B. Doubtful.

C. Favourable.　　D. Unclear.

C　观点态度题。根据最后一段的内容可知，作者认为人工智能在医学方面已经被证明是有益的，而且很可能会继续如此。由此可推知，作者对人工智能在医学中的应用持支持态度。故选C。

4. Which of the following is the best title for the text?

A. AI in Medicine: A Force for Good

B. AI in Medicine: Good News for Doctors

C. AI: The Future of Personalised Medicine

D. AI: The End of Unfortunate Misdiagnoses

A　标题归纳题。通读全文，结合第一段的内容和最后一段中的"We can take comfort in the fact that, when it comes to medicine, AI has proven to be beneficial—and is likely to remain so."可知，文章主要介绍了人工智能在医学领域的广泛应用及其给医学带来的巨大变革，展现了人工智能在医学方面的积极作用。A项"人工智能在医学领域：一股向善的力量"符合文章主旨，适合作为文章标题。故选A。

Ⅱ. 七选五

How to Think like a Wise Person

Wisdom is the ability to make sound judgments and choices. **1** So, what does it take to distinguish wise people from the rest of the pack? Here are several insights. **2**

The people with the highest wisdom scores are just as likely to be 30 as 60. It indicates that the number of life experiences has little to do with the quality of those experiences. Wisdom emerges not from experience itself, but rather from reflecting thoughtfully on the lessons gained from experience. Developing wisdom is a deliberate choice that people can make regardless of age.

Balance self-interest and the common good.

One quality of wisdom is the ability to look beyond personal desires. This doesn't mean wise people are self-sacrificing. In fact, well-being and success both suffer if we're too focused on others or on ourselves. Wise people reject the assumption that the world is a win-lose, zero-sum place. **3**

Aim to understand, rather than judge.

More often than not, many of us judge others' actions so that we can sort them into categories of good and bad. **4** Over time, this emphasis on understanding rather than evaluating brings an advantage in predicting others' actions, enabling wise people to make better decisions.

Focus on purpose over pleasure.

It turns out that wise people don't experience more positive emotions, perhaps because wisdom

requires critical self-reflection and a long-term view. **5** From time to time, what makes us happy will weigh less than our quest for meaning and significance.

A. Choose your wisdom deliberately.
B. It's a virtue desired by nearly everyone.
C. Start developing your wisdom right now.
D. It seems like an extremely tough problem.
E. They find ways to benefit others that also advance their own objectives.
F. However, there's a clear psychological benefit: a stronger sense of purpose in life.
G. Wise people resist this, operating more like detectives to explain others' behaviours.

答案:1～5 BCEGF

Section Ⅱ Starting out & Understanding ideas—Key expressions

学习任务目标

1. Learn important expressions about the topic and use them properly.
2. Practise using the expressions to complete relevant exercises.

○ 自主式预习 ○

Ⅰ. 根据语境写出句中黑体单词的汉语意思

1. The rich man felt sympathy for the **victims** in the earthquake and gave away a lot of money to them. 受害者
2. Every coin has two sides, and **artificial** intelligence is no exception. 人工的
3. Young people are the most **susceptible** to advertisements. 易受影响的
4. The result has been a giant **leap** in productivity. 剧变

Ⅱ. 拓展词汇知变形

教材词汇	拓展词汇
assistant *n*. 助手,助理	assistance *n*. 帮助,协助,援助
	assist *v*. 帮助,协助
automation *n*. 自动化	automatic *adj*. 自动的
	automatically *adv*. 自动地;无意识地
	automate *v*. 使自动化
analyse *v*. 分析	analysis *n*. 分析
regulate *v*. 控制,管理	regulation *n*. 规则
	regulator *n*. 调节器
illegal *adj*. 非法的,违法的	legal *adj*. 合法的
immoral *adj*. 不道德的,道德败坏的	moral *adj*. 道德的
capacity *n*. 能力,才能	capable *adj*. 有能力的;有才干的

Ⅲ. 补全短语

1. happen to 发生在……身上
2. so far 迄今为止
3. in contrast 与此相反;相比之下
4. be susceptible to 易受……影响
5. hang out 闲逛
6. in the long run 从长远来看
7. speaking of 说到;谈到;至于……
8. on the whole 总体而言
9. wipe out 扫清;消灭;彻底摧毁
10. lie in 在于
11. go away 消失;走开;离开
12. be capable of 能够

Ⅳ. 补全句子

1. 句型公式:get+宾语+宾语补足语
   Thanks to AI, I've got my own super-smart personal assistant built into my phone.
   多亏了人工智能,我才可以在我的手机中内置我自己的超级智能私人助手。
2. 句型公式:since 引导原因状语从句
   Every recommendation she gives me is great since she can predict if I will like a particular restaurant.
   因为她能预测我是否会喜欢某家餐馆,所以她给我的每一个建议都很棒。
3. 句型公式:过去分词短语作状语
   Self-driving cars can learn to drive in the same way that we do, and can make judgements based on information.
   自动驾驶汽车可以学习与我们相同的驾驶模式,并且可以根据信息做出判断。

4. 句型公式：while 引导让步状语从句

But while super-intelligent AI could be the biggest leap forward in human history, if it goes wrong or falls into the wrong hands, it could also be the most dangerous.

但是，尽管超智能 AI 可能是人类历史上最大的飞跃，但如果它出错或者落入坏人手中，也可能是最危险的。

○ 任务型课堂 ○

1. assistant *n*. 助手，助理

［**教材原文**］Thanks to AI, I've got my own super-smart personal **assistant** built into my phone.

多亏了人工智能，我才可以在我的手机中内置我自己的超级智能私人助手。

［**归纳拓展**］

(1)an assistant to... ……的助手

(2)assist *v*. 帮助，协助

assist sb. with sth. 在某方面帮助某人

assist sb. in doing... 帮助某人做……

(3)assistance *n*. 帮助，协助，援助

with the assistance of... 在……的帮助下

come/go to one's assistance 来/去帮助某人

［**即学即练**］

(1)单句语法填空

①(2025·浙江 1 月卷) In her study, Martin asked participants to rate their attachment to male, female, and genderless versions of a digital voice assistant (assist) and a self-driving car known as "Miuu".

②The doctor shares his phone number with the patients in case they need medical assistance (assist).

③One of her fellow passengers came to her assistance.

(2)写作微练

(读后续写之动作描写)我慢慢平静下来，拥抱了他，告诉他我会**帮助他克服困难**。

I slowly calmed down and hugged him, telling him that I would be willing to assist him in overcoming his difficulty.

2. capacity *n*. 能力，才能

［**教材原文**］I believe most of the value of AI lies in its **capacity** to analyse and interpret vast amounts of data...

我认为人工智能的大部分价值在于它分析和解析大量数据的能力……

［**归纳拓展**］

(1)have the capacity to do/for doing sth. 有做某事的能力

(2)capable *adj*. 有能力的，有才干的

be capable of doing... 能做……

［**即学即练**］

(1)单句语法填空

①(2025·北京卷) Being an adult is about having a rooted sense of self while being capable of identifying (identify) and managing your emotions and actions.

②He has the capacity to do/for doing (do) the job well.

(2)写作微练

(读后续写之动作描写)我父亲用一块石头把后门的窗户砸开了，我**能伸手进去**打开门。

My father smashed the window of the back door open with a rock and I was capable of reaching in and unlock the door.

3. while 引导让步状语从句

［**教材原文**］But **while super-intelligent AI could be the biggest leap forward in human history**, if it goes wrong or falls into the wrong hands, it could also be the most dangerous.

但是，尽管超智能 AI 可能是人类历史上最大的飞跃，但如果它出错或者落入坏人手中，也可能是最危险的。

［**句式分析**］句中 while 是从属连词，引导让步状语从句，主句中含有 if 引导的条件状语从句。

［**归纳拓展**］

while 引导让步状语从句，多用于句首，意为"尽管，虽然"。while 还有下列功能：

(1)引导时间状语从句，意为"当……的时候"。

(2)用作并列连词，意为"而，却"。

［**即学即练**］

(1)写出下列句中 while 的含义

①**While** she was in prison, she wrote her first novel. 当……的时候

②(2025·浙江 1 月卷) **While** gendering a product may be good marketing, it may also strengthen outdated or harmful ideas about power and identity. 虽然，尽管

③(2025·全国一卷) She had prepared lots of snacks, **while** my job was to have the backyard in order. 而，却

(2)写作微练

①(读后续写之动作描写)二十年后，**当坐在餐厅里时**，我听到身后传来最美妙的钢琴曲。

Twenty years later while sitting in a restaurant, I heard the most beautiful piano music behind me.

②(应用文写作之活动报道)一些人用空罐子做铅笔架,**而另一些人**用纸板箱**做相框**。

Some made pencil holders from empty cans, while others made photo frames from cardboard boxes.

4. 条件状语从句的省略

[**教材原文**]**If not**, it might wipe us all out!

如果不这样的话,它可能会把我们都消灭!

[**句式分析**]句中 If not 是 If we're not lucky 的省略形式,表示否定意义。

[**归纳拓展**]

(1)在时间状语从句和条件状语从句中,如果从句主语与主句主语一致或从句主语为 it,且谓语动词为 be 动词时,可以省去其主语和 be 动词。

(2)if 构成的省略形式:

if not 如果不这样的话,不然(表示否定意义)

if so 如果这样的话(表示肯定意义)

if any 如果有的话

if ever 如果有过或发生过的话

if necessary/possible 如果有必要/可能

[**即学即练**]

(1)单句语法填空

Are you ready? If so, let's set off at once.

(2)句型转换

① Wash it in water and pick out the small particles, if there are any.

→ Wash it in water and pick out the small particles, if any.

②I'll go if you are going. If you aren't going, I'd rather stay at home.

→I'll go if you are going. If not, I'd rather stay at home.

(3)写作微练

(应用文写作之活动安排)**如果可能的话**,将定期安排一些专门的文学沙龙。

If possible, some particular literature salons will be arranged on a regular basis.

多义词汇 专练

1. leap

A. *v*. 跳

B. *v*. 突然做(某事)

C. *n*. 剧增

①They **leapt** into action immediately. B

②A shark emerged when a dolphin **leapt** out of the water. A

③This year saw a **leap** in profits. C

2. capacity

A. *n*. 能力,才能

B. *n*. 容量,容积

C. *n*. 职位,职责

①Their reasoning **capacity** must be developed. A

②She worked here in the **capacity** as nurse. C

③The **capacity** of the freezer is 1.1 cubic feet. B

课后素养评价(十四)

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. Kalan called his assistant (助理), Hashim, to take over while he went out.

2. She was one of the victims (受害者) of the car accident.

3. He did not want his life to be much longer by artificial (人工的) means.

4. The situation is unstable and potentially (潜在地) dangerous.

5. Limited resources are restricting our capacity (能力) for developing new products.

6. In analysing (分析) a situation, it's essential to distinguish the main aspect from the minor ones.

7. Despite his illegal (非法的) act, few people think badly of him.

8. She was questioned about his immoral (不道德的) conduct towards her.

9. There are some strict rules regulating (控制) the use of chemicals in food.

Ⅱ. 短语填空

be based on; be capable of; in the long run; on the whole; happen to; hang out; lie in; in contrast

1. The household robot is more expensive but you will benefit in the long run.

2. I neither knew nor cared what had happened to him.

3. Just as the saying goes, "One tree doesn't make a forest." Our success is based on cooperating with others.

4. On the whole, travelling is the best choice to enrich our lives and get ready for the new challenges.

5. The monitor is capable of organising various activities, for which we admire him.

6. Such illegal actions usually lie in our daily life.

7. We use AI potentially, but in contrast they think it is illegal to use AI.

8. He'd be a great assistant to hang out with over a couple of beers.

Ⅲ. 完成句子

1. What about going hiking this weekend?
这周末去徒步旅行怎么样？

2. More and more people get their life controlled by phones, which is worrying.
越来越多的人让手机控制了他们的生活，这令人担忧。

3. While he was unwilling, he had no choice but to walk home.
尽管他很不情愿，但他别无选择，只能走回家了。

4. Since you haven't found a solution to the problem so far, perhaps we should turn to someone else for help.
既然到目前为止你还没有找到这个问题的解决方案，那也许我们该向其他人求助了。

5. Once you agree on when to come to Beijing, do let us know ahead of time.
一旦你们就来北京的时间达成一致，一定要让我们提前知道。

Ⅳ. 完形填空

Mum-of-three Alli Smith __1__ her heaviest weight of 125 kg after three difficult pregnancies caused her to rise to a size 20. She wasn't __2__ with herself, and she wasn't living life to the fullest. She didn't want to go to events because she didn't have any clothes that would suit her.

Most of the time she was __3__ herself with diets. However, snacking on nearly two blocks of __4__ a night, the 27-year-old factory worker chewed doughnuts (甜甜圈), chips and biscuits throughout the day. Apart from that, she was __5__ chocolate and was into it mainly for the taste.

She tried every diet under the sun and was spending all this money on all these __6__ to just fail every time.

__7__ to change her ways, Alli saw her doctor, who recommended she conduct gastric (胃部的) sleeve surgery to prevent health complications (并发症) in the future __8__ her size.

She soon __9__ her nightly chocolate habit and has since dropped 35 kg in just seven months and __10__ her sugar heavy diet for fresh fruits and salads.

Now, Alli also has more __11__ to play with her children with Henry, four, Kate, two, and George, one. "I'm more energetic. I run around with my __12__ and they're enjoying it," says Alli. She feels more __13__ than ever in her new 90 kg frame, recently wearing shorts outside the house for the first time in six years. She delightedly says, "My son said to me, 'Mum, you look so pretty.' And now I wear what I want, not just what __14__. I've finally __15__ in losing weight and am on the road to where I want to be."

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。文章讲述的是 Alli Smith 尝试了各种节食方法失败后，通过手术和改变自己的生活习惯，瘦了 35 千克。

1. A. remained　　B. reached
C. impressed　　D. enjoyed
B　根据下文的"after three difficult pregnancies"可知，Alli 怀孕三次发胖，导致体重最高达到了 125 千克。故选 B。

2. A. satisfied　　B. connected
C. careful　　D. angry
A　根据下文的"... and she wasn't living life to the fullest."可知，变胖的她对自己不满意。故选 A。

3. A. begging　　B. restricting
C. tolerating　　D. ignoring
B　根据上文的"her heaviest weight of 125 kg"和"She didn't want to go to events because she didn't have any clothes that would suit her."可知，发胖影响自己的生活，所以她限制自己的饮食。故选 B。

4. A. cake　　B. chip
C. biscuit　　D. chocolate
D　根据上文的"snacking on nearly two blocks of"以及下文原词"chocolate"可知，此处指两块巧克力。故选 D。

5. A. addicted to　　B. tired of
C. worried about　　D. devoted to
A　根据下文的"... and was into it mainly for the taste."可知，她吃巧克力主要是为了它的味道，这是对巧克力上瘾。故选 A。

6. A. problems　　B. theories
C. programmes　　D. circumstances
C　根据上文的"She tried every diet under the sun and was spending all this money on all these..."可知，为了减肥，她花了很多钱在节食的项目上。故选 C。

7. A. Cruel　　B. Incredible
C. Desperate　　D. Unwilling
C　根据下文的"Alli saw her doctor..."可知，她求助医生是因为渴望改变自己。故选 C。

8. A. contrary to　　B. regardless of
C. instead of　　D. due to
D　根据上文的"her heaviest weight of 125 kg"和

常识可知，因为超重会出现并发症，所以医生建议她进行缩胃手术。故选D。

9. A. relied on　　B. gave up
C. responded to　　D. made up
B 根据下文的“and has since dropped 35 kg in just seven months”可知，她放弃吃巧克力，体重下降。故选B。

10. A. exchanged　　B. stuck
C. occupied　　D. ruined
A 根据下文的“... her sugar heavy diet for fresh fruits and salads.”可知，她用新鲜水果和沙拉代替高糖饮食。故选A。

11. A. life　　B. time
C. energy　　D. money
C 根据下文的“... to play with her children with Henry, four, Kate, two, and George, one. ‘I’m more energetic.’”可知，她减肥后有精力和孩子们玩。故选C。

12. A. friends　　B. parents
C. sisters　　D. kids
D 根据上文的“... play with her children with Henry, four, Kate, two, and George, one.”可知，这是她和孩子们玩。故选D。

13. A. confident　　B. painful
C. lonely　　D. shameful
A 根据下文的“... than ever in her new 90 kg frame, recently wearing shorts outside the house for the first time in six years.”可知，减重的Alli对自己感到更自信了。故选A。

14. A. rises　　B. matters
C. fits　　D. exists
C 根据上文的“And now I wear what I want...”可知，减重后的Alli不用只穿合身的衣服了，可以想穿什么就穿什么。故选C。

15. A. involved　　B. resulted
C. insisted　　D. succeeded
D 根据上文的“She feels more __13__ than ever in her new 90 kg frame...”可知，Alli减肥成功变得自信。故选D。

Section Ⅲ Using language

学习任务目标

1. Study the sentences, and use the subject-verb agreement principle properly.
2. Communicate with others in real-life English context.

○ 自主式预习 ○

Ⅰ. 根据语境写出句中黑体单词的汉语意思

1. The affair was settled to the complete satisfaction of the **client**. 客户
2. Our manager **reckons** the odds are against the plan going ahead. 认为，以为
3. Red blood **cells** are blood components that transport oxygen throughout the body. 细胞
4. You’ve done so much work—you are **bound** to pass the exam. 可能的

Ⅱ. 拓展词汇知变形

教材词汇	拓展词汇
assess *v.* 评价，评定	assessment *n.* 评价
demand *n.* 需要，需求	demanding *adj.* 要求高的；苛刻的
cite *v.* 引用，引述	citation *n.* 引文，引句，引语
cycle *n.* 自行车	cyclist *n.* 骑自行车的人

Ⅲ. 补全短语

1. on the horizon 将要发生
2. around the corner 即将来临
3. at the speed of 以……的速度
4. be bound to 很有可能，肯定会
5. result in 引起，导致
6. ahead of 在……前面；先于
7. bank on 依靠，指望

Ⅳ. 补全句子

1. 句型公式：when it comes to (doing) sth.
I think it’s also fair to say that we can get our hopes up when it comes to finding cures for serious diseases, such as cancer.
我认为，公平地说，当谈到寻找癌症等严重疾病的治疗方法时，我们可以燃起自己的希望。

2. 句型公式：主谓一致
A large number of clients have been attracted to it.
它吸引了大量的客户。

3. 句型公式：主谓一致
Each of the children is given a report showing their possible talents.
每个孩子都收到一份展示他们潜在才能的报告。

○ 任务型课堂 ○

1. bound *adj*. 可能的；有义务的；受约束的；准备前往（某地）

［教材原文］Some of these ideas may sound far ahead of their time, but I'm sure they're **bound** to happen sooner or later!

其中一些想法可能很超前，但我相信它们迟早会发生！

［归纳拓展］

be bound to 很有可能，肯定会

be bound to do sth. 有义务做某事

be bound from... to... 从……开往……

be bound for 准备前往……

［即学即练］

(1)单句语法填空

①That ship is bound for South America.

②The train is bound from Shanghai to Nanjing.

(2)写作微练

(应用文写作之推荐信)此外，作为一个历史爱好者，我对当地历史和文化的了解**一定会让您的访问愉快而难忘。**

Additionally, as a history lover, my insight into the local history and culture is bound to make your visit enjoyable and unforgettable.

2. demand *n*. 需要，需求 *v*. 需要，要求

［教材原文］... with companies intending to provide on-**demand** services.

……公司打算提供按需服务。

［归纳拓展］

(1)demand to do sth. 要求做某事

demand that... 要求……(从句中的谓语动词用"should＋动词原形"，should 可省略)

(2)meet/satisfy one's demands 满足某人的要求

on demand 一经要求

in demand (某物)很受欢迎

(3)demanding *adj*. 要求高的；苛刻的

［即学即练］

(1)单句语法填空

①(2025·浙江 1 月卷)However, obtaining items that are rare, recently published or in high demand may take longer.

②My demand is that the information referred to in my report (should) be emailed (email) to Mr Brown without delay.

③He found he could no longer cope with his demanding (demand) job.

④It is impossible to satisfy all your demands (demand).

(2)写作微练

(应用文写作之活动介绍)因为摘苹果需要爬树，农民们**要求我们谨慎小心**。

Because picking apples involved climbing trees, the farmers demanded that we (should) be cautious and careful.

多义词汇 专练

She wants to travel to broaden her **horizons.** A

A. *n*. 眼界

B. *n*. 地平线

语法研习课

主谓一致(2)

◦语法感知

①... almost 50 per cent of US jobs **are** at risk from automation in the next 20 years.

②... 50 per cent of my time **was** spent researching new restaurants.

③... none of us **is** prepared for the challenges of AI.

④The secretary and manager **was** present at the meeting.

⑤The teacher as well as the students **likes** this painting.

⑥Either the principal or his assistants **are** to attend the meeting.

⑦To work hard **is** necessary.

⑧Many a student **fails** to pass the examination.

⑨There **is** a sausage, an orange and a piece of cheese on the table.

⑩Every recommendation she gives me **is** great since she can predict if I will like a particular restaurant.

1. 句①和②中"数词＋of＋名词"作主语时，谓语动词的单复数形式与 of 后的名词的数保持一致。
2. 由句③可知，"none of＋复数名词或代词"作主语时，谓语动词用单数或复数均可，但在正式文体中则应用单数形式。
3. 由句④可知，and 连接两个名词作主语，且名词只有一个冠词时，谓语动词用单数形式。
4. 由句⑤可知，单数名词作主语，后面跟 as well as，

rather than, but, except, along with, including 等时,谓语动词用单数形式。

5. 由句⑥可知,either... or...连接两个词作主语时,谓语动词的单复数形式采取就近原则。

6. 由句⑦可知,不定式作主语时,谓语动词用单数形式。

7. 由句⑧可知,"many a+单数名词"作主语时,谓语动词用单数形式。

8. 由句⑨可知,there be 句型中 be 的单复数形式采取就近原则。

9. 由句⑩可知,"every+可数名词单数"作主语时,谓语动词用单数形式。

语法精讲

1. 由 and 连接的并列单数主语前如果分别有 no, each, every, more than a(n), many a(n)修饰时,其谓语动词要用单数形式。

Every man, woman, and child **needs** love.
每个男人、女人和孩子都需要爱。
No teacher and no student **is admitted**.
师生一律不得入内。

2. 有些由 and 连接起来的单数名词,由于关系密切,已被看成一个整体,因而作主语时,谓语动词用单数形式。

Fish and chips **is** a popular fast food in England.
炸鱼薯条在英国是很受欢迎的快餐。

3. 主语后面跟有 with, together with, except, but, like, as well as, rather than, more than, no less than, besides, including 等引起的短语时,谓语动词的单复数形式与最前面的主语保持一致。

The factory with all its equipment **has been burnt**.
这家工厂及其所有设备都被烧毁了。
The teacher, as well as the parents, **is** to blame for the accident.
老师和家长都应该为这次事故负责。

4. 由 any, some, no, every 与 body, one, thing 构成的不定代词作主语或主语的一部分时,谓语动词用单数形式。

Let's establish the ground rules so that everybody **knows** what to expect.
我们得定一下基本规则,以便让每个人都知道要求如何。

5. what, who, which, any, more, all 等代词可以是单数,也可以是复数,主要由句子的意思来决定。

Which **is** your favourite subject?
你最喜欢的科目是什么?
Which **are** your favourite subjects?
你最喜欢哪些科目?

6. "定冠词 the+形容词或分词"表示某一类人时,谓语动词用复数形式。

Even the poor **have** their pride.
即使是穷人也有他们的自尊。

7. 当两个主语由 or, either... or, neither... nor, whether... or, not only... but also... 连接时,谓语动词的单复数形式和邻近的主语保持一致。

Either John or his friends **are** to blame for the bad results.
要么由约翰要么由他的朋友们为这次不好的结果负责。

8. there be 句型中,be 动词的单复数形式取决于其后的主语,应与靠近的那个主语保持一致。(here 引导的句子用法相同)

There **is** a pen, a knife and several books on the desk.
书桌上有一支钢笔、一把刀和几本书。
There **are** twenty girls and only one boy in our class.
我们班有二十个女孩,只有一个男孩。

9. "分数/百分数+of+名词"作主语时,谓语动词的单复数形式与 of 后的名词的数保持一致。

Two fifths of the land **is covered with** trees.
五分之二的地面上都栽上了树。
20 per cent of the workers in the factory **are** women.
这家工厂 20%的工人是女性。

10. 动词不定式短语、动名词短语、从句或其他短语作主语时,谓语动词用单数形式。

To play basketball **is** good.
打篮球很好。
Whether she comes or not **is** of no matter.
她来不来都没有关系。

语法冲关

Ⅰ. 用括号内所给动词的正确形式填空

1. No one except Jack and Tom knows (know) the answer.
2. Three-fifths of the money has been used (use) up so far.
3. The number of the people who own cars is increasing (increase) now.
4. More than one answer was given (give) to the question at the meeting.
5. Seventy per cent of the students in our school are (be) from the countryside.
6. The young are (be) mostly ambitious.
7. Tom as well as two of his friends was invited (invite) to the concert last night.
8. A poet and artist is coming (come) to speak to us about Chinese literature and paintings tomorrow afternoon.

Ⅱ. 完成句子

1. Two thirds of the students are satisfied with the class.
三分之二的学生对这个班满意。
2. The number of people present was much greater than we expected.
出场的人数之多大大出乎我们的意料。
3. An expert, together with some assistants, was sent to help in this work.
一位专家和几位助手被派去协助这项工作。

课后素养评价(十五)

Ⅰ. 选词填空

assess; on the horizon; demand; ahead of; be bound to; result in; when it comes to; client; cite; cell

1. Who said that making a robot so much like a man was bound to cause trouble?
2. In America the demand for oil has grown by 22 percent since 1990.
3. That means you must be able to assess when people are not telling the whole truth and then try to discover it.
4. His efforts have resulted in 1,360 acres of naturally-grown land that has become home to many plants and animals.
5. There are new problems on the horizon, so we must take action as quickly as possible.
6. As is known to all, living things are composed of cells.
7. We offer only the best food to our clients.
8. His works are more cited as an economist than any other economist in the world.
9. His ideas were so well ahead of his time that few people could understand it.
10. When it comes to what makes a good student, everyone may have an opinion.

Ⅱ. 单句语法填空

1. None of the students is allowed (allow) to use phones in class.
2. Each of the participants needs (need) a pen and a notebook to attend the meeting.
3. Sooner or later those dishonest people will pay a price for their acts.
4. Occasionally there are direct buses from Taiyuan to Qikou, but do not bank on it.
5. The workers demanded that their working conditions be improved (improve).
6. Not only Tom but also his classmates are (be) working hard for the coming exam now.
7. E-mail, as well as telephones, is (be) playing an important part in daily communication.

Ⅲ. 阅读理解

In 2020, Americans spent 8.3 billion hours trapped in traffic. During traffic jams, the average car used an extra 19 gallons of gas. This amounts to 190 billion dollars in lost time and fuel each year. Fortunately, researchers are working to reduce the traffic jams, whether by the development of driverless cars or the use of artificial intelligence (AI) in traffic lights.

Lack of traffic signal timing is a main cause of traffic jams. A new system uses software to decide when the traffic signal timing is not doing well or when it is making progress. The method was better than all other former approaches in testing.

The researchers built an advanced traffic simulator (模拟器) to train their program, teaching it to deal with different traffic and weather conditions. When the system was tested on a real crossroad, it adapted to real traffic crossings. It could be effective in many real-world environments in the future. The researchers hope to begin testing their system on real roads this year.

Dr George Vogiatzis, a professor of Aston University, said, "This program can understand the situations it hasn't experienced before. We have tested this with a physical obstacle that causes traffic jams instead of the traffic light waiting time, and the system still works well. As long as there is a cause of traffic jam, the computer will finally find out what the cause is."

【语篇解读】文章主要介绍了研究人员通过开发无人驾驶汽车和在交通信号灯中使用人工智能来减少交通堵塞。

1. How do researchers work to reduce traffic jams?
A. By spending 8.3 billion hours trapped in traffic.
B. By developing driverless cars or using AI in traffic lights.
C. By using an extra 19 gallons of gas.
D. By losing an amount of 190 billion dollars worth of fuel each year.

B 细节理解题。根据第一段中的"Fortunately, researchers are working to reduce the traffic

jams, whether by the development of driverless cars or the use of artificial intelligence (AI) in traffic lights."可知，研究人员通过开发无人驾驶汽车和在交通信号灯中使用人工智能来减少交通堵塞。故选B。

2. What is the main cause of traffic jams?

A. Lack of traffic signal timing.

B. The light from the traffic signals.

C. The location of traffic signals.

D. The number of vehicles on the road.

A 细节理解题。根据第二段中的"Lack of traffic signal timing is a main cause of traffic jams."可知，交通信号配时不足是交通堵塞的主要原因。故选A。

3. When do the researchers hope to begin testing their system on real roads?

A. This year.

B. In the future.

C. It's hard to know.

D. It depends on the weather.

A 细节理解题。根据第三段中的"The researchers hope to begin testing their system on real roads this year."可知，研究人员希望今年开始在真实的道路上测试他们的系统。故选A。

4. What do George Vogiatzis' words imply in the last paragraph?

A. The system can solve all the causes of traffic jams.

B. The program is expected to be available this year.

C. The program can tell different types of causes of traffic jams.

D. The program can only deal with the situations it has experienced before.

C 推理判断题。根据最后一段中的"This program can understand the situations it hasn't experienced before. We have tested this with a physical obstacle that causes traffic jams instead of the traffic light waiting time, and the system still works well. As long as there is a cause of traffic jam, the computer will finally find out what the cause is."可推断出，该程序可以分辨不同类型的交通堵塞原因。故选C。

Section Ⅳ Developing ideas, Presenting ideas & Reflection

学习任务目标

1. Learn the main expressions and structures.

2. Read the text, understand the main idea of the text, and learn to appreciate literature works.

○ 自主式预习 ○

Ⅰ. 根据语境写出句中黑体单词的汉语意思

1. Her eyes searched her assistant's face as though looking for some **clues**. 线索

2. The depth of the **crater** is expected to be about 30 feet. 坑

3. She was quick-witted (机智的) and had an extraordinarily **agile** mind. 灵活的

4. The pursuer cleared the fence in one **hop**. 跳跃

5. While playing badminton, I hurt my **tendon**. 腱

6. Sunlight consists of different **wavelengths** of radiation. 波长

7. If others smile at us, we cannot **frown** back. 皱眉

Ⅱ. 拓展词汇知变形

教材词汇	拓展词汇
mechanical *adj*. 机械的	mechanic *n*. 技工；机修工
imitation *n*. 仿制品	imitate *v*. 仿效
tightly *adv*. 紧紧地	tight *adj*. 紧的
	tighten *v*. 加强，拧紧
faulty *adj*. 有故障的，有缺陷的	fault *n*. 责任，过错；故障，毛病；缺点

Ⅲ. 补全短语

1. change one's mind 改变主意

2. in shock 震惊

3. go through 经受；通过

4. as though/if 好像

5. make comments on 对……做出评论

6. keep... from 隐瞒；阻止；抑制

7. race up 向上跑，急剧上升
8. hold out 伸出
9. cry out 大喊
10. rush out of 冲出……

Ⅳ. 补全句子

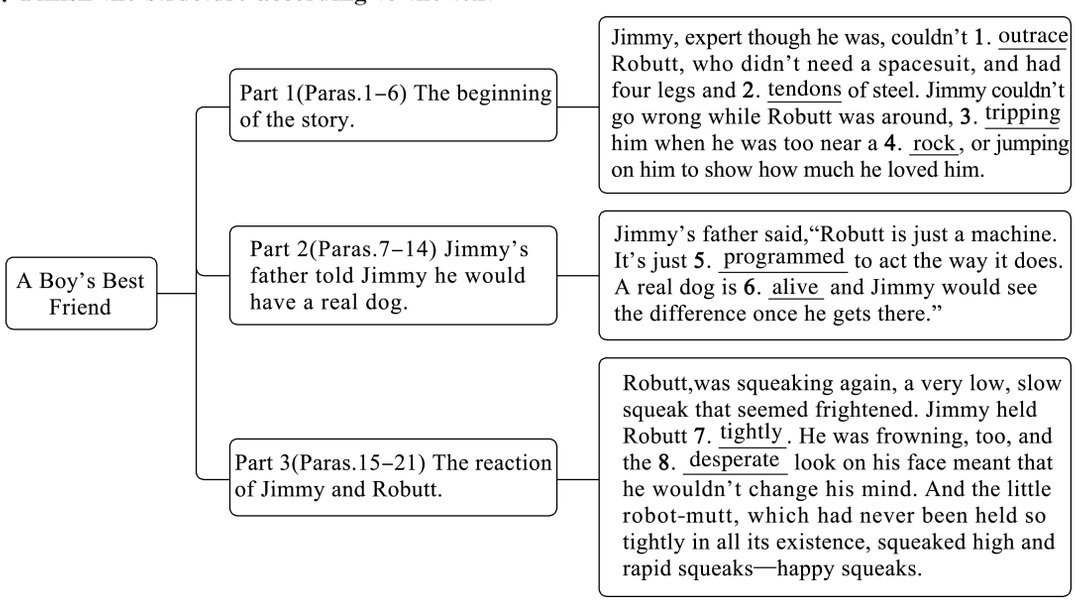
1. 句型公式：with 复合结构
   He looked thicker and stubbier with his spacesuit on ...
   穿着宇航服的他虽然看起来臃肿矮胖了一些……
2. 句型公式：though 引导让步状语从句时的倒装
   Jimmy, expert though he was, couldn't outrace Robutt, who didn't need a spacesuit...
   吉米虽然很熟练，但他比不过罗布，罗布不需要宇航服……
3. 句型公式：as though 引导方式状语从句
   Robutt is just adjusted to act as though it loves you.
   罗布只是被设定好，假装很爱你。

○ 任务型课堂 ○

Part 1 课文理解

○文本整体理解

Activity 1：Finish the structure according to the text



○文本细节领悟

Activity 2：Choose the best answer for each question according to the text

1. Who wanted to know where Jimmy was?
   A. Mr Anderson.
   B. Mrs Anderson.
   C. Robutt.
   D. A Moon-born man.
2. What can we see from the whole text?
   A. Robutt is a whole dog.
   B. Robutt is a toy which is a mechanical imitation.
   C. Jimmy doesn't like Robutt at all.
   D. Every child on the Moon has a Robutt.
3. Why did Robutt run faster than Jimmy?
   A. It could roll around.
   B. It knew well about the race.
   C. It didn't need a spacesuit.
   D. It was born on the Moon.
4. What was Robutt actually according to the text?
   A. A dog from Earth.
   B. A man from Earth.
   C. A robot like a human being.
   D. A little robot dog.

答案：1～4 ABCD

○语言知识运用

Activity 3：Analyse the difficult sentences and translate them

1. Jimmy, expert though he was, couldn't outrace Robutt, who didn't need a spacesuit, and had four legs and tendons of steel.
   [句子分析]本句是一个复合句。though 引导让步状语从句，句子使用了部分倒装；who 引导非限制性定语从句，对 Robutt 进行补充说明。
   [尝试翻译]吉米虽然很熟练，但他比不过罗布，罗布不需要宇航服，有四条腿和钢腱。
2. Jimmy couldn't go wrong while Robutt was around, tripping him when he was too near a

rock, or jumping on him to show how much he loved him, or circling around and squeaking low and scared when Jimmy hid behind a rock, when all the time Robutt knew well enough where he was.

[句子分析]while 引导时间状语从句,从句中又含有三个 when 引导的时间状语从句,以及 how much 引导的宾语从句;or 连接三个并列的现在分词短语作伴随状语。

[尝试翻译]当罗布在身边时,吉米就没有危险。当吉米太靠近一块石头时,它会扑倒他;或者扑向他,以表示它有多爱他;或者当吉米躲在石头后面时,它会原地打转,低吼,战战兢兢,不论什么时候,罗布都对吉米的位置了如指掌。

○思维品质培养

Activity 4: Think and answer the following questions

1. What are the similarities and differences between Robutt and a real dog?

①Similarities: Both are able to respond to orders given by human beings and both can outrace, guide and protect human beings.

②Differences: They have different appearances. A real dog loves human beings as a result of its nature, while Robutt is just adjusted to act as though it loves human beings.

2. What other sci-fi novels about robots can you think of?

答案:略

Part 2 语言梳理

1. desperate *adj*. 拼命的,绝望的

[教材原文] He was frowning, too, and the **desperate** look on his face meant that he wouldn't change his mind.

他也皱着眉头,脸上绝望的表情意味着他不会改变主意。

[归纳拓展]

(1)be desperate for sth. 极想要某物,渴望得到某物

be desperate to do sth. 极想做某事

(2)desperation *n*. 绝望,拼命,不顾一切

in desperation 绝望地

(3)desperately *adv*. 绝望地,拼命地

[即学即练]

(1)单句语法填空

①In desperation (desperate), he called Louise and asked for her help.

②The man lost in the desert was desperate for water.

③He is desperate to pass (pass) the entrance exam.

(2)写作微练

(读后续写之心理描写)我**绝望地环顾四周**,希望能引起某个人、任何一个人的注意,他们能把我带出去:拯救我。

I looked around in desperation, waiting to catch the eye of someone, anyone, who could get me out and save me.

2. faulty *adj*. 有故障的,有缺陷的

[教材原文] Another prison breakout: **faulty** robotics blamed.

另一个越狱事件:被指责为机器人技术有缺陷。

[归纳拓展]

fault *n*. 责任,过错;故障,毛病;缺点

at fault 有过错;应当负责

find fault with 挑毛病,挑剔

to a fault (良好品质)过分,过度

名师点拨

fault 表示具体的"缺点;缺陷;故障"时,可用作可数名词;泛指抽象的"过失,过错,责任"时,作不可数名词。

[即学即练]

(1)单句语法填空

①(2025·全国一卷)I realized it was me who was at fault.

②He is constantly finding fault with my work.

③James is cautious to a fault.

(2)写作微练

(读后续写之心理描写)当她的同伴们玩乐时,苏珊真希望她是在家里**承认自己的错误**。

When her companions enjoyed themselves, Susan wished she were at home admitting her fault.

3. consistent *adj*. 一贯的,一致的

[教材原文] Now make comments on your partner's story and see whether the language style is **consistent.**

现在对你搭档的故事发表评论,看看语言风格是否一致。

[归纳拓展]

(1)be consistent with... 与……一致

(2)consistency *n*. 连贯性,一致性

(3)consistently *adv*. 一致地,始终如一地

(4)consist of... 由……组成

consist in (=lie in) 在于

consist with... 与……一致

［即学即练］

(1)单句语法填空

①The true wealth does not consist in what we have, but in what we are.

②What he has said doesn't consist with what he has done.

③(2025·全国二卷)These field trips could consist of a day at the beach or exploring the natural museum.

④The result is entirely consistent (consist) with our earlier research on the project. Therefore, our method proves to be correct.

(2)写作微练

(应用文写作之总结升华)这句话提醒我，**成功来自持续的努力和决心**，以及我们永不言弃。

The quotation reminds me that success comes through consistent effort and determination, and that we should never give up.

4. though 引导让步状语从句时的倒装

［教材原文］Jimmy, **expert though he was**, couldn't outrace Robutt, who didn't need a spacesuit...

吉米虽然很熟练，但他比不过罗布，罗布不需要宇航服……

［归纳拓展］

though 表示“尽管，虽然”时，其引导的让步状语从句可以用陈述语序，也可以用倒装语序，即把让步状语从句中作表语的名词(提前的名词前不带冠词)或形容词、作状语的副词、作谓语的实义动词提前。

［即学即练］

(1)用倒装语序完成句子

①Hot though the night air was, we slept deeply because we were so tired after the long journey.

尽管夜间的空气很热，但我们睡得很沉，因为长途旅行之后，我们太累了。

② Try though she might, Sue couldn't get the door open.

尽管她尝试了，苏还是打不开门。

(2)写作微练

(应用文写作之人物介绍)保罗有很多方法使班级活跃起来。**虽然他是一位年轻的老师**，但他在学生中很受欢迎。

Paul has many ways to make a class active. Young teacher though he is, he is popular with his students.

多义词汇 专练

She noticed a small note on the desk, which was the only **clue** to find the lost key. A

A. *n*. 线索

B. *n*. (帮助警方破案的)迹象

C. *n*. 解答提示

课后素养评价(十六)

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. The boy lost in the desert felt desperate (绝望的) as he couldn't tell the right direction.
2. A reward of 2,000 dollars has been offered to whoever can find the clue(s) (线索) to the identity of the killer.
3. Everybody bought some clothes just because they were cheap, but they turned out to be faulty (有缺陷的).
4. The result of the second experiment was exactly consistent (一致的) with that of the first one.
5. The patient's husband was so thankful to the doctors that he held their hands tightly (紧紧地), tears in his eyes.
6. The doctor advised them to buy a mechanical (机械的) wheelchair for the old man.

Ⅱ. 单句语法填空

1. She spoke mechanically (mechanical), as if thinking of something else.
2. I'll show it to Benjamin. He's bound to know (know).
3. It would be unwise to comment on the situation without knowing all the facts.
4. They admit they are now desperate for a lucky break.
5. Be sure that your reply is consistent with your original argument.
6. To our disappointment, they do not understand or appreciate what we go through.
7. Come on, George, we'd better get back now.

Ⅲ. 短语填空

make an effort to; in shock; as though; go wrong; set out; at the beginning of; change one's mind; make comments on; start up; break down

1. I'm still in shock after hearing that bad news.
2. The couple resolved their differences and made an effort to get along.
3. In his yesterday's report, he clearly set out his ideas on how to introduce artificial intelligence into our daily life.

4. There is no chance that he will change his mind.
5. At one stage it looked as though they would win.
6. I went over to start up a conversation, asking her who she knew at the party.
7. This paper is intended to make comments on the advantages of accounting sample teaching.
8. We'll reach the sales targets in a month which we set at the beginning of the year.
9. Old-fashioned phones matter when wireless networks break down in disasters.
10. Why do I always get the blame for everything that goes wrong?

Ⅳ. 完成句子

1. John lost his new cycle. That's why his parents were in shock.
约翰弄丢了他的新自行车。那就是他的父母感到震惊的原因。
2. Assistant though/as he is, he has mastered more clues than the captain.
尽管他是一名助手,但他掌握的线索比队长多。
3. It is not until humanity is susceptible to AI that we realise the importance of science.
直到人类容易受到人工智能的影响时,我们才意识到科学的重要性。

Ⅴ. 语法填空

Today I'll be speaking to you about drones, also **1.** referred (refer) to as UAVs. Flying around on their own, drones have already been used for photography, scientific research and military operations. They will come into wider use in various fields in the near future. **2.** Despite all the wonderful functions that drones perform, they may also cause risks.

Take air traffic for example. When passenger drones are flying above our cities in large **3.** quantities (quantity), the sky will be getting more and more crowded. As a result, they are **4.** more likely (likely) to crash into each other. In addition, drones cause much trouble for airlines as some of them fly near airports, posing **5.** a threat to planes that are taking off or landing.

6. Another is that people might take advantage of drones to harm others. For instance, as more people **7.** will be using/will use (use) drones for photography in the future, some might spy on and take photographs of others without their knowledge. **8.** Illegal (legal) hunters might also use drones to track and kill animals.

Such issues require **9.** addressing/to be addressed (address) urgently. The government needs to make laws to monitor the production and use of drones. For example, in some countries, a remote pilot licence is required in order to fly a drone for business purposes. At the moment, different countries are developing air traffic control platforms, **10.** where large numbers of drones can be managed. Police forces around the world are also looking at ways of stopping drones from flying near airports and stadiums.

Ⅵ. 写作

第一节 应用文写作

你校英语俱乐部组织了一场征文活动,主题是"十年后的我"。请展开想象并根据下列要点写一篇英语短文:

1. 家庭;
2. 工作;
3. 业余生活。

注意:1. 词数 80 左右;
2. 可以适当增加细节,以使行文连贯;
3. 开头已给出,不计入总词数。

I often imagine what my life will be like in the future. _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

第二节 读后续写

阅读下面材料,根据其内容和所给段落开头语续写两段,使之构成一篇完整的短文。

Led by Professor Brown, the Environmental Engineering Department in our university launched the "STEM Initiative"—a programme focusing on Science, Technology, Engineering, and Mathematics. The campus was full of excitement. All interested students were busy brainstorming their projects.

My best friend Sophie, dreaming of becoming a chemist, found me. "Kate, this is amazing! I want to build a model of water cleaning system," she said, "but I need your help to figure out how well it works." I smiled and responded, "Of course! This is also a perfect chance to use maths to solve real problems." Our maths teacher, Mr Evans,

overheard us. "Teamwork makes dream work," he remarked. "Remember, maths is not just about equations—it's the invisible engine that powers scientific discovery," he added.

Inspired by his words, we threw ourselves into the project. While Sophie built the filter (过滤器) using layers of sand, small stones, and activated carbon, I took charge of testing and data analysis. I measured the water's clarity before and after filtering, using simple maths to see the improvement. Mr Evans often checked our progress. "Your analysis is turning a good idea into a solid project," he said. Sophie agreed and said, "The data you're collecting is making our model more scientific." Through this process, I learned that maths isn't just a subject—it's a powerful tool that helps us understand and improve the world.

Finally, the exhibition day arrived. The hall was filled with energy as many students eagerly showed their projects. Sophie and I presented our water filter model together. She demonstrated how it worked, while I showed a simple chart of how data analysis improved its efficiency. Among all the exciting projects, ours stood out for combining hands-on science with clear maths. Mr Evans praised our teamwork. More importantly, we proved our practical approach could produce solid results—a fact that would soon be confirmed in an unexpected way.

注意：续写词数应为 150 左右。

One month after the exhibition, Mr Evans called Sophie and me to his office. _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

Later, holding the invitation, we took our water filter model to Professor Brown's lab to test it.

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

【参考范文】

第一节 应用文写作

I often imagine what my life will be like in the future. I think my life will be very different in ten years. I will have my own family, probably with a lovely child. I hope I'll work in a computer company as a program designer. I'll enjoy my work and get along well with my colleagues. In my free time, I'll continue to take regular exercise, such as swimming, running and various ball games. On my holidays, I'll travel around the world. In a word, my life will be much richer and more colourful.

第二节 读后续写

One month after the exhibition, Mr Evans called Sophie and me to his office. "Sophie and Kate, I have good news for you," he said excitedly, holding a letter. He told us that the Environmental Engineering Department in our university reviewed our project. They were impressed by how we used maths to prove our filter's efficiency with such simple materials. Our work gave them a practical model for their community water projects. Finally, Mr Evans showed us Professor Brown's formal invitation to test our model at his lab. We stared in disbelief. Our joint project was now recognised by university engineers for its real-world potential.

Later, holding the invitation, we took our water filter model to Professor Brown's lab to test it. Under his guidance, we used advanced equipment to run precise tests on our model. As the data streamed in, showing a remarkable reduction in heavy metals, Sophie and I exchanged smiles. "Your design principles are sound," Professor Brown noted, "and this data validates them convincingly." Surrounded by scientists and experts, I truly grasped the power of the "STEM Initiative". It wasn't just about completing a school project. It was about the incredible opportunity it created, proving that our curiosity, when combined with the right tools and teamwork, could lead to work with genuine real-world significance.

★★★

迁·移·应·用

Part 1 如何续写故事

○写作指导

本单元的写作任务是续写故事。续写短文多以记叙故事类文章或夹叙夹议类文章为主，线索逻辑性强，情节曲折跌宕。续写需要大胆推断但不能偏离主题。续写步骤如下：

1. 精读全文，确定线索。
   精读全文时，首先要解决好五个 W 和一个 H 的问题，即理清人物 who、地点 where、时间 when、事件 what、原因 why 及怎样发展 how，然后根据关键词厘清故事发展的线索。
2. 构思情节，谋篇布局。
   以原文结尾为起点，按照原文中事件发生的逻辑性，总结各段的主旨大意，构思好情节发展，预测故事的结局。
3. 厘清思路，优化语言。
   结合文中的关键词语拟写草稿，展开丰富的联想和想象，紧紧围绕主题，按照情节的发展进行续写。写作手法上以记叙为主，描写上以动作描写为重心，情节的发展要合乎逻辑。续写的内容在主题、人物、线索及语言风格上要与原文保持一致，表现为上下文衔接自然，前后情节互相照应。

○典题示例

阅读下面材料，根据其内容和所给段落开头语续写两段，使之构成一篇完整的短文。

Mo was waiting in the corridor outside her class. She was feeling sick. She had two exams that day and physics was the first. It was her worst subject. Terry looked back at her from the front of the line, and then looked away quickly. Mo thought she looked guilty. She didn't have a problem with physics. She didn't have a problem with anything... Miss Perfect!

"Hi, Mo, it's your favourite exam today," said Nina, laughing as she joined the line. Terry was looking at Mo again. "So what's wrong with her?" asked Nina. "I thought you were friends." "Yes, so I did," said Mo. "But she hasn't spoken to me for two weeks now. She promised to help me review for the physics exam too, but then she ignored all my calls and texts. And when I rang her house, her mum just told me she was busy. She's forgotten who her friends are!" said Mo angrily. "Are you listening to me?" Mr Reed was talking to the class and the other students were going into the exam room. Mo gave Nina a worried look and followed them.

Mo couldn't answer question number five. She looked up and saw Terry sitting two rows in front of her. Mo couldn't believe it! Terry was holding her phone on her knee under the table and reading from it. Is that how Terry always got such good grades? She felt really angry at Terry, but she didn't know what to do. She thought about telling the teacher, but what would everyone else think of her? "Stop writing and put your pens down," said Mr Reed as he started to collect the exam papers. Oh no, Mo hadn't answered two of the questions. She was going to fail again.

Mo wanted to talk to Terry at lunchtime, but she couldn't find her anywhere. The next exam was history. That was Mo's favourite subject but she wasn't feeling good. Mo went to the library to study, but she couldn't concentrate. She didn't know what to do about Terry. She thought about telling the teacher, but everyone would hate her if she did that. "It isn't fair!" she thought. "Terry was getting good grades by cheating all that time," thought Mo. Just then, Mr Reed walked past her table. "Mr Reed..."

Mo was sitting behind Terry again in the history exam that afternoon. Mo was feeling terrible. Why had she told Mr Reed? But it was too late now. And anyway, Terry didn't want to be her friend! Mr Reed wanted her to look at him and nod if she saw that Terry was cheating in the exam.

注意：续写词数应为 150 左右。

She was working on the last question when she saw that Terry had her phone under the table. _____

_____

_____

Mo was walking towards the school gate, when she heard footsteps behind her. _____

_____

_____

_____

Step 1：审题谋篇

文体	记叙文
时态	一般过去时
人称	第一人称、第三人称
要点	1. Mo在一番纠结后告诉了老师，Terry被叫出了考场，Mo的心里很不安 2. 放学后，Terry找到了Mo，跟她解释了自己不理她的原因——自己的父亲病了。Terry的父亲今天有一个十分重要的手术，所以她不顾考场纪律看手机，就是想知道父亲的情况。最终两个人和好如初

Step 2：要点补全

①Terry didn't notice（没注意到）Mr Reed until the teacher patted her on the back（直到老师拍她的背）.

②She felt guilty for（为……感到内疚）telling Mr Reed about it.

③It had resulted in（导致）Terry's not finishing her exam.

④Terry rushed out of the class, crying all the way（一路哭着）.

⑤Instead of feeling relaxed（并没有感到轻松自在）, Mo had ants in her pants.

Step 3：句式升级

①用强调句型改写Step 2中的①句

It wasn't until the teacher patted her on the back that Terry noticed Mr Reed.

②用定语从句连接Step 2中的②③两句

She felt guilty for telling Mr Reed about it, which had resulted in Terry's not finishing her exam.

Step 4：连句成篇

She was working on the last question when she saw that Terry had her phone under the table. Though feeling uneasy and restless, she looked at Mr Reed and nodded. With her eyes glued to the phone, it wasn't until the teacher patted her on the back that Terry noticed Mr Reed. Immediately, Terry was asked to leave. Terry rushed out of the class, crying all the way. Instead of feeling relaxed, Mo had ants in her pants. She felt guilty for telling Mr Reed about it, which had resulted in Terry's not finishing her exam.

Mo was walking towards the school gate, when she heard footsteps behind her. She turned to find it was Terry who had just come out of the teachers' office. Feeling embarrassed, Mo wanted to run away. Nevertheless, Terry stopped her and said, "Mo, I'm sorry I haven't kept my promise to help you review, but my father has been badly ill for two weeks. Today he had a significant operation. I was so worried about him that I kept on reading the texts on the phone sent by my mother to get the latest news about him, so Mr Reed forgave me. Can you forgive me?" "Of course! Let's go to the hospital to see your father," Mo couldn't wait to reply.

○学以致用

阅读下面材料，根据其内容和所给段落开头语续写两段，使之构成一篇完整的短文。

Chloe and Kevin enjoy going out to Italian restaurants. They love to eat pasta, share a dessert, and have espresso（浓咖啡）. Chloe and Kevin's anniversary is coming up. Kevin wants to plan a night out at an Italian restaurant in town. He searches for the Italian restaurants in their town, but only to find two of them. He calls a restaurant to make a reservation but they have no tables available on that day. He calls the other restaurant, but they have no availability either.

Kevin thinks and paces around the house. He knows that Chloe loves Italian food far more than anything else. He knows that nothing makes her happier. It would be the best to celebrate their anniversary with an Italian dinner. But the only two Italian places in town are both too busy.

Kevin has an idea. What if he cooks Chloe a homemade Italian meal? Kevin pictures it: He puts down a fancy tablecloth, lights some candles and plays romantic Italian music. Chloe loves it when Kevin makes an effort.

Everything seems perfect with the plan except for one thing: Kevin isn't a good cook. In fact, Kevin is a terrible cook. When he tries to make breakfast, he burns the eggs; when he tries to make lunch, he screws up the salad; when he tries to make dinner, even the neighbours smell how bad it

is. And it is nearly impossible to improve his cooking skills in such a short time.

Kevin has another idea: If he calls up one of the restaurants before Chloe gets home and orders takeout, he can serve that food instead of his bad cooking. In that way, their anniversary will be enjoyable and it saves a lot of effort.

注意:续写词数应为150左右。

The day of the anniversary arrives. _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

Kevin is surprised and looks at the calendar.

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

【参考范文】

The day of the anniversary arrives. Chloe is still at work while Kevin orders the food from the Italian restaurant, picks it up, and brings it back home. As he lays down the table settings, lights the candles and puts the music on, Chloe walks in. "Happy Anniversary!" Kevin tells Chloe. He shows off their romantic dinner setting, smiling. Far from Kevin's expectations, Chloe looks confused. "Our anniversary is tomorrow, Kevin," she says.

Kevin is surprised and looks at the calendar. He then realises that Chloe is right. He looks back at her with an embarrassed smile. "It is always good to practise!" he says. On the next day, which is the actual date of their anniversary, Kevin is very worried because Chloe already knows his plan. But Chloe seems busy preparing to go out. Kevin asks her where she is going, and Chloe says, "I have booked a table at the Italian restaurant in advance!" Now Kevin knows why the restaurant is full.

Part 2 读后续写

阅读文章,完成任务。

One day, Gina received a smartphone. But she didn't know how to use it. So Gina went to her daughter's house to ask her grandson, Josh, for help.

When seeing Josh, Gina asked him for help. "Sorry, Grandma. I have to leave for baseball now," Josh answered from the sofa, his eyes locked on his own phone. Then he stood up, took his baseball bag, and left. Over the next few days, Gina went to see Josh several times. However, Josh always had something to do, giving excuses such as going to the movies.

Gina finally understood Josh actually didn't want to help her. She stopped asking him. She turned to some friends for help. Before long, she learned how to use her phone to read stories, communicate with friends, etc.

Later, on a Monday evening, Gina visited her daughter, Oona. They happily talked when Josh was making dinner. Suddenly, they heard Josh crying out. Oona rushed towards the kitchen. Gina followed and found Josh's hands burned by hot water by accident. "Mum, I think we need to go to the hospital," Oona said. "Yes, I'll drive," Gina said.

At last, the doctor said Josh would be fine after a few days, but his hands would be bandaged (用绷带包扎). Josh was also advised not to go to school for some days so he could rest and get better soon. Oona asked Josh's best friend to tell him his homework.

On Wednesday, Josh was alone at home. His grandma came to help make lunch for him, because he couldn't use his hands. While Gina was cooking, Josh wanted to check his homework. His friend had sent his homework assignment to his phone through emails and text messages. But Josh couldn't operate his phone. He realised he had to ask his grandma to help him out.

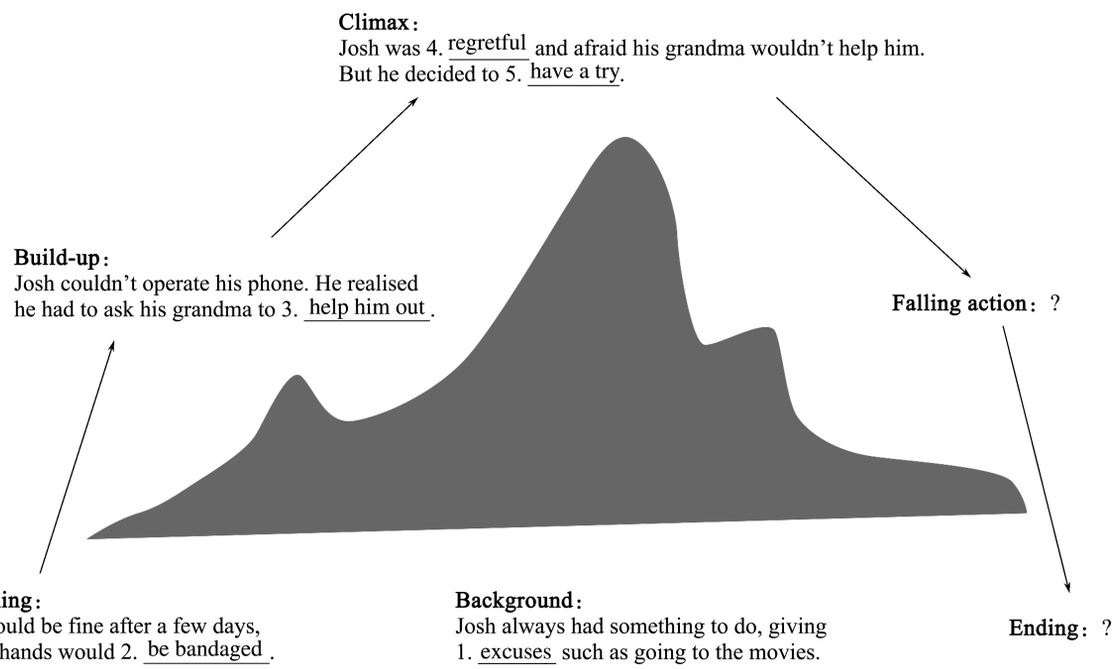
And he suddenly remembered he had refused to help his grandma when she asked for help with her phone. He was regretful and afraid she wouldn't help him. But he decided to have a try.

注意：续写词数应为150左右。

"Grandma," he finally said, standing before the kitchen. _____

Then, Gina sent Josh's homework assignment to his computer. _____

任务一：梳理故事情节，完成故事山（Story Mountain）。



任务二：根据段落开头提示语，构思故事发展的情节。

Paragraph 1: "Grandma," he finally said, standing before the kitchen. _____	1. How did Josh ask Gina for help? Gina turned around, looking at him expectantly. "Can you check my emails?" Josh asked. 2. How did Gina respond to Josh's request? And what did she do? Gina cleaned her hands and walked towards him. Gina picked up Josh's phone and started searching around. She went to his email app and downloaded everything he needed to complete his homework.
Paragraph 2: Then, Gina sent Josh's homework assignment to his computer. _____	1. What did they do after sending Josh's homework to his computer? They started working together to complete Josh's homework. They ate sandwiches during the process, and the afternoon passed rapidly. 2. How did Josh feel? And how did Gina react? Josh looked at his grandma regretfully. He thanked her and then apologised for his previous behaviour. Gina looked at him with love, patted his head and forgave him. 3. What did Josh learn from the experience? He learned to respect and love his grandma, instead of being selfish.

任务三：细化情节，遣词造句。

1. Gina turned around, looking at him expectantly (满怀期待地看着他).
2. "Can you check my emails (你能查看一下我的邮件吗)?" Josh asked.
3. "Oh," Gina hesitated (吉娜迟疑了).
4. Josh lowered his head (低下了头), guessing she'd refuse (料想她会拒绝).
5. But Gina cleaned her hands and walked towards him (擦了擦手，走向他), smiling, "Sure. You need to get your homework, right? Let me see."
6. Gina picked up Josh's phone and started searching around (开始到处翻找起来).
7. She went to his email app and downloaded everything he needed to complete his homework (她点开他的邮件应用，下载好了他完成作业所需的所有资料).
8. Before long, they started working together to complete Josh's homework (两人便一起着手做完乔希的作业).
9. They ate sandwiches during the process, and the afternoon passed rapidly (下午很快就过去了).
10. When his homework was done, Josh looked at his grandma regretfully (抱歉地看着奶奶).
11. He thanked her and then apologised for his previous behaviour (为自己之前的所作所为道歉).
12. Gina looked at him with love, patted his head and forgave him (满眼慈爱地看着他，拍了拍他的头，原谅了他).
13. After that day, Josh never refused when she asked for help (每当她向他求助).
14. He learned to respect and love his grandma (他学会了尊重和关爱奶奶), instead of being selfish (而不是那么自私).

任务四：连句成篇，完整呈现。

【参考范文】

"Grandma," he finally said, standing before the kitchen. Gina turned around, looking at him expectantly. "Can you check my emails?" Josh asked. "Oh," Gina hesitated. Josh lowered his head, guessing she'd refuse. But Gina cleaned her hands and walked towards him, smiling, "Sure. You need to get your homework, right? Let me see." Gina picked up Josh's phone and started searching around. She went to his email app and downloaded everything he needed to complete his homework.

Then, Gina sent Josh's homework assignment to his computer. Before long, they started working together to complete Josh's homework. They ate sandwiches during the process, and the afternoon passed rapidly. When his homework was done, Josh looked at his grandma regretfully. He thanked her and then apologised for his previous behaviour. Gina looked at him with love, patted his head and forgave him. After that day, Josh never refused when she asked for help. He learned to respect and love his grandma, instead of being selfish.

单元质量评估(四)

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

A

The National Art Museum's online portal provides visitors with interactive experiences, including 360-degree virtual tours, curator videos, and detailed exhibit descriptions. Below is an overview of selected galleries arranged by floor.

Ground Floor

Room 101—Patrons' Hall: This gallery honours the generous donors and collectors whose contributions have been essential to the museum's growth since its founding in 1920. Their legacy is showcased through personal stories and selected artworks they donated.

First Floor

Room 201—Ancient Civilisations: Focusing on Mesopotamia and the Indus Valley, this gallery displays artifacts from 2500 BC to 500 BC. Highlights include cuneiform tablets, pottery, and early urban planning models that illustrate the dawn of civilisation.

Second Floor

Room 301—European Renaissance: Exhibits here cover the 14th to 17th centuries, featuring paintings, sculptures, and decorative arts from Italy and Northern Europe. Masterpieces by renowned artists highlight the period's emphasis on humanism and scientific discovery.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇应用文。国家美术馆在线平台为游客提供了多种互动体验。文章主要介绍了按楼层排列的各精选展厅。

1. Where is this text most likely found?

A. In a museum brochure.

B. In a history textbook.

C. On the museum's official website.

D. On a travel blog.

C　文章出处题。根据第一段的内容可知，本文主要介绍了博物馆的在线门户和虚拟资源，并提供了楼层画廊概述，这符合官方网站上常见的信息发布形式。因此最有可能来自官方网站。故选C。

2. Which room is dedicated to the museum's benefactors?

A. Room 101.　　B. Room 201.

C. Room 301.　　D. Room 102.

A　细节理解题。根据**Ground Floor**部分中的"Room 101—Patrons' Hall: This gallery honours the generous donors and collectors whose contributions have been essential to the museum's growth since its founding in 1920."可知，Room 101是向捐赠者和收藏家致敬的展厅。故选A。

3. What might a visitor say after exploring Room 301?

A. "The ancient tablets were fascinating."

B. "I learned a lot about early urban planning."

C. "The Renaissance art truly captured the spirit of innovation."

D. "The donors' stories were inspiring."

C　推理判断题。根据最后一段的内容可知，Room 301展示了欧洲文艺复兴时期的艺术品，强调了人文主义和科学发现。选项C的意思是"文艺复兴艺术真正抓住了创新精神"，与展厅主题相符。故选C。

B

Technology is developing rapidly. A device as small as a smartphone now has more processing power than rockets to the Moon once had. New tech brings many advantages, making our lives easier and opening up new opportunities. One piece of kit that's been really taking off recently is the drone (无人机).

This pilotless mini aircraft, originally developed for aerial photography (航拍) and wars, is now bringing us benefits closer to home. In the last few years, tech companies have promised us delivery drones bringing goods to our doorsteps in a matter of minutes. However, progress in developing them has been slow.

Drones are helping to connect with and enhance the lives of people in lonely locations. In the UK, the Royal Mail wants 300 drones to help deliver the mail to far-away communities. Windracers, the company developing the drones, says they can fly in fog and produce 30% fewer emissions (排放) than comparable piloted aircraft. And in Coventry in the UK, construction has started on an air hub, which

will act as a base for police and delivery drones.

Drones could also play a part in improving the health of millions of people. For example, Harriet Constable describes an unbelievable development project by the University of South Australia. The plan is for drones to finally be able to survey populations for diseases by reading the blood oxygen levels of humans from the air. They'll also be able to examine other important signs, like coughing and a high temperature.

It seems limitless for what drone technology can achieve. The only thing that sometimes keeps it grounded is regulation. Jessica Brown, a government official says, "If our skies are to become as crowded as our streets, airspace rules need updating to prevent accidents." There are also related problems, such as noise pollution.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇说明文。文章主要介绍了无人机技术给我们生活带来的好处，以及它未来需要注意的问题。

4. Why were drones originally developed?

A. For taking photos.

B. For delivering.

C. For transporting.

D. For farming.

A　细节理解题。根据第二段中的"This pilotless mini aircraft, originally developed for aerial photography (航拍) and wars, is now bringing us benefits closer to home."可知，无人机最初开发是为了拍照。故选A。

5. What can replace the underlined word in Paragraph 3?

A. Change.　　B. Improve.

C. Enrich.　　D. Worsen.

B　词义猜测题。根据画线单词所在句"Drones are helping to connect with and enhance the lives of people in lonely locations."可推知，无人机帮助偏远地区的人们建立了联系，因此那里的人们的生活可以得到改善。由此猜测画线词意为"提高"，与improve同义。故选B。

6. How does the author introduce the benefits of drones?

A. By stating facts.

B. By listing data.

C. By comparison.

D. By looking up references.

A　推理判断题。根据第三段中的"Drones are helping to connect with and enhance the lives of people in lonely locations. In the UK, the Royal Mail wants 300 drones to help deliver the mail to far-away communities."以及第四段的内容可推知，作者是通过陈述事实来介绍无人机的好处的。故选A。

7. What can be inferred from the last paragraph?

A. Rules for drones haven't been made.

B. Drones are not allowed to develop without rules.

C. The development of drones will cause pollution.

D. The skies are becoming crowded because of drones.

C　推理判断题。根据最后一段中的"Jessica Brown, a government official says, 'If our skies are to become as crowded as our streets, airspace rules need updating to prevent accidents.' There are also related problems, such as noise pollution."可推知，无人机的发展会造成污染。故选C。

C

A lot of businesses are started by people who have hobbies or special talents and want to turn these interests into a business. But switching from a hobby to a real business requires business know-how and investments, which stops many people. However, an increasing number of ambitious business owners have found a way to take a first step. They are taking their dreams and talents on the road—in vans and lorries, and even horse trucks.

Beginning on a small scale has its advantages, the most important of which is the relatively modest size of start-up costs. These costs, which consist primarily of the vehicle and any required equipment, usually come to about only 5,000 to 10,000 pounds. With such tightly controlled costs, mobile businesses often break even in a year or two; in contrast, success comes to brick-and-mortar businesses much more slowly, and they often fail within the first two years. In short, mobile businesses are relatively low-risk.

The first entrepreneurs (企业家) to do this have been in the food business. The mobile food vendor trend in the US and Europe has spread to

other parts of the globe. The success of these street food vans has inspired other entrepreneurs to consider starting out on wheels.

UK entrepreneurs could take inspiration from the US where, today, there are vehicles that sell flowers, shoes, clothes and all kinds of specialty food items. There are also mobile businesses that provide services, such as hair styling, pet grooming and repair of high-tech devices. Mobile retail is not without problems, however. Weather, the increasing price of fuel, and just finding a place to set up are all challenges that mobile entrepreneurs have to deal with. These business owners, however, feel the advantages outweigh the disadvantages. In the US, the mobile food business alone generates an average annual revenue of 857 million dollars.

Once convinced that their business has achieved enough success, some successful mobile entrepreneurs move on to a brick-and-mortar business. Others are satisfied to stay mobile. As stand-alone businesses or as extensions of shops, mobile retail has huge future potential in these economic times.

【语篇解读】文章主要讲述了如今移动式经营的兴起及其背后的原因，移动式经营面临的挑战以及未来前景。

8. What's the major cause for the rise of mobile business?

A. High profit.

B. Strong interest.

C. Low investment.

D. Convenient transport.

C　细节理解题。根据第二段中的"Beginning on a small scale has its advantages, the most important of which is the relatively modest size of start-up costs."可知，移动式经营兴起的主要原因是低投入。故选C。

9. How does the author prove the advantages of the mobile business in Paragraph 2?

A. By quoting a famous saying.

B. By giving an example.

C. By providing an explanation.

D. By making a comparison.

D　推理判断题。根据第二段中的"With such tightly controlled costs, mobile businesses often break even in a year or two; in contrast, success comes to brick-and-mortar businesses much more slowly, and they often fail within the first two years. In short, mobile businesses are relatively low-risk."可推知，作者在第二段通过比较证明移动式经营的优势。故选D。

10. Which of the following will make it harder for the owners to run the mobile business?

A. The vehicle care.

B. The business permit.

C. The terrible storm.

D. The insufficient supply.

C　细节理解题。根据倒数第二段中的"Weather, the increasing price of fuel, and just finding a place to set up are all challenges that mobile entrepreneurs have to deal with."可知，可怕的暴风雨会使移动式经营者更难做生意。故选C。

11. What's the author's attitude towards the future of mobile business?

A. Negative.　　B. Positive.

C. Unconcerned.　　D. Neutral.

B　观点态度题。根据最后一段中的"As stand-alone businesses or as extensions of shops, mobile retail has huge future potential in these economic times."可推知，作者对移动式经营的未来持积极态度。故选B。

D

Have you ever pictured eating freshly cooked food in space? For decades, this seemed like an impossible dream. Astronauts could only eat pre-packaged meals that were made and sealed（密封）on Earth. But in November 2025, a revolutionary change took place aboard China's Tiangong Space Station when astronauts successfully roasted chicken wings and steak using a special baking device.

This achievement marks humanity's first real space cooking, overcoming challenges beyond simple meal reheating. The main barrier was microgravity. Without Earth's gravity, hot air doesn't rise, making it impossible to cook food evenly（均匀地）. This problem was clearly shown in 2019 when astronauts on the International Space Station tried to bake cookies. What normally takes 18 minutes on Earth required two hours in space, with poor results. Additionally, cooking produces gases and oil smoke that could dangerously pollute the space

station's sealed environment.

The solution came in the form of a smartly designed baking machine. Engineers solved the heating problem by putting in an intelligent fan to circulate (循环) air artificially, cooking food evenly in just 28 minutes. For the gas issue, they developed a built-in cleaning system that breaks down harmful materials and releases only clean air. Although we can now roast food in space, more complex cooking methods like stir-frying remain challenging. Future research will focus on developing fully self-working cooking systems.

Beyond the technical achievement, this breakthrough has important psychological benefits. The familiar smells and activities of cooking provide comfort to astronauts during long missions, helping reduce feelings of loneliness and stress. In other words, this progress from basic nutrition to enjoyable dining experiences shows that even when far from Earth, the comfort of freshly prepared food remains essential to human well-being. As we continue to explore space, such innovations will play a significant role in making long-term space missions more sustainable and comfortable for astronauts from all nations.

【语篇解读】中国空间站实现了人类首次真正意义上的太空烹饪,攻克了微重力、油烟污染等技术难题。该突破不仅是技术进步,还为宇航员带来了心理慰藉,助力长期太空探索。

12. What limited astronauts to pre-packaged meals for so long?

A. The concerns over food safety.

B. The lack of cooking equipment.

C. The high cost of space experiments.

D. The existence of technical barriers.

D 细节理解题。根据第二段中的"The main barrier was microgravity. Without Earth's gravity, hot air doesn't rise, making it impossible to cook food evenly (均匀地)."可知,技术障碍的存在让宇航员长期只能食用预先包装好的食物。故选D。

13. Why is the 2019 cookie-baking attempt mentioned?

A. To compare Earth and space cooking time.

B. To show the popularity of baked food in space.

C. To stress the importance of cooking experience.

D. To illustrate the failure due to the lack of gravity.

D 推理判断题。根据第二段中的"The main barrier was microgravity... This problem was clearly shown in 2019 when astronauts on the International Space Station tried to bake cookies."可知,提及2019年那次饼干烘焙尝试,是为了说明微重力环境下的烹饪失败。故选D。

14. How was the uneven cooking problem solved?

A. By setting up an internal cleaning device.

B. By using a device to create air circulation.

C. By inventing self-working cooking systems.

D. By shortening the cooking time significantly.

B 细节理解题。根据第三段中的"The solution came in the form of a smartly designed baking machine. Engineers solved the heating problem by putting in an intelligent fan to circulate (循环) air artificially, cooking food evenly in just 28 minutes."可知,不均匀的烹饪问题是通过增添一款新的智能风扇来实现空气循环而解决的。故选B。

15. What does the last paragraph mainly talk about concerning the breakthrough?

A. Its broader psychological value.

B. Its improvement of astronauts' cooking skills.

C. Its important technical advantages.

D. Its role in promoting international cooperation.

A 段落大意题。根据最后一段"Beyond the technical achievement, this breakthrough has important psychological benefits... As we continue to explore space, such innovations will play a significant role in making long-term space missions more sustainable and comfortable for astronauts from all nations."可知,最后一段主要讲述了这一突破所具有的更广泛的心理价值。故选A。

Ⅱ. 七选五

Daily overuse of media and technology has a bad effect on the health of all children and teenagers by making them more open to anxiety, and more at risk of future health problems. **16** Many newer apps automatically show where the users are when they're used. This can tell anyone out there exactly where to find the person using the app.

17 They are also upset about their kids

spending time on social media accounts instead of getting down to their homework assignments, and are afraid of what can come out of their online connections.

18 One way is to make a "social media agreement" with your kids—a real contract they can sign. In it, they can agree to protect their own privacy, consider their reputation, and not give out personal information. **19**

In turn, parents agree to respect teens' privacy while making an effort to be part of the social media world. Parents also can help kids spend less time on the computer by putting limits on media use. **20** Avoid laptops and smartphones in bedrooms, and set some rules on the use of technology. And don't forget that setting a good example through your own virtual behaviour can go a long way towards helping your kids use social media safely.

A. Trust their children more.

B. Keep computers in public areas in the house.

C. It's important to be aware of what your kids are doing online.

D. Besides, they promise never to use technology to hurt anyone else.

E. Spending too much time on social media can make kids feel upset, too.

F. Kids can also face the possibility of meeting the wrong person face to face.

G. Parents often say that kids would rather be online than hang around with them.

答案：16～20 FGCDB

Ⅲ. 完形填空

Every time I passed boys who were playing basketball, I stopped to watch them silently. But as a girl, I once thought that I could 21 play basketball.

I like playing basketball though I'm not good at it. I've had a basketball 22 I was a child. At first, I could play freely because no one 23 when I was just a kid. But as I 24, it seemed harder and harder for me to enjoy basketball. My parents did not 25 me play basketball at home. 26 when I went to play basketball with my friends, boys stared (盯着) at me as if I were 27.

I was feeling 28 and had lost hope of playing basketball. 29 something changed the first day of high school. I made some friends who also 30 playing basketball. One of them told me with a smile, "Go your own 31 and let others talk." This girl would always play 32 with me. Even the boy who sat next to me in class talked about basketball with me almost every day.

I was encouraged by them. Confidence 33 to my heart. I am ready to stand up and play. Basketball has become an important part of my 34. Through basketball, not only do I feel happy and confident, but also 35 a lot from others.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。文章主要讲述了作者作为一名女生，虽然喜欢打篮球，但是因被父母阻止、男生笑话，曾经有过放弃打篮球的想法。然而，上高中时在一些爱好打篮球的朋友的鼓励下，作者又重新回到了篮球场。这不仅使作者找到了自信和幸福，而且还从别人身上学到了很多东西。

21. A. ever　　B. often
C. never　　D. always
C　上文的"... watch them silently."暗示了该空应填 never。下文叙述的成长过程中"我"无法享受对篮球的爱也是提示。故选 C。

22. A. when　　B. before
C. after　　D. since
D　根据主句的时态是现在完成时可知，此处选 since。故选 D。

23. A. loved　　B. cared
C. enjoyed　　D. joined
B　一开始"我"可以自由打篮球，因为"我"只是个小孩，没有人会在意。故选 B。

24. A. came up　　B. grew up
C. gave up　　D. set up
B　根据上文的"... 22 I was a child."可知，此处描述长大之后的情况。故选 B。

25. A. encourage　　B. agree
C. let　　D. give
C　在家里父母不让"我"打篮球。所有选项中只有 let 后可接 sb. do sth.。故选 C。

26. A. Still　　B. Yet
C. Just　　D. Even
D　甚至当"我"去和朋友们打篮球时，男孩们也盯着"我"看，就好像"我"是个疯子一样。故选 D。

27. A. rare　　B. valuable

C. magical D. mad

D 男孩们也盯着“我”看，就好像“我”是个疯子一样。故选D。

28. A. up B. down

C. excited D. satisfied

B 父母的不允许、男孩们的不理解使“我”打篮球的梦想根本无法实现，“我”感到心情沮丧。feel down意为“感到沮丧，情绪低落”。故选B。

29. A. Luckily B. Naturally

C. Badly D. Clearly

A 下文交代“我”新交的朋友鼓励“我”重新回到篮球场，这一转机是非常幸运的。故选A。

30. A. enjoyed B. admitted

C. competed D. explored

A 她们也喜欢打篮球。enjoy doing sth.表示“喜欢做某事”。故选A。

31. A. effort B. way

C. business D. direction

B 走自己的路，让别人说去吧。这是一句谚语，way表示“道路”。故选B。

32. A. basketball B. sports

C. interests D. dreams

A 本文话题是篮球与女生，因此该空应填basketball。故选A。

33. A. stuck B. left

C. turned D. returned

D 在朋友们的鼓励与引导下，自信又回到“我”心中。return表示“返回，恢复”。故选D。

34. A. wish B. life

C. work D. study

B 篮球已变成“我”生命的一部分。故选B。

35. A. experience B. grow

C. learn D. play

C 通过篮球，“我”不但感到幸福、自信，而且还从别人身上学到很多东西。learn sth. from sb.表示“从某人身上学习某事”。故选C。

Ⅳ. 语法填空

The concept of a “smart city” has gained immense popularity in recent years. **36.** It refers to an urban area that uses various types of electronic data collection sensors to supply information **37.** to manage (manage) resources efficiently. This idea is not merely a fantasy; it is gradually becoming a reality.

One key aspect of smart cities is the integration of **38.** advanced (advance) technologies into the public transportation system. Sensors and AI algorithms work together to predict traffic flow and adjust signals accordingly, reducing congestion **39.** dramatically (dramatic). However, the application of such systems **40.** requires (require) substantial investment and cooperation between governments and tech companies.

Despite the challenges, many cities are moving forward with smart projects. For instance, in some cities, lampposts are equipped **41.** with sensors that monitor air quality. These data are then analysed to make policies **42.** aimed (aim) at improving public health. Critics argue that these technologies may invade people's privacy, **43.** while supporters believe the benefits outweigh the risks.

Interestingly, the smart city model also draws **44.** inspiration (inspire) from nature. Some designers propose systems that mimic the efficiency of ecosystems, **45.** where waste from one process becomes raw materials for another. Such an approach not only enhances sustainability but also strengthens the city's resilience against environmental crises.

Ⅴ. 写作

第一节 应用文写作

假定你是李华，你的英国笔友彼得(Peter)沉迷网络游戏，甚至不听父母劝阻并与他们发生了争吵。请根据以下要点提示，用英语写一封信劝阻他。

1. 表达对Peter的关心，点明网瘾对青少年的危害；
2. 建议尊重父母并主动道歉，管理好自己的时间；
3. 期待他回归健康的学习和生活。

注意：1. 词数80左右；

2. 可以适当增加细节，以使行文连贯。

第二节 读后续写

阅读下面材料，根据其内容和所给段落开头语续写两段，使之构成一篇完整的短文。

Lisa and Her Dog

One day, Lisa was walking home from school

when she passed a pet shop. It was the same one she had passed hundreds of times before. However, this time she looked in and saw the prettiest black dog she had never seen in her life. It was as black as coal (煤块) and had a red bow behind one of its ears.

Lisa ran home to tell her mother that she had seen the gift she wanted for her birthday, which was next week. Lisa ran as fast as her legs would carry her. She ran inside the house, slamming (砰地关上) the door behind her. She rushed into the kitchen where her mother was busy cooking dinner.

She asked, "Mommy, do you think I could get the dog for my birthday?" "I don't know," her mother replied. "It depends on what your father has got to say about getting a dog." "But you and Daddy promised I could have anything I wanted for my birthday," Lisa muttered (嘟囔). She walked into the living room, threw her schoolbag on the sofa and turned on the TV. Upon seeing this, Lisa's mother said, "If you want your daddy to let you have a dog, you need to get your homework done before your daddy comes home."

"Okay, Mommy!" Lisa immediately turned off the TV. She got her schoolbooks out of her backpack and started doing her homework. A short while later, she heard her father pulling up into the driveway and getting out of his car. He walked into the house and laid his newspaper on the coffee table. Seeing Lisa in the living room, he went to the kitchen and said to his wife, "What made Lisa start her homework early? She usually waits until after dinner." "Well, she just thought she would start her homework earlier tonight. She would also like to ask you a question, but I'll let her explain," said Lisa's mother.

注意:续写词数应为 150 左右。

Lisa's father walked back into the living room where Lisa was busy doing her homework. _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

After hearing what her father had said, Lisa's face turned red. _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

【参考范文】

第一节 应用文写作

Dear Peter,

I'm sorry to hear that you had an argument with your parents because of your conflict with them.

I don't think your behaviour is right. Addicted to playing online games, you are not only wasting your valuable time but also hurting the feelings of your parents. Judging from your last letter, your parents are living a simple life to save every penny for your future. Therefore, wouldn't it be reasonable for you to respect them, have a talk with them and apologise? Meanwhile, you should manage your time more wisely and find some meaningful ways to spend your free time, such as playing sports with your friends, learning a new language, etc.

I'm looking forward to your reply.

Yours,

Li Hua

第二节 读后续写

Lisa's father walked back into the living room where Lisa was busy doing her homework. "Daddy, can I get a pretty black dog next week for my birthday?" Lisa begged. Seeing Lisa's eager face, her father froze for a moment, surprised by her request. He realised this was a good teaching opportunity. "But first I need you to promise me that you will take care of this dog on your own. Considering your previous behaviour, I'm not sure that is a promise you can keep."

After hearing what her father had said, Lisa's face turned red. She decided to make a change. After dinner, she told her parents that she would go to bed early instead of watching TV. She also promised to clean her room the following day. The next morning, Lisa's parents were greeted by her tidy bedroom and surprised to see their daughter keep her word. "Sweetie, let's go pick the dog up!" they grinned. Hearing the good news, Lisa jumped with joy.

Unit 5 Learning from nature

单元概览

学习导航

The thematic context of this unit is "Humans and Nature". In this unit we will listen to topics on the fact that man should learn from nature, use proper vocabulary and expressions to talk about relevant topics, and learn that architects and poets grasp inspiration from nature to create. We will explore nature and learn from nature constantly.

学习目标

核心素养	具体要求		
语言能力	语言知识	词汇	能正确使用与"人与自然"主题相关的单词和表达。
		语法	理解并运用非谓语动词作主语、宾语和表语。
		语篇	1. 阅读以"人与自然"为主题的文章，尊重自然规律，与自然和谐共生； 2. 熟悉"从自然中获得的启示"为主题的文章的文体结构。
		语用	1. 了解谈论益处和展示兴趣的基本交际用语； 2. 了解以"从自然中获得的启示"为主题的文章的基本思路。
	语言技能	听	通过听力材料学习关于五禽戏的词汇和表达。
		说	能使用所学表达谈论益处，展示兴趣。
		读	通过阅读两篇文章，深入思考人类与自然的关系，学会与自然和谐共生。
		写	1. 能正确运用非谓语动词作主语、宾语和表语，描述人类向自然界学习的例子； 2. 能够写一篇以"从自然中获得的启示"为主题的文章。
学习能力	熟练利用本单元知识，围绕"向大自然学习"这一话题进行听、说、读、写训练，从而提升综合运用语言的能力。		
文化意识	通过对"Nature in Architecture"和"Back to Nature"的学习，了解人与自然的关系，树立人与自然和谐统一的意识。		
思维品质	在生活中要善于发现和合理利用自然资源，了解自然界中的动植物，并与它们和谐相处。		

必备知识

必背单词	architect，superb，frontier，pond，sow，wisdom，employ，bat，physician，bow，rural，decent，cottage，withdraw，domestic，depressive，purity，resign，botanical，reject，ease，attain，evaluate
重点词块	take... for granted，an example of，respond to，seek solutions to，draw... from，come about，withdraw from，resign oneself to，convert... into...
重点句型	1. find＋宾语＋宾语补足语 2. that 引导同位语从句
单元语法	非谓语动词作主语、宾语和表语
单元写作	以“从自然中获得的启示”为主题的文章

★★★

探·究·构·建

Section Ⅰ Starting out & Understanding ideas—Comprehending

学习任务目标

1. Watch the video, and know that humans can get inspiration from nature.
2. Read the text, understand the main idea, and learn to live in harmony with nature.

○ 自主式预习 ○

写出下列词汇的汉语意思

(一)核心词汇

1. superb *adj*. 极好的，出色的
2. architect *n*. 建筑师
3. convert *v*. 使转变；使转换
4. frontier *n*. (学科的)知识前沿
5. take... for granted 认为……理所当然
6. respond to 对……作出反应
7. convert... into... 把……转换成……
8. associate... with... 把……与……联系起来
9. be based on 基于；以……为基础
10. look like 看起来像
11. in fact 事实上；实际上

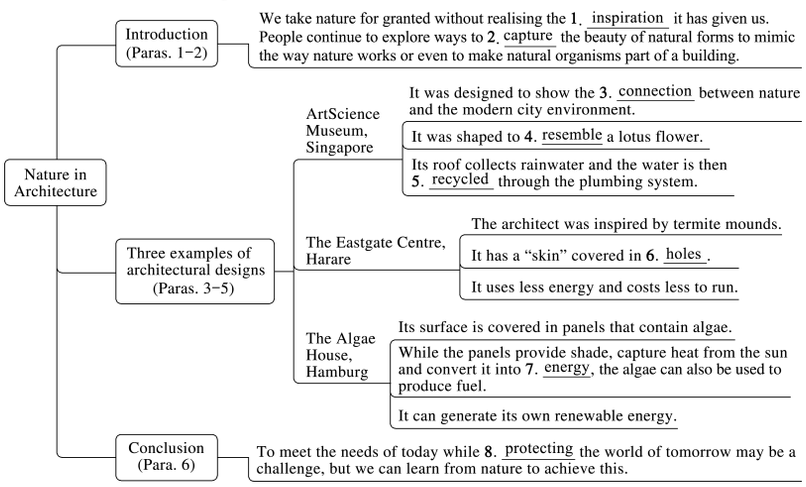
(二)阅读词汇

1. dioxide *n*. 二氧化物
2. lotus *n*. 莲花，荷花
3. mimic *v*. 模仿
4. mound *n*. 土堆，土丘
5. algae *n*. 藻类(植物)
6. tile *n*. 瓦片
7. waterfront *n*. 滨水地区
8. promenade *n*. 滨海步行道
9. termite *n*. 白蚁
10. plumbing *n*. 管道系统
11. biomimicry *n*. 仿生学
12. pine cone 松果，松球
13. in a similar way 以同样的方式；类似地
14. stick with 坚持(做)
15. an example of ……的一个例子

○ 任务型课堂 ○

○文本整体理解

Activity 1: Finish the structure according to the text



○文本细节领悟

Activity 2：Choose the best answer for each question according to the text

1. Which building is a superb example of biomimicry?
   A. Water Cube，Beijing.
   B. ArtScience Museum，Singapore.
   C. The Eastgate Centre，Harare.
   D. The Algae House，Hamburg.
2. What inspired Mick Pearce to create Harare's Eastgate Centre?
   A. Termites.
   B. Mounds.
   C. Holes.
   D. A nature documentary about termites constructing their nests.
3. What's the author's opinion about the relationship between humans and nature?
   A. Living in harmony with nature.
   B. Constructing buildings in nature.
   C. Protecting the world by creating more algae-powered buildings.
   D. Taking nature for granted.

答案：1～3 CDA

○语言知识运用

Activity 3：Analyse the difficult sentences and translate them

1. In fact，we are so used to them that we may even take them for granted without realising how much inspiration they have given us.

[句子分析]句中 so used to them that...为 so...that...引导的结果状语从句，其中介词 without 后是动名词短语作宾语，how much inspiration they have given us 为 how much 引导的宾语从句。

[尝试翻译]事实上，我们已经习惯了它们，甚至可能认为它们是理所当然的，没有意识到它们给了我们多少灵感。

2. To meet the needs of today while protecting the world of tomorrow may be a challenge，but even the simplest organisms can help teach us how to achieve this.

[句子分析]句中 but 连接表示转折关系的并列句。第一个分句中不定式短语 To meet the needs of today 为主语，while protecting the world of tomorrow 为现在分词短语作伴随状语，修饰不定式动作；第二个分句中 how to achieve this 为宾语 us 的补足语。

[尝试翻译]在保护明天的世界的同时满足今天的需要可能是一个挑战，但即使是最简单的生物也可以帮助我们实现这一点。

○思维品质培养

Activity 4：Think and answer the following questions

1. Which of the three buildings are you most impressed by? Why?
   答案：略
2. If you were given a chance to design a building，what inspiration would you take from nature?
   答案：略

课后素养评价（十七）

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

Every third Friday of May，we pause to recognise the fragile（易损的）existence of endangered species. We share the planet with countless animals，plants，and insects. Yet，many of them are disappearing right before our eyes. National Endangered Species Day urges us to take action before it's too late.

The day was established in 2006 by the US Congress to raise awareness about species in danger of dying out. But the issue goes back decades. Laws to protect endangered species have been around for over 40 years. Today，the urgency remains the same. Species are still disappearing，and their habitats are under threat.

When the last of a species disappears，it's gone forever. Endangered species are dangerously close to that fate（命运）. Their numbers are so low that every birth counts，every death matters. Some remain in the thousands，others in the hundreds，and a few are down to mere tens.

When a species disappears，it doesn't go quietly. The loss greatly affects ecosystems. When a species disappears，its prey（被捕食者）populations explode. Plants die off，and animals lose their food source. The web of life is fragile，and every species has a role. Take pollinators（昆虫授粉），for instance. Bees，butterflies，and bats help plants reproduce. If they disappear，crops fail，and food chains fall apart.

National Endangered Species Day reminds us that time is running out for many species. But the fate of these animals，plants，and insects isn't set in stone. Organisations like the World Wild Fund for Nature and the Jane Goodall Institute work tirelessly to protect endangered species. They fund anti-

poaching efforts, save injured animals, and restore habitats. Individuals can help too. Donate to wildlife organisations. Volunteer at local conservation centres adopt sustainable habits such as using less plastic. Every choice, no matter how small, can make a difference.

Saving endangered species isn't just about protecting animals. It's about preserving ecosystems, supporting biodiversity, and ensuring a balanced, healthy planet for future generations. And that future starts with us.

【语篇解读】文章主要介绍了美国"国家濒危物种日"的由来,并阐述了物种灭绝的危害及个人和组织的保护行动。

1. What do we know about National Endangered Species Day?

A. It was set up by US Congress in 2006.

B. It started to protect habitats 40 years ago.

C. It is on the first Friday of every May.

D. It makes species stop disappearing.

A 细节理解题。根据第二段中的"The day was established in 2006 by the US Congress to raise awareness about species in danger of dying out."可知,"国家濒危物种日"是美国国会在2006年设立的。故选A。

2. What does Paragraph 4 focus on?

A. Why pollinators are important to plants.

B. How species loss harms ecosystems.

C. What causes species to disappear quickly.

D. Which animals help plants reproduce.

B 段落大意题。根据第四段的内容可知,第四段重点说明物种消失如何对生态系统造成危害。故选B。

3. What can we infer from the text?

A. Small choices have no influence on species.

B. Only organisations can protect endangered species.

C. Saving species helps keep the planet healthy.

D. Endangered species' fate can't be changed.

C 推理判断题。根据最后一段中的"Saving endangered species isn't just about protecting animals. It's about preserving ecosystems, supporting biodiversity, and ensuring a balanced, healthy planet for future generations."可推知,拯救物种有助于维持地球的健康状态。故选C。

4. What is the best title for the text?

A. Endangered Species: Disappearing Quickly

B. National Endangered Species Day: Act Now

C. How to Protect Endangered Species Well

D. Why So Many Species Are in Danger

B 标题归纳题。通读全文,文章开篇介绍了"国家濒危物种日"的时间和设立初衷,接着阐述了濒危物种的现状、物种消失的危害,最后呼吁个人和组织采取行动,保护濒危物种,即借该节日倡导人们立即行动起来,保护濒危物种。B项"国家濒危物种日:立即行动"为最佳标题。故选B。

Ⅱ. 七选五

The human body is made up of over 75% water, and we cannot live without water. Keep in mind that water is healthy and necessary for leading yourself towards better health.

Your own personal need for water can vary greatly due to exercise, weight and temperature. **1** By drinking water on a regular basis you can replenish (补充) the water in your body.

By the time you are thirsty you have already lost two or more cups of the body's water supply. **2** Whenever you exercise, you need more water. Due to exercise, your body loses quite a bit of water. For each pound lost, you need to drink two cups of water.

3 By drinking a glass of water before you go to sleep, you can wake up with your body functioning as it should be. When you are sick, you need more water than at any other time. **4** Therefore, you feel more thirsty than usual when you have a cold. You can try to prevent this by drinking more water at times when you become sick. **5** You should keep a bottle of water with you at all times and drink it throughout the day. You should also teach yourself to drink water instead of other drinks that don't include the things that your body needs.

A. Always make it a habit to drink water on a daily basis.

B. You should decide which the best type of water is.

C. Therefore, drinking water regularly is much better than simply waiting until you are thirsty.

D. Even when you lie down to sleep, your body loses water.

E. When you get a cold, your body loses water quite quickly.

F. There are several different opinions as to whether drinking water is actually beneficial.

G. Research has proven that over two thirds of adults don't get the water they need on a daily basis.

答案:1～5 GCDEA

Section Ⅱ Starting out & Understanding ideas— Key expressions

学习任务目标

1. Learn important expressions about the topic, and accumulate vocabulary about humans and nature.
2. Use proper expressions to talk about inspiration from nature.
3. Practise using the expressions to complete relevant exercises.

○ 自主式预习 ○

Ⅰ. 根据语境写出句中黑体单词的汉语意思

1. This team is such a **superb** one that they can beat us hands down. 极好的，出色的
2. They point out that **algae** is cheap and grows very quickly. 藻类
3. Reducing levels of carbon **dioxide** in the atmosphere is of critical importance. 二氧化物

Ⅱ. 拓展词汇知变形

教材词汇	拓展词汇
architect *n.* 建筑师	architecture *n.* 建筑；建筑学
	architectural *adj.* 建筑学的；建筑方面的
plumbing *n.* 管道系统	plumber *n.* 水暖工
biomimicry *n.* 仿生学	mimic *v.* 模仿
convert *v.* 使转变；使转换	convertible *adj.* 可改变的；可转换的
	conversion *n.* 转变；换算

Ⅲ. 补全短语

1. take... for granted 认为……理所当然
2. associate... with ... 把……与……联系起来
3. be based on 基于；以……为基础
4. stick with 坚持（做）
5. in fact 事实上；实际上
6. convert... into ... 把……转换成……
7. respond to 对……作出反应

Ⅳ. 补全句子

1. 句型公式：It＋be＋*adj.*＋to do
   It is natural to think in this way, but of course it wasn't the umbrella that inspired the flower or the roof that inspired the pine cone.
   这样思考是很自然的，但当然不是雨伞给了花朵灵感，也不是屋顶给了松果灵感。
2. 句型公式：find＋宾语＋宾语补足语
   Visitors are often amazed to find themselves in an urban building that so truly captures the beauty of natural forms.
   游客们常常惊奇地发现自己置身于一座能如此真实地捕捉到自然形态之美的城市建筑中。
3. 句型公式：if 引导虚拟条件句
   If you were given a chance to design a building, what inspiration would you take from nature?
   如果你被给予一次机会设计一座建筑物，你会从大自然中得到什么灵感？

○ 任务型课堂 ○

1.（be）based on 根据；基于；以……为基础

［**教材原文**］To use biomimicry is to create structures **based on** natural forms and processes.
利用仿生技术，在自然形态和过程的基础上来创造建筑结构。

［**归纳拓展**］
（1）base *n.* 根基，基底；基础；基地；总部 *v.* 把基地设于，以……为基地
（2）basic *adj.* 基本的；基础的
（3）basically *adv.* 大体上；基本上；总的说来
（4）basis *n.* 基础；根据；要素
on the basis of 根据；在……的基础上

［**即学即练**］
（1）单句语法填空
① Basically, his income only meets basic living expenses. So he only chooses a simple lifestyle based on his limited salary. (base)
② We drew this conclusion on the basis of experiments.
（2）写作微练
（应用文写作之影评）这部影片的特别之处在于**它以普通人的生活为背景**，很容易引起观众的共鸣。
What makes the film special is that it is based on ordinary people's life, which can easily arouse the audience's resonance.

2. absorb *v*. 吸收;吸引,使全神贯注;理解

[教材原文]At night, the heat **absorbed** by the wall during the day warms the cool air, creating a comfortable temperature inside.

晚上,白天墙壁吸收的热量会使冷空气变暖,创造一个适宜的内部温度条件。

[归纳拓展]

(1)absorb oneself in 全神贯注于

absorb... into... 把……吸入……

absorb... from... 从……中吸收……

(2)absorbed *adj*. 被吸收的;全神贯注的

be absorbed in 专心于;专注于

be absorbed into... 被融入/吸纳进/同化为……

(3)absorbing *adj*. 引人入胜的

(4)absorption *n*. 吸收;全神贯注,专心致志;并入;同化

名师点拨

表示"专心于;致力于"的短语:be absorbed in, be devoted to, be lost in, be buried in, concentrate on, focus on/upon 等。

[即学即练]

(1)单句语法填空

① We need to be absorbed in physical exercise before we break down.

②You will never gain success unless you are fully absorbed (absorb) in your work.

③Vitamin C increases the absorption (absorb) of iron from food.

④ The surrounding small towns have been absorbed into the city.

(2)写作微练

(读后续写之情节描写)毫不犹豫,我**专注于这场游泳比赛**,仿佛这是我在这个世界上唯一需要做的事情。

Without second thoughts in my mind, I was absorbed in the swimming game as if this was the only thing I needed to do in the world.

3. convert *v*. 使转变;使转换

[教材原文]The panels also capture heat from the sun and **convert** it into energy that powers the building.

太阳能板还能从太阳获取热量,并将其转化为电能,为建筑物供电。

[归纳拓展]

(1)convert from sth. to sth. 由某物改成某物

convert sth. into/to sth. 把某物改成某物

(2)convertible *adj*. 可改变的;可转换的

(3)conversion *n*. 转变;换算

[即学即练]

(1)单句语法填空

① The signal will be converted into/to digital code.

②In the process, the power has converted from light energy to heat energy.

③ The warehouse (仓库) was undergoing conversion (convert) into apartments.

(2)写作微练

(应用文写作之景物描写)就像**一个迷人、多变的美人**,西湖在不同的时间或天气里呈现出令人惊叹的样子。

Just like a charming and convertible beauty, the West Lake takes on an amazing look at different times and in different weather.

4. find+宾语+宾语补足语

[教材原文]Visitors are often amazed to **find themselves in an urban building** that so truly captures the beauty of natural forms.

游客常常惊奇地发现自己置身于一座能如此真实地捕捉到自然形态之美的城市建筑中。

[句式分析]句中 find themselves in an urban building 为"find+宾语+宾语补足语"结构的应用,其表示"(在事先毫无知觉的情况下)突然发现自己处于某种状态"。宾语补足语常由介词短语、现在分词、过去分词、形容词或副词充当;一般不用不定式,但可用 to be。

[归纳拓展]

(1)find+宾语+宾语补足语(形容词/副词/介词短语/现在分词/过去分词) 发现/觉得……处于某种状态

(2)find+it+*adj*./*n*.+to do sth. 发现/认为做某事……

[即学即练]

(1)单句语法填空

① When she came to herself, she found herself lying (lie) in a strange room.

② One night, she was sleeping heavily in bed when she found herself trapped (trap) in a big fire.

③(2025·全国一卷)This time they found the exercise much more interesting (interest).

(2)写作微练

①(2024·浙江1月卷读后续写之心理描写)由于方向感差,伊娃发现在这么大的楼里**走动是不可能的**。

Having a poor sense of direction, Eva found it impossible to get around in such a huge building.

②(读后续写之动作描写)吉姆转过身来,**发现一个陌生人站在他身后**。他对吉姆友好地笑了笑,并自我介绍是芬恩先生。

Jim turned around and found a stranger standing behind him. He gave Jim a friendly smile and introduced himself as Mr Finn.

课后素养评价(十八)

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. Each of the rooms has a superb (极好的) view of the sea.
2. The house was designed by architect (建筑师) Louis Kahn.
3. The stories of those scientists working in the frontiers (前沿) of science and technology inspire us to study harder.
4. The report is based (以……为基础) on figures from six different European cities.
5. As is known to all, plants absorb (吸收) nutrients from the soil.

Ⅱ. 短语填空

take... for granted; be used to; convert... into; in harmony with; respond to; such as; look like; stick with

1. Although Lee found the project difficult, he was determined to stick with it.
2. How did your friends respond to your decision on going abroad for further study?
3. It is obvious that the lazy man has taken it for granted that we should help him.
4. Most of the exchange students have been used to the new environment in the university.
5. It takes more time to convert knowledge into your own ability.
6. It protects against environmental hazards such as wind and sun.
7. The wild flowers look like a soft orange blanket covering the desert.
8. With better education, people will be able to build a better society in harmony with nature.

Ⅲ. 完成句子

1. It is natural to feel nervous when you give a speech in public for the first time.
   第一次在大众面前演讲感到紧张是自然的。
2. While mimicking Charlie Chaplin on the stage, he himself couldn't help laughing.
   当在舞台上模仿查理·卓别林时,他自己情不自禁地笑了。
3. The designer developed the habit of observing in his childhood, enabling him to design such a unique architecture.
   这位设计师在童年时代养成了观察的习惯,这使他能够设计出如此独特的建筑。
4. It appears that there has been a mistake.
   似乎有一个差错。
5. I would go with you if I had time.
   如果有时间的话,我就和你一起去了。
6. I found it impossible to answer all the questions within such a short time.
   我发现在如此短的时间里回答所有的问题是不可能的。

Ⅳ. 完形填空

On an early summer day in the fascinating landscape of Jiulong Peak provincial nature reserve, deep in Anhui Province, Du Minghui, working in the reserve, was taking a group of 20 students on a study __1__. With the symphony of birdsong __2__ through the air, they went on the journey, winding their way through the forest to __3__ the secrets and wonders of wildflowers and trees.

The tours primarily __4__ nature education. They aim to allow children to gain a profound understanding of nature by acquiring knowledge of the animals and plants in the __5__. Throughout the tour, students have the opportunity to acquire essential __6__ skills in the wild, such as learning to tie knots and __7__ simple stretchers (担架).

In recent years, the reserve has strengthened partnerships with scientific institutions, making use of its advantages to develop __8__ tours and ecotourism. During the first three days of June, Du and his colleagues __9__ three groups of students. With summer vacation approaching, they __10__ a flood of children to appreciate the appealing beauty of nature.

The __11__ in study tours is closely linked to the __12__ environment of the mountains. In the past four years, the reserve has captured nearly 350,000 __13__ of wild animals. With the

environment becoming better, people are __14__ to witness the return of animal species that had been __15__ for years.

【语篇解读】文章介绍了安徽省九龙峰自然保护区通过加强与科研机构的合作,利用自身优势发展教育旅游和生态旅游的情况。

1. A. schedule B. task
C. tour D. experience
C 根据下文的"they went on the journey"可知,这是一个由20名学生组成的游学团。故选C。

2. A. playing B. echoing
C. releasing D. composing
B 根据下文的"through the air"可知,鸟的叫声在空中回响。故选B。

3. A. keep B. leak
C. spread D. unlock
D 根据上文的"a study __1__"及下文的"the secrets and wonders of wildflowers and trees"可知,此处指通过这次游学旅程,孩子们可以了解自然界的秘密和奇迹。故选D。

4. A. centre around B. rely on
C. cope with D. take over
A 根据下文的"They aim to allow children to gain a profound understanding of nature by acquiring knowledge of the animals and plants"可知,这次游学主要以自然为中心。故选A。

5. A. zoos B. mountains
C. villages D. cities
B 根据上文的"understanding of nature by acquiring knowledge of the animals and plants"可知,此处指通过了解山上的动物和植物,这些学生能对自然有更深刻的了解。故选B。

6. A. writing B. weaving
C. survival D. withdrawal
C 根据下文的"skills in the wild, such as learning to tie knots and __7__ simple stretchers (担架)"可知,这些技能对于人们在野外生存是必要的。故选C。

7. A. lifting B. building
C. sending D. borrowing
B 根据上文的"learning to tie knots"及下文的"simple stretchers (担架)"可知,这里指学习打结和搭建简单的担架的技巧。故选B。

8. A. recreational B. commercial
C. educational D. medical
C 根据上文的"The tours primarily __4__ nature education."及"strengthened partnerships with scientific institutions"可知,这里指保护区加强与科研机构的合作,利用其优势发展教育旅游。故选C。

9. A. hosted B. assessed
C. sponsored D. rewarded
A 根据上文的"Du Minghui, working in the reserve, was taking a group of 20 students on a study __1__"可知,在游学活动中,杜作为领队带领着这些学生,所以此处指他们接待了三组学生。故选A。

10. A. persuade B. anticipate
C. require D. allow
B 根据上文的"With summer vacation approaching"及下文的"a flood of children to appreciate the appealing beauty of nature"可知,暑假到来后,会有很多的学生愿意来欣赏迷人的大自然之美,所以此处指他们预想会有很多的学生来参加游学活动。故选B。

11. A. contest B. prejudice
C. reform D. boom
D 根据上文的"a flood of children to appreciate the appealing beauty of nature"可知,参加游学的学生数量很多,说明游学活动在日益繁荣。故选D。

12. A. improved B. mixed
C. disturbed D. exploited
A 根据下文的"With the environment becoming better"可知,自然环境在日益变好。故选A。

13. A. feelings B. images
C. sounds D. shapes
B 根据上文的"captured nearly 350,000"可知,此处指拍摄了近350 000张野生动物的照片。故选B。

14. A. confused B. moved
C. delighted D. shocked
C 根据下文的"witness the return of animal species"可知,人们看到多年不见的物种重新出现,自然是高兴的。故选C。

15. A. free B. diverse
C. extinct D. absent
D 根据上文的"witness the return of animal species"可知,人们看到物种重新出现,说明好多年来是看不到这些动物的。故选D。

Section Ⅲ Using language

学习任务目标

1. Study the sentences, and understand non-finite forms as subject, object and predicative.
2. Properly use the grammar in this unit to do exercises.

○ 自主式预习 ○

Ⅰ. 根据语境写出句中黑体单词的汉语意思

1. They also had a small **pond** in which they kept fish. 池塘
2. **Bats** fly at night and feed on insects. 蝙蝠
3. We continued tracking the plane on our **radar**. 雷达
4. I will put on my **swimsuit** and swim in the pool. 游泳衣
5. They caught a **dragonfly** and watched its wings carefully. 蜻蜓
6. Above him an invisible **drone** flew through the night sky. 无人驾驶飞机

Ⅱ. 拓展词汇知变形

教材词汇	拓展词汇
employ *v*. 使用，运用	employer *n*. 雇主，老板
	employee *n*. 雇员，受雇者
	employment *n*. 使用；雇用；就业
	unemployment *n*. 失业；失业人数
wisdom *n*. 智慧	wise *adj*. 明智的，聪明的

Ⅲ. 补全短语

1. crash into 撞到……
2. come about 发生，产生
3. come into being 出现，形成，产生
4. take inspiration from 从……中获取灵感
5. be good for 对……有好处
6. go back 追溯到

Ⅳ. 补全句子

1. 句型公式：动词-ing形式作主语
   Drawing inspiration from nature is a tradition that goes back centuries.
   从大自然中汲取灵感是几百年前的传统。
2. 句型公式："nowhere is＋形容词比较级＋than"表示最高级含义
   Nowhere is this better illustrated than in the beautiful Lingering Garden of Suzhou.
   最能说明这一点的莫过于美丽的苏州留园。
3. 句型公式：be supposed to do
   Visitors are also supposed to explore it scene-by-scene.
   游客也应该一个景色接一个景色地探索。
4. 句型公式：时间状语从句的省略
   When solving a design problem, you can sometimes look to nature for a solution.
   在解决设计问题时，有时你可以向大自然寻求解决方案。

○ 任务型课堂 ○

1. inspire *v*. 激励，鼓舞；激发，启发；使产生灵感

[教材原文] **Inspired** by dolphins, people have learnt how to send signals underwater, which is currently employed in tsunami early-warning systems.
受海豚的启发，人们学会了如何在水下发送信号，目前这已应用于海啸预警系统。

[归纳拓展]
(1)inspire sb. to do sth. 激励某人做某事
inspire... in sb. 激发/激励某人的……
(2)inspired *adj*. 激动人心的；卓越的
(3)inspiring *adj*. 鼓舞人心的；启发灵感的
(4)inspiration *n*. 灵感；启发灵感的人(或事物)
take inspiration from 从……中获取灵感

[即学即练]
(1)单句语法填空
①(2025·浙江1月卷)Could you also tell us where your inspirations (inspire) come from?
②His speech was inspiring (inspire) and touched everyone's heart, which inspired all the people present to work (work) even harder later.

(2)写作微练

(读后续写之心理描写)**受到她的话语的鼓舞**,我决定创作自己的人生故事。

Inspired by her words, I decided that I would produce my own life story.

2. employ *v*. **使用,运用;雇用**

[**教材原文**]Inspired by dolphins, people have learnt how to send signals underwater, which is currently **employed** in tsunami early-warning systems.

受海豚的启发,人们学会了如何在水下发送信号,目前这已应用于海啸预警系统。

[**归纳拓展**]

(1)be employed in doing sth. 从事于/忙于做某事

(2)employer *n*. 雇主,老板

(3)employee *n*. 雇员,受雇者

(4)employment *n*. 使用;雇用;就业

(5)unemployment *n*. 失业;失业人数

(6)unemployed *adj*. 失业的,没有工作的

[**即学即练**]

(1)单句语法填空

①He was employed in watering the garden.

② Some unemployed (employ) workers have been fortunate to find their jobs in the suburbs.

③ The young man impressed all the employers (employ) with his honesty.

(2)写作微练

(读后续写之情节描写)果园的主人**雇用了一些移民家庭**采摘苹果和照料果树。

The man owning the orchard employed some migrant families to gather apples and care for the trees.

多义词汇 专练

I guess he can be on our team and we'll try to put him in to **bat** in the final inning. B

A. *n*. 蝙蝠　　B. *v*. 击球

C. *n*. 球棒

语法研习课

非谓语动词作主语、宾语和表语

◦语法感知

①It is natural **to think** in this way...

② Today, architects continue **to explore** ways to capture the beauty of natural forms...

③People whose interest is **exploring the relationship** between art and science will enjoy Singapore's ArtScience Museum.

④... it appears **to float** above the waterfront promenade and the water that surrounds it.

⑤Visitors are often **amazed** to find themselves in an urban building that so truly captures the beauty of natural forms.

⑥**To use biomimicry** is **to create** structures based on natural forms and processes.

⑦**Creating buildings** such as these enables us to live in closer harmony with our environment.

⑧I can hardly imagine **sailing across the Atlantic Ocean in five days.**

1. 以上句子中,句①和句⑥中的第一处黑体部分为不定式短语作主语,有时可以用 it 作形式主语而把不定式短语放在后面,如句①;句②中不定式短语作宾语;句④和句⑥中的第二处黑体部分为不定式短语作表语。

2. 句③中动词-ing 形式作表语;句⑦中动词-ing 形式作主语。

3. 句⑤中过去分词作表语。

4. 句⑧中动词-ing 形式作宾语。

◦语法精讲

一、非谓语动词的基本形式、结构与句法功能

(一)基本形式、结构

—		主动形式	被动形式
肯定式	不定式	to do, to be doing, to have done, to have been doing	to be done, to have been done
	动词-ing 形式	doing, having done	being done, having been done
	过去分词	—	done
否定式		以上形式前加 not,如 not to do, not doing, not to be done, not having done	
复合结构	动名词形式	名词所有格、形容词性物主代词+动名词形式	
	不定式	for sb./sth. to do	

（二）句法功能

	主语	宾语	补语	表语	定语	状语
不定式	√	√	√	√	√	√
动名词形式	√	√		√	√	
分词			√	√	√	√

二、非谓语动词作主语

动名词形式和不定式在句子中都可充当主语。单个的动词不定式或动名词形式作主语时，谓语动词常用单数。有时，为避免句子由于主语太长而显得头重脚轻，常用 it 作形式主语，把真正的主语移到句子后部。例如以下结构：

①It＋be＋名词/形容词＋to do sth.

②It＋be＋形容词＋for＋sb.＋to do sth.

名师点拨

形容词说明不定式所表示的行为的性质或特点，但不能说明不定式动作的执行者。常用的表示客观情况的形容词有 difficult，easy，hard，important，impossible，necessary 等。

③It＋be＋形容词＋of＋sb.＋to do sth.

名师点拨

形容词说明不定式逻辑主语的品行、性格、性质等，该句型通常可改为：sb.＋be＋形容词＋to do sth.，常用 careless，clever，good，foolish，honest，kind，lazy，nice，right，silly，stupid，wise 等表示赞扬或批评的词。

④It＋be＋{no use/good / not any use/good / of little use/good / useless/useful}＋doing sth.

To climb the mountain road **is** easy while **to go** down the hills **is** hard.

上山容易下山难。

Reading aloud is very important for us to learn a foreign language.

大声朗读对我们学习一门外语来说是很重要的。

It is hard to think of a world without metals.

难以想象一个没有金属的世界（会是什么样子）。

It's a good idea to have your destination written in Chinese.

把你的目的地用汉语写出来是个好主意。

It's easy for me to work out this maths problem.

对我来说，解出这道数学题是容易的。

It is no use asking me. I know no more than you know.

问我没用。我知道的不比你多。

It was considerate of Michael to inform us of his delay in advance in case we got worried.

迈克尔提前告知我们他会晚到，以免我们担心，他考虑得真周到。

It seems very difficult to finish the work within an hour.

在一个小时内完成这项工作似乎十分困难。

三、非谓语动词作宾语

1. 不定式和动名词形式可在句中充当宾语。

有一部分动词后面只可以接不定式作宾语，如 decide，want 等；而某些动词只能接动名词形式作宾语，如 enjoy，appreciate 等。某些动词后面既可以接不定式作宾语，也可以接动名词形式作宾语，但是它们表达的意义不同，如下表：

动词	以 to do 作宾语的意义	以 doing 作宾语的意义
stop	停止手中事，去做另一件事	停止正在做的事
go on	接着做另外一件事	接着做同一件事
remember/forget/regret	（指动作尚未发生）记得/忘记/感到遗憾要去做某事	（指动作已经发生）记得/忘记/感到后悔做过某事
try	设法、努力、尽力做某事	试试去做某事，看有何结果
mean	打算做某事，企图做某事	意思是，意味着
can't help	不能帮忙做某事	忍不住要做某事

She **pretended not to see** me when I passed by.

当我经过时，她假装没看见我。

We **agreed to meet** here but so far she hasn't turned up yet.

我们约好了在这里见面，但是她到现在还没有露面。

{Remember to lock the door.
记得锁门。
I remember locking the door.
我记得我把门锁上了。}

{Try doing more exercise, and you will lose weight.
试着多做运动，你就能减肥了。
I will try to improve my oral English.
我将努力提高我的英语口语。}

In some parts of London, missing a bus means waiting for another hour.
在伦敦的某些地区，错过一趟公共汽车就意味着再等一个小时。
I didn't mean to leave her name off the list; it was an oversight.
我不是有意在名单上漏掉她的名字，这是个疏忽。

【记忆口诀】

(1)只能用不定式作宾语的动词(词组)

决定设法学会不定式 decide/determine/manage/learn

许诺计划表示立志 promise/plan/intend

提出要求忙准备 offer/ask/demand/help/prepare

假装同意实拒绝 pretend/agree/refuse

"五望"未能成现实 hope/wish/expect/desire/want/fail

(2)只能用动名词形式作宾语的动词(词组)

喜欢考虑不可免 enjoy/appreciate/consider/avoid

现在放弃太冒险 give up/risk

注意想象莫推延 mind/imagine/delay/put off

要求完成是期望 require/finish/look forward to

不行停止准逃亡 allow/escape

情不自禁要原谅 can't help/excuse

建议继续勤练习 suggest/go on/practise

继续坚持定成功 keep on/succeed in

(3)既可以接不定式作宾语，也可以接动名词形式作宾语，但是表达的意义不同的动词(词组)

"四记""力争""停""后悔"

"四记"指"记得、记住(remember)""忘记(forget)""计划、打算(mean)""继续(continue)"；"力争"指try；"停""后悔"指 stop 与 regret。

2. 作宾语的不定式或动名词形式有补足语时，有时要使用形式宾语 it，把真正的宾语——不定式或动名词形式放在后面。

I found **it** impossible **to finish the work on time.**
我认为不可能按时完成这项工作。

I don't think **it** possible **to master** a foreign language without much memory.
我认为掌握一门外语不靠大量的记忆是不可能的。

His being late **made it impossible for us to finish** the work on time.
他的迟到使我们不能按时完成工作。

3. 动词 need，require，want 作"需要"，deserve 作"应受，应得"讲时，其后用动名词的主动形式(doing)或不定式的被动形式(to be done)表示被动意义。此外，need，require，want 后可以接名词或代词作宾语，然后接不定式作宾语补足语，表示"需要/要求/想要某人做某事"。

The window **needs/requires/wants to be cleaned/cleaning.**
这扇窗户需要擦一下。

These proposals **deserve consideration/considering/to be considered.**
这些建议值得考虑。

4. 介词后面要用动名词形式，要特别注意 to 的词性，分析其为介词还是不定式符号。下列结构中的 to 为介词：be accustomed to(习惯于)，be used to(习惯于)，stick to，turn to，devote oneself to，be devoted to，look forward to，pay attention to，get down to，contribute to，lead to，the key to 等。

Please pay attention to **adding** the date in the form.
请注意在表格里添加日期。

—How do you deal with the disagreement between the company and the customers?
——你如何解决公司与顾客之间的矛盾？

—The key to **solving** the problem is to meet the demand made by the customers.
——解决问题的关键是满足顾客提出的要求。

四、非谓语动词作表语

(一)不定式和动名词形式在句子中可充当表语

不定式作表语相当于名词作表语，表示主语的内容，主语和表语可以对调。动词不定式通常表示将来某一次的动作，而动名词形式则表示经常性发生的动作。

My job is **teaching/to teach** English.
我的工作是教英语。

Her wish was **to become an artist.**
她的愿望是成为一名艺术家。

The purpose of the new technology is **to make** life easier, **not to make** it more difficult.
这项新技术的目的是要使生活更简单，而不是让它更困难。

(二)不定式作表语的常见用法

1. 表示按约定、计划、职责、义务、要求等即将发生的动作，这是将来时的一种用法。

They **are to pay a visit** to the teacher together at ten tomorrow morning.
他们明天上午十点钟一起去看望这位老师。

2. 表示必须或应该，在意思上相当于 must，should，ought to 或 have to。

This medicine **is to be taken** three times a day.
这个药必须一天吃三次。

3. 表示注定要发生或不可避免要发生的事。
You **are to be rewarded.**
你定会得到奖励。
4. 如果主语是以 aim，duty，hope，idea，happiness，job，plan，problem，purpose，thing，wish 等为中心的名词或 what 引导的名词性从句，不定式作表语，对主语起补充说明的作用。
The **aim** of education is **to teach** young people to think for themselves and not follow others blindly.
教育的目的是让年轻人独立思考而不是盲目追随别人。
5. 动词不定式作表语时 to 的省略问题。
动词不定式作表语时，如果前面有实义动词 do，则后面的动词不定式符号 to 要省略。
The last thing I want to **do** is **hurt** you.
我最不想做的事就是伤害你。
What I want to **do** now is **thank** him.
我现在想做的就是感谢他。

名师点拨

不定式 to blame，to let 用作表语时，通常要用主动形式表示被动意义。
Who is **to blame**? 该怪谁呢？
The house is **to let**. 此屋出租。

（三）分词也可充当表语

The book is **interesting**.
这本书很有趣。
The speech was **inspiring**.
这个演讲鼓舞人心。
The students were **excited**.
学生们很激动。

名师点拨

分词作表语时，它们都带有形容词的性质。现在分词作表语时，说明主语的特点，意为“使/令人……”；过去分词作表语常表示主语的性质、特征或状态，有时并无完成或被动之意，而是表示主语的状态或思想感情。过去分词作表语基本上是已经形容词化的动词-ed 形式，通常意为“感到……的”。

语法冲关

Ⅰ. 单句语法填空

1. Travelling （travel） along the road is an interesting and rewarding experience.
2. It took him a long time to learn (learn) the skills he needed to become a good dancer.
3. My duty is to water （water） the flowers every day.
4. He suggested taking (take) my daughter to the zoo the next day.
5. It's important for the figures to be updated (update) regularly.
6. It's no use complaining （complain） without taking action.
7. She hopes to find (find) a good job in the future.
8. Don't be surprised if I pretend not to recognise (not recognise) you.

Ⅱ. 完成句子

1. She considers it necessary to make friends with him.
她认为与他交朋友是有必要的。
2. I will show you how to deal with it/what to do with it.
我会向你演示如何处理它。
3. The stranger offered to show me the way.
这个陌生人主动给我指路。
4. I will make it a rule to do physical training after supper.
我将把晚饭后进行体育锻炼定为一项规则。

课后素养评价（十九）

Ⅰ. 选词填空

wisdom; employ; take inspiration from; physician; seek solutions to

1. Western designers take inspiration from China and its rich culture for their works.
2. Piggy banks teach children the wisdom of saving, and adults often need to relearn childhood lessons.
3. The children should be taught how to employ their spare time properly.
4. The local physicians were brought in to research into the cause of the flu epidemic.
5. They attempt to seek solutions to the tough problem.

Ⅱ. 单句语法填空

1. According to the specialist, it is time for the farmers to sow (sow) the seeds.
2. It's not easy to find (find) your way around the town.

3. He described that he was too nervous to open (open) his eyes.
4. This is how they learn to make friends and to avoid doing (do) things that hurt others.
5. As we all know, it's no use crying (cry) over spilt milk.
6. Parents should learn to praise their children instead of blaming (blame) them.
7. Thomas Edison failed thousands of times before he succeeded in inventing (invent) the first electric lamp.
8. The policeman asked me to tell him exactly how this accident came about.
9. No one knows how this custom came into being.
10. It can be good for you if taken in moderation (有节制地).

Ⅲ. 阅读理解

CO_2 concentrations in the atmosphere keep rising, and the world's oceans are flooded with plastics, which puts marine (海洋的) environments and ecosystems at risk. The key global problems are often interconnected, and typically, the solution to one problem brings about another problem while the clock keeps ticking. But what if we could solve several problems at the same time?

It's almost too good to be true, but a new cutting-edge invention promises to do just that. Researchers at the University of Copenhagen have developed a method, where one man's trash really does become another man's "treasure", when PET plastic that is broken down becomes the main ingredient in efficient CO_2 capture (捕获).

"The beauty of this method is that we solve a problem without creating a new one. By turning waste into a raw material that can actively reduce greenhouse gases, we make an environmental issue part of the solution to the climate crisis," says Margarita Poderyte from the Department of Chemistry at the University of Copenhagen.

The solution is a potential win-win on a global scale, where plastic waste not only does not end up in nature but also becomes an active player in climate improvement. With the new chemical technology, researchers can transform PET plastic waste that is thought little of by recyclers into a primary resource in a new form of CO_2 sorbent (吸附剂) they have developed. The process "upcycles" it to a new material the researchers have named BAETA, which can absorb CO_2 out of the atmosphere so efficiently that it easily compares with existing carbon capture technologies.

The BAETA material features a powder-like structure and a chemically "upgraded" surface, which enables it to very effectively combine and chemically capture CO_2. Once it reaches the maximum volume, CO_2 can be released (释放) through a heating process, allowing the CO_2 to be concentrated, collected and stored or changed into a sustainable resource. Compared with existing technologies, this process is relatively mild and highly suitable for industrial-scale applications.

【语篇解读】文章主要介绍了全球环境问题,特别是二氧化碳浓度上升和海洋塑料污染问题,并介绍了一种将塑料垃圾转化为二氧化碳捕获剂的新方法,这种方法有望同时解决多个环境问题。

1. What can we know about the global environmental problems?
   A. Their solutions often end in failure.
   B. Ocean pollution is the toughest one to deal with.
   C. They are rooted in increasing CO_2 concentrations.
   D. They may create new challenges when one is solved.

   D 细节理解题。根据第一段中的"The key global problems are often interconnected, and typically, the solution to one problem brings about another problem while the clock keeps ticking."可知,解决一个全球环境问题可能会带来新的挑战。故选D。

2. What does the author think of the new method?
   A. It is based on existing technologies.
   B. It badly needs further improvement.
   C. It sounds unrealistic but may work.
   D. It is only for industrial applications.

   C 推理判断题。根据第二段中的"It's almost too good to be true, but a new cutting-edge invention promises to do just that."可知,作者认为,这个新方法听起来不切实际,但可能会奏效。故选C。

3. What does the text imply about BAETA?
   A. It can transform plastic waste into valuable materials.
   B. It is more efficient than existing CO_2 capture technologies.

C. It allows the captured CO_2 to be released for certain purposes.

D. It involves a process too difficult for industrial-scale applications.

C 推理判断题。根据最后一段中的“Once it reaches the maximum volume, CO_2 can be released（释放）through a heating process, allowing the CO_2 to be concentrated, collected and stored or changed into a sustainable resource.”可知，BAETA 允许捕获的二氧化碳为了特定目的而释放。故选 C。

4. What is the best title for the text?

A. More Efforts to Reduce Plastic Waste

B. Inventing New Materials for Daily Use

C. The Harm of CO_2 to Marine Ecosystems

D. Turning Plastic Waste into Climate Savers

D 标题归纳题。文章主要介绍了一种将塑料垃圾转化为二氧化碳捕获剂的新方法。这种方法有望同时解决多个环境问题，特别是二氧化碳浓度上升和海洋塑料污染问题。因此，选项 D 最能概括文章主旨，可作为文章标题。故选 D。

Section Ⅳ Developing ideas, Presenting ideas & Reflection

学习任务目标

1. Learn the main expressions, and use them appropriately in this part.
2. Read and understand the main idea of the text, gain the essence of foreign culture, and promote traditional Chinese culture.

○ 自主式预习 ○

Ⅰ. 根据语境写出句中黑体单词的汉语意思

1. After the performance, the actor gave a graceful **bow** to the audience. 鞠躬
2. He spoke with a heavy **rural** accent, which made us puzzled. 乡村的
3. He achieved his aim and got a **decent** job in the company. 相当好的
4. The famous model **withdrew** from fashion and took up writing. 退出
5. I hope I can live in a beautiful country **cottage**, with roses around the door. 乡村小屋
6. These **domestic** birds may not adapt to living in the wild. 家养的

Ⅱ. 拓展词汇知变形

教材词汇	拓展词汇
depressive *adj*. 抑郁的	depress *v*. 使抑郁；使沮丧；使萧条
	depression *n*. 抑郁症；沮丧；不景气，萧条期
deliberately *adv*. 不慌不忙地，从容不迫地	deliberate *adj*. 不慌不忙的，从容不迫的
	deliberation *n*. 从容，谨慎
reluctant *adj*. 不情愿的；勉强的	reluctantly *adv*. 不情愿地；勉强地
	reluctance *n*. 不情愿；勉强
evaluate *v*. 评估，评价	evaluation *n*. 评估，评价
attain *v*. 得到，获得	attainment *n*. 获得，达到；成就，造诣
	attainable *adj*. 可达到的；可获得的
botanical *adj*. 植物（学）的	botany *n*. 植物学
	botanist *n*. 植物学家

Ⅲ. 补全短语

1. in return for 作为……的报答
2. draw... from ... 从……获得……
3. reaction to 对……的反应
4. resign oneself to 使自己顺从于……
5. at ease with 不拘束，放松
6. for good 永久地；永远地

7. be opposed to 反对
8. in other words 换句话说
9. seek solutions to 寻求……的解决方法

Ⅳ. 补全句子

1. 句型公式：one... the other...
Tao Yuanming and Henry David Thoreau were both poets, but one lived in Ancient China and the other in 19th century America.
陶渊明和亨利·大卫·梭罗都是诗人，但一个生活在古代中国，另一个生活在19世纪的美国。

2. 句型公式：现在分词短语作伴随状语
... he lived in a cottage in the forest on the edge of Walden Pond, focusing on himself and his writing.
……他住在瓦尔登湖边森林中的一间小屋里，专注于自己和自己的写作。

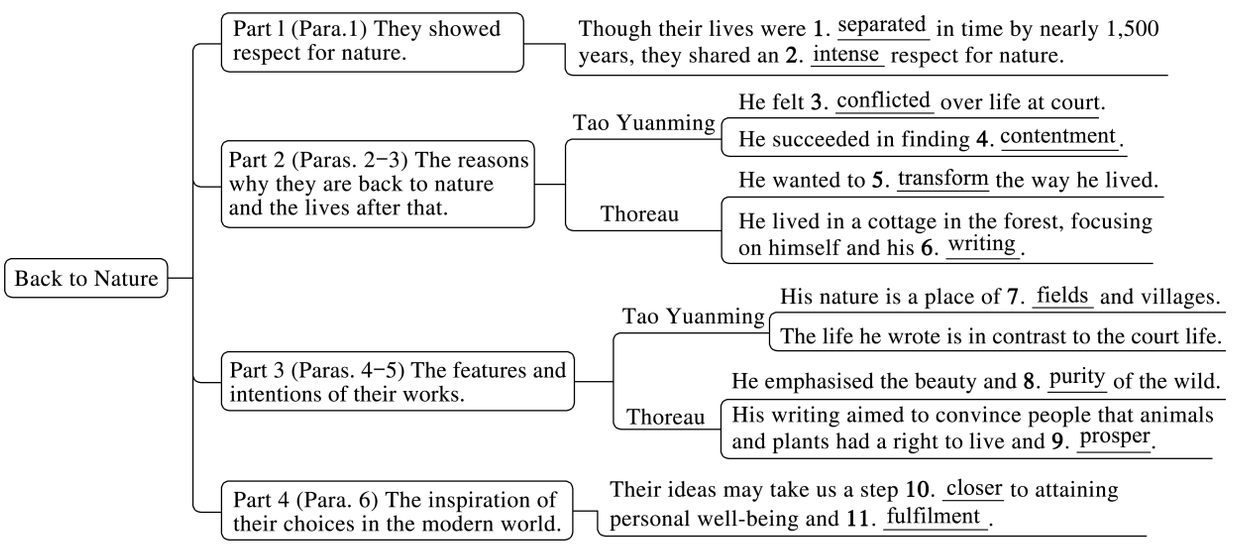
3. 句型公式：that引导同位语从句
In 405, he quit the service of the court for good, expressing his unhappiness in the now famous line that he would not "bow like a servant in return for five *dou* of grain".
公元405年，他辞去了官职，以表达他对仕途的不满，用今天的一句名言形容就是"不为五斗米折腰"。

○ 任务型课堂 ○

Part 1 课文理解

○文本整体理解

Activity 1: Finish the structure according to the text



○文本细节领悟

Activity 2: Choose the best answer for each question according to the text

1. What are the similarities between Tao Yuanming and Henry David Thoreau?
A. They both showed great respect for nature.
B. They both lived in the year 1500.
C. They were both officials in the government.
D. They both lived a simple life.

2. Why did Tao Yuanming go back to nature?
A. He wanted to work the land in the field.
B. He was rejected by the court.
C. He was opposed to the life at court.
D. He learned from Henry David Thoreau.

3. What's Henry David Thoreau's purpose in writing about nature?
A. To transform the way he lived.
B. To live on the edge of Walden Pond for about 2 years.
C. To make a personal decision.
D. To live in harmony with nature in the quietness of his life.

4. Which of the following statements describes the life of Tao Yuanming?
A. A beautiful life breathing the air, drinking the drink and tasting the fruit.
B. A calm and peaceful life with some chickens and dogs.
C. A peaceful life by a lake.
D. A life of quality but in a simpler way.

答案：1～4 ACDB

○语言知识运用

Activity 3：Analyse the difficult sentences and translate them

1. In 405, he quit the service of the court for good, expressing his unhappiness in the now famous line that he would not "bow like a servant in return for five *dou* of grain".

[句子分析]本句是一个简单句。expressing...是现在分词短语作状语，状语部分中有一个 that 引导的同位语从句，解释说明 famous line 的具体内容。

[尝试翻译]公元 405 年，他辞去了官职，以表达他对仕途的不满，用今天的一句名言形容就是"不为五斗米折腰"。

2. From his poetry, we can learn that although his life was arduous, he succeeded in finding contentment in its simplicity and in drawing pleasure from nature.

[句子分析]本句是一个复合句。谓语动词 learn 后接 that 引导的宾语从句，宾语从句中 although 引导让步状语从句，从句中的主句是"he succeeded..."。

[尝试翻译]从他的诗歌中我们可以看出，虽然他的生活是艰苦的，但他成功地在简单的生活中找到了满足感，从自然中获得了快乐。

○思维品质培养

Activity 4：Think and answer the following questions

1. Why are their ideas important to our lives today?

Because in today's modern world, we still need to live harmoniously with nature, and live a simple life. Fewer material desires lead to better personal well-being and fulfilment.

2. What do you think about living in nature like Tao and Thoreau? Give your reasons.

答案：略

Part 2 语言梳理

1. depressive *adj*. 抑郁的

[**教材原文**]The calm and peaceful life he wrote about is in contrast to and critical of the **depressive** court life...

他所写到的平静安宁的生活与压抑的朝堂生活形成了鲜明的对比，是对压抑的官场生活的批判……

[**归纳拓展**]

(1)depress *v*. 使抑郁；使沮丧；使萧条

(2)depressing *adj*. 令人抑郁的，令人沮丧的，令人消沉的

(3)depressed *adj*. 意志消沉的，沮丧的

be/feel depressed about 对……感到沮丧

(4)depression *n*. 抑郁症；沮丧；不景气，萧条期

[**即学即练**]

(1)单句语法填空

① On hearing the depressing news, he felt depressed and soon got into a state of depression. (depress)

②(2025·上海卷)The lasting rainy winter is a season that feels heavy with depression (depress).

③Your thoughts are negative, which furthers the depressive (depress) mood.

④She's been very depressed (depress) and upset about this whole situation.

(2)写作微练

①(读后续写之情绪描写)他在街上徘徊了将近一整天，感到非常**沮丧和绝望**。

He had been wandering on the streets for almost a whole day, feeling so depressed and hopeless.

②(读后续写之情绪描写)在我看来，特克斯从爸爸妈妈那里得到了太多的关注，我常常感到**沮丧**。

It seemed to me that Tex got too much attention from Mum and Dad, and I constantly felt a sense of depression.

2. resign *v*. 使自己顺从于(做)某事；安于；辞职

[**教材原文**]Live in each season as it passes; breathe the air, drink the drink, taste the fruit, and **resign** yourself to the influences of each.

好好度过每一个季节，呼吸新鲜的空气，畅饮美酒，品尝水果，尽情享受这一切。

[**归纳拓展**]

(1)resign oneself to 使自己顺从于……

resign from 从……辞职

(2)resignation *n*. 辞职；顺从

a letter of resignation 辞职信

hand in/offer one's resignation 呈递/上交辞职书

with resignation 安于现状；听天由命

[**即学即练**]

(1)单句语法填空

①Will you resign from the company if they ask you to?

② They accepted their defeat with resignation (resign).

(2)写作微练

(读后续写之人物介绍)**从工厂辞职后**,他去了一个较大的城市。

After he had resigned from the factory/Having resigned from the factory, he went to a larger city.

3. ease ***n.*** **舒适,悠闲** ***v.*** **(使)宽慰;减轻;缓解**

[**教材原文**]In today's modern world, their ideas about living simply and being at **ease** with nature may take us a step closer to attaining personal well-being and fulfilment.

在今天的现代世界,他们关于简单生活和与自然和谐相处的思想,可能会让我们离获得个人幸福和满足感更近一步。

[**归纳拓展**]

(1)at ease with 和……一起时感到放松

with ease 轻易地

feel at ease 感到轻松自在

put/set... at ease 使……感到舒适

live a life of ease 过着安逸/无忧无虑的生活

(2)ease one's mind 使某人放心

[**即学即练**]

(1)完成句子

①I am happy to be here and I find myself at ease with life very much here.

我很高兴来到这里,并且我觉得这里的生活也很轻松。

②It would ease my mind to know that she was settled.

知道她已安顿下来会使我放心些。

(2)写作微练

(应用文写作之发言稿)优秀的老师和友好的学生会给你留下深刻的印象,从而让你**感到轻松**。

You will be impressed by nice teachers and friendly students, making you feel at ease.

4. that 引导同位语从句

[**教材原文**]In 405, he quit the service of the court for good, expressing his unhappiness in the now famous line **that** he would not "bow like a servant in return for five *dou* of grain".

公元 405 年,他辞去了官职,以表达他对仕途的不满,用今天的一句名言形容就是"不为五斗米折腰"。

[**归纳拓展**]

(1)that 引导同位语从句,只起连接作用,无具体词义,不可省略。可以接同位语从句的名词通常有 news, idea, fact, promise, question, doubt, thought, hope, message, suggestion, word (消息), possibility 等。

(2)在某些名词(如 demand, wish, suggestion, resolution 等)后面的同位语从句要用虚拟语气,即从句中的谓语动词形式用"should+动词原形",should 可以省略。

[**即学即练**]

(1)单句语法填空

① He made the suggestion that they (should) carry (carry) on their discussion in English.

② The possibility that there is life on other planets in the universe has always inspired scientists to explore outer space.

(2)判断下面句子中黑体部分的从句类型

①The news **that he gave it up** surprised us.

同位语从句

②The news **that he told me** surprised us.

定语从句

(3)写作微练

①(读后续写之心理描写)听到**你被解雇**的消息,我感到非常担心。

Hearing the news that you were fired, I felt greatly worried.

②(应用文写作之发言稿)毫无疑问,**您的好意我们将深表感谢**。

There is no doubt that your kindness will be greatly appreciated by us.

多义词汇 专练

1. When he selects news of the other kind, he usually **withdraws** from the world of threatening reality towards the dream world. A

A. *v.* 退出

B. *v.* 取(款)

C. *v.* 停止提供

2. Dr Rowan, whose secretary **resigned** two weeks ago, has had to do all his own typing. B

A. *v.* 使自己顺从于(做)某事

B. *v.* 辞职

3. reject

A. *v.* 不用,不出版

B. *v.* 拒收,不录用

C. *v.* 拒绝接受

① Imperfect articles are **rejected** by our quality control. A

② He **rejected** the suggestions his assistant had given. C

③To his sadness, they **rejected** his application for membership. B

4. With that, I spent eight to ten hours a day with Joe in the hospital, doing anything and everything I could to **ease** his discomfort. B

A. *v*. 使……容易些

B. *v*. 减轻，缓解

C. *v*. 降低

课后素养评价(二十)

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. In the botanical（植物的）garden we can find a variety of plants that range from tall trees to small flowers.

2. He lived in a poor, rural（乡村的）area as a child and his writings are related to his life at that time.

3. The old lady lived in the cottage（乡村小屋）at the foot of the mountain.

4. History books do not tell us much about the domestic（家庭的）lives of our ancestors.

5. The new vaccine is being evaluated（评估）in clinical trials.

6. Parents who have books in the home increase the level of education their children will attain（获得）.

7. The lack of decent（相当好的）public transport is a great disadvantage.

8. Chinese people regard the lotus as a symbol of purity（纯洁）.

Ⅱ. 单句语法填空

1. According to the survey, people's reaction to the new film varies greatly.

2. We need to carry out a proper evaluation (evaluate) of the new system.

3. In other words, he must stop smoking for his health.

4. The volunteers' job is to have a chat with the depressive (depress) people to cheer them up.

5. As we all know, white is the symbol of purity (pure).

6. As a reward for his contribution to botany (botanical), Joseph Banks had a flower named after him.

7. Online networks, in contrast to the old kind, are open to all and easy to join.

8. One of the educational objectives of school is to attain (attain) a balanced development of students.

9. In return for your kindness, I would like to invite you to dinner.

10. I won't go to the party because I don't feel at ease with those people.

Ⅲ. 短语填空

at ease with; in other words; in contrast to; in return for; focus on; draw... from; devote... to; withdraw from

1. There are many useful inferences that might be drawn from this research.

2. It's high time that we should devote ourselves to environmental protection and ecological improvement.

3. With five unexcused absences you will be withdrawn from the class.

4. She likes playing music. In other words, she will join the music club.

5. Listening to the soft music, the boy felt at ease with the communication with his friend.

6. With her attention focused on taking care of patients, she hardly has time to accompany her own child.

7. In return for your help, I invite you to spend the weekend with my family.

8. The stock（股票）lost 60 cents a share, in contrast to last year, when it gained 21 cents.

Ⅳ. 完成句子

1. Would you like to explain the reason why you are opposed to our plan?

你能解释一下你为什么反对我们的计划吗？

2. She has resigned herself to the fact that she will lose the job.

她已经接受了她将要失去这份工作的现实。

3. Widely employed in the teaching, the new method was popular with teachers and students.

这种新方法在教学中得到了广泛的应用，受到了师生的欢迎。

4. All night long he lay awake, thinking of the reason why she rejected his offer.

他整夜都躺着没睡着，思考着她为什么拒绝他的帮助。

Ⅴ. 语法填空

The Nanjing Hongshan Forest Zoo, once struggling to sustain its **1.** survival (survive), has undergone a remarkable turnaround. It has become a popular destination **2.** where visitors can glimpse diverse animals and appreciate the beauty and significance of life.

The man behind **3.** the U-turn is Shen Zhijun, an animal welfare advocate. Last August, Shen took to the Internet **4.** to publicise (publicise) his decade-long reform efforts—an overall campaign transforming the conventional zoo into a conservation-focused sanctuary (保护区). During his 30-minute speech **5.** titled (title) *A Zoo's Pursuit*, Shen showcased the successful changes that he had performed.

After witnessing the helpless and hopeless **6.** expressions (expression) of the animals, Shen's team set about making changes. Initially, they removed animal shows, which traditionally serve as the financial backbone of zoos. Subsequently, they transformed the park's landscape, cleverly using the **7.** existing (exist) mountainous terrain of Hongshan to reproduce the natural habitats of animals in the wild. Plus, they introduced "multi-level villas" where animals belonging to the same ecological zone but not occupying the base of the food chain can **8.** be housed (house) together, based on their ecological and geographical distribution.

This zoo has emerged **9.** as the most animal-friendly zoo in China. Striking a balance between respecting animals' dignity and providing visitors with **10.** enjoyable (enjoy) experiences is a challenging task, but Shen's team has successfully achieved it.

Ⅵ. 写作

第一节 应用文写作

假定你是李华，你准备参加一个"亲近绿色农场"的课外活动，请你用英语给你的朋友彼得(Peter)写一封电子邮件，邀请他参加。要点包括：

1. 写邮件的目的；
2. 活动的意义；
3. 期待回复。

注意：1. 词数 80 左右；

2. 可以适当增加细节，以使行文连贯。

参考词汇：课外活动 extracurricular activity

第二节 读后续写

阅读下面材料，根据其内容和所给段落开头语续写两段，使之构成一篇完整的短文。

Jenny was the only child in her home. She had a quarrel with her mother that afternoon and she ran out of the house angrily. She couldn't help weeping sorrowfully when she thought of the scolding from her mother. Having wandered aimlessly in the street for hours, she felt a little hungry and wished for something to eat, but it was not possible for her, since she had nothing with her. She stood beside a stand for a while, watching the middle-aged seller busy doing his business. However, with no money in hand, she sighed and had to leave.

The seller behind the stand noticed the young girl and asked, "Hey, girl, do you want to have the noodles?"

"Oh, yes, but I don't have money on me..." she replied.

"That's nothing. I'll treat you today," said the man. "Come in."

The seller brought her a bowl of noodles, whose smell was so attractive. As she was eating, Jenny cried silently.

"What is it?" asked the man kindly.

"Nothing, actually I was just touched by your kindness!" said Jenny as she wiped her tears.

"Even a stranger on the street will give me a bowl of noodles, while my mother drove me out of the house. She showed no care for me. She is so merciless compared to a stranger!"

Hearing the words, the seller smiled, "Girl, do you really think so? I only gave you a bowl of noodles and you thanked me a lot. But it is your mother who has raised you since you were a baby. Can you number the times she cooked for you? Have you expressed your gratitude to her?"

Jenny sat there, speechless and numb with shock; she remembered her mother's familiar face

and weathered hands. "Why did I not think of that? A bowl of noodles from a stranger made me feel indebted, but I have never thanked my mum for what she has done for me."

On the way home, Jenny made up her mind to make an apology to her mother for her rudeness as soon as she arrived home.

注意:续写词数应为150左右。

Approaching the doorway, Jenny took a deep breath. _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

A gentle touch on her hair called her mind back.

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

【参考范文】

第一节 应用文写作

Dear Peter,

I'm writing to invite you to participate in an extracurricular activity that will start soon.

It's to work on a small farm where students can grow flowers and vegetables. When you work on it after class, you will not only experience the pleasure of staying close to nature but also enjoy the rewards of your hard work in future. Besides, with more chances to communicate with Chinese students, you can improve your oral Chinese and also make some good friends. I am planning to join in it, hoping that we can work together on the farm.

I am looking forward to your reply.

Yours,

Li Hua

第二节 读后续写

Approaching the doorway, Jenny took a deep breath. When she knocked at the door, she found the door was locked and her mother was not in. Tired and sad, she sat down in front of the house. "Where could my mother be?" she wondered. "Was she still angry with me?" Again, the scene of the quarrel appeared in her mind. She remembered her rudeness to her mother. Realising that all the scolding from her mother was due to the fact that her mother really cared a lot about her, she felt rather ashamed, but tears began to roll down her cheeks.

A gentle touch on her hair called her mind back. She raised her head and saw the familiar face of her mother. "Here you come! I've been looking for you," she said, tired but relieved. Jenny couldn't help throwing herself into her mother's arms. "Mum, I'm so sorry and thank you for all you have done for me." She expressed her sincere apology and great gratitude. Hearing this, her mother smiled patting her back gently.

★★★

迁·移·应·用

Part 1 应用文写作

——从自然中得到的启示

○写作指导

(一)文体

此类文章属于夹叙夹议类,内容通常包含“谁?”“干了什么事?”“结果如何?”等,然后再谈谈从这次经历中得到了什么经验教训。需要注意的是:

1. 在时态上,叙事多用一般过去时,看法和感受多用一般现在时;在人称上,多以第一人称和第三人称为主;
2. 注意叙事的衔接性,常见的衔接词有(just) then, after (that), when, as soon as 等。

(二)基本框架

第一部分:简要叙述该事件;

第二部分:从该事件中收获的感想和教训;

第三部分:谈谈如何在实际生活中运用该经验。

○典题示例

阅读下面短文,谈谈该故事给你的启示。词数应不少于80。

On a sunny day a shepherd (牧羊人) walked with his two hungry sheep along a winding country path. He managed to have them two tied to each other just in case they should go separated. It was quite a long time before they arrived at a place where there was merely a small amount of fresh grass on each side of the path. Both of the sheep were so hungry that they hurried to the grass but in the separated direction. Unfortunately the rope fastening them was not long enough. No matter how hard they struggled, neither was able to reach the grass in front of them.

The shepherd was about to help them when he was surprised to find that one of them should voluntarily abandon the struggle, and went along with the other. Consequently, together the two sheep enjoyed the fresh grass on one side happily, and then the grass on the other.

Step 1:审题谋篇

文体	夹叙夹议文
时态	以一般现在时为主
人称	以第一人称、第三人称为主
要点	1. 描述自然界中的现象 2. 该现象带给我们的启示或道理 3. 如何将获得的启示或道理运用到生活中

Step 2:要点补全

①It tells readers a story about two sheep (给读者讲述了两只羊的故事).

②They choose cooperation rather than competition (选择合作而不是竞争) in order to have access to the fresh grass (能吃到新鲜的草) of different sides.

③As an old saying goes (俗话说), unity means power.

④A chopstick breaks easily (容易折断).

⑤A bunch of them does not break easily (难折断).

⑥In my daily life, I often cooperate with my classmates when playing basketball, taking part in running races (参加赛跑比赛) or going in for community-service activities (参加社区服务活动).

⑦I learn a lot from my classmates and friends by following their advice (通过听取他们的建议).

⑧Meanwhile, I also do my part to help them in return (帮助他们以此作为回报).

⑨Teamwork helps us secure numerous victories (确保无数次胜利).

Step 3:句式升级

①用“介词+关系代词”引导的定语从句连接Step 2中的①②两句

It tells readers a story about two sheep, both of whom choose cooperation rather than competition in order to have access to the fresh grass of different sides.

②用while连接Step 2中的④⑤两句

A chopstick breaks easily, while a bunch of them does not.

③用强调句型升级 Step 2 中的⑨句

It is teamwork that helps us secure numerous victories.

Step 4：连句成篇

It tells readers a story about two sheep, both of whom choose cooperation rather than competition in order to have access to the fresh grass of different sides.

As an old saying goes, unity means power. A chopstick breaks easily, while a bunch of them does not.

In my daily life, I often cooperate with my classmates when playing basketball, taking part in running races or going in for community-service activities. I learn a lot from my classmates and friends by following their advice. Meanwhile, I also do my part to help them in return. It is teamwork that helps us secure numerous victories.

○学以致用

阅读下面短文，谈谈海狸修水坝的故事给你的启示。词数应不少于 80。

Most people think it's fine to be "busy as a beaver (海狸)". But actually, although beavers may work hard, often they don't get much done.

Beavers are good at building dams and most beaver dams are wonders of engineering. The best ones are strongly built of trees, stones, and mud. They are wide at the bottom and narrow at the top.

Beavers think nothing of building a dam more than two hundred feet long. One dam, in Montana, was more than two thousand feet long. The largest one ever seen was in New Hampshire. It stretched for four thousand feet. It made a lake large enough to hold forty beaver homes.

So beavers do build good dams. But they don't always build them in the right places. They just don't plan. They will build a dam across the widest part of the stream. They don't try to find a place where the stream is narrow. So a lot of their hard work is wasted.

Beavers should learn that it's not enough to be busy. You have to know what you're doing, too. For example, there was one Oregon beaver that really was a worker. It decided to fix a hole in a man-made dam. After five days of work it gave up. The hole it was trying to fill was the space that boats go through.

【参考范文】

Beavers are very diligent dam-builders who can build extremely good dams. However, they sometimes don't know where to build the dams or which dams should be fixed only because they have no consciousness to make a plan.

The beavers' story illustrates the importance of planning. Without a plan the best intentions and efforts will not produce results.

As a high school student, I achieved considerable success in learning English through the combination of hard work and planning. I prepared good materials with the help of my teacher, made plans for my daily study and self-monitored the whole process of my learning. I made rapid progress and became very confident. I think I couldn't have done it without a good plan. Diligence is a key to success, but in my opinion, a good plan is also essential.

Part 2 读后续写

阅读文章，完成任务。

When I arrived home from school night was falling. A call came from the public: a bird of unknown species was being attacked by a group of noisy children in his front garden. He scared them off and grabbed their victim. I immediately called for my classmate Jack to the spot.

We were standing in front of a stranger's house in an unfamiliar street, rescue box in hand. My head was full of instructions to follow. "The bird would be our first test as a volunteer wildlife rescuer!" Jack said excitedly. We had completed the two-day intensive training course the previous month and learned the basic skills of rescuing animals in various situations.

But we were anxious, too. After all, it was the first time for us to rescue a bird. Would I be able to transfer the bird neatly into my rescue box? Many worries flashed in my mind. Sensing my unease about the act ahead, Jack said, "These things are pretty easy to deal with!"

I was wondering what kind of bird it was when a kind-looking man appeared and led us inside to see our very first patient. I lifted the edge of the shoe box very slightly to see an angry-looking bird standing to attention on very thin and long legs, together with a slice of banana and a small dish of water. He didn't know its true name but the folks called the creature Red Fan. "It's eaten some banana," said the man proudly. The poor soul seemed rather nervous, so I decided not to grab it by hand but just transfer the whole shoe box into my rescue box.

Back home, we could only see some minor injuries in the left wing, but there was no blood on its feathers. Jack managed to treat the injuries with some iodine (碘酒). We assessed its condition to find out if it was appropriate to release the bird the next day. How could we help it spend the night peacefully? We hadn't seen this species of bird before, let alone its habits.

注意:续写词数应为 150 左右。

"Why not do a search on the Internet?" suggested Jack. _____

_____

_____

_____

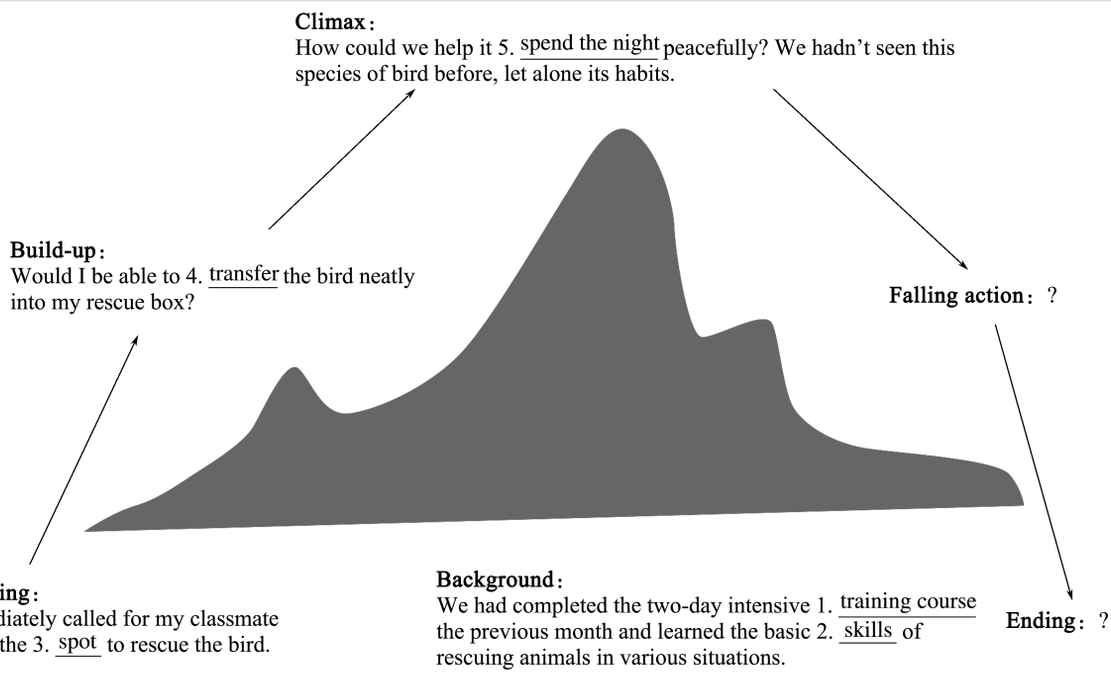
The next day, we were glad to see the bird was well enough. _____

_____

_____

_____

任务一:梳理故事情节,完成故事山(Story Mountain)。



任务二:根据段落开头提示语,构思故事发展的情节。

Paragraph 1: "Why not do a search on the Internet?" suggested Jack. _____	**1.** What did they do when surfing the Internet? They acted quickly and surfed the Internet to figure out the relevant information about the bird, such as its species and habits. **2.** What did they do for the bird according to the knowledge on the Internet? They put some cotton at the bottom of the box to keep it warm and placed it near the fireplace. In order to recover its energy, they gave it some food and water. **3.** How did the bird change after that? And how did they feel? The bird looked a bit better, and soon it fell asleep, so they felt relieved.

续表

Paragraph 2： The next day, we were glad to see the bird was well enough. _____	**1.** What was the bird doing when it felt good? It was singing and bouncing around in the rescue box. Obviously, it had regained its energy! **2.** What did they do when the bird was well? Realising it was fully ready for freedom, they took the box outside, placed the bird in my palm and petted it softly with mixed feelings. The author held the bird up and let it go. **3.** What did the bird do then? The bird was circling around above them as if to express its gratitude. **4.** How did they feel at last? They felt that they were qualified volunteer wildlife rescuers now.

任务三：细化情节，遣词造句。

1. We acted quickly and surfed the Internet to figure out the relevant information about the bird（我们立刻行动，上网查找这只鸟的相关信息），such as its species and habits.

2. Following the given advice（遵照所给建议），we put some cotton at the bottom of the box to keep it warm（我们在盒子底部铺了些棉花保暖）and placed it near the fireplace.

3. In order to recover its energy，we gave it some food and water（我们给了它食物和水）.

4. The bird looked a bit better（小鸟看起来好了点），and soon it fell asleep（很快它就睡着了）.

5. Having ensured the bird was in good condition（确认小鸟状态良好后），we felt relieved（我们松了口气）.

6. It was singing and bouncing around（它在歌唱，还蹦来蹦去）in the rescue box.

7. Obviously，it had regained its energy（它已经恢复活力了）!

8. Realising it was fully ready for freedom（意识到它完全准备好迎接自由），we took the box outside（我们把箱子搬到屋外），placed the bird in my palm and petted it softly with mixed feelings.

9. I held the bird up（我将小鸟高高捧起）and let it go.

10. The bird was circling around above us as if to express its gratitude（小鸟在我们头顶盘旋，仿佛在表达谢意）.

11. Jack and I looked at each other with a broad smile（相视开怀一笑），feeling that we were qualified volunteer wildlife rescuers now（感觉我们现在成了合格的野生动物救助志愿者）.

任务四：连句成篇，完整呈现。

【参考范文】

"Why not do a search on the Internet?" suggested Jack. We acted quickly and surfed the Internet to figure out the relevant information about the bird, such as its species and habits. Following the given advice, we put some cotton at the bottom of the box to keep it warm and placed it near the fireplace. In order to recover its energy, we gave it some food and water. The bird looked a bit better, and soon it fell asleep. Having ensured the bird was in good condition, we felt relieved.

The next day, we were glad to see the bird was well enough. It was singing and bouncing around in the rescue box. Obviously, it had regained its energy! Realising it was fully ready for freedom, we took the box outside, placed the bird in my palm and petted it softly with mixed feelings. I held the bird up and let it go. The bird was circling around above us as if to express its gratitude. Jack and I looked at each other with a broad smile, feeling that we were qualified volunteer wildlife rescuers now.

单元质量评估(五)

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

A

Have you ever been into a cave? If not, please follow us and explore some of the most beautiful caves from around the world!

Marble Caves

Located in the centre of Lake General Carrera, the Marble Caves in Chico, Chile, are only accessible by boat. The surrounding crystal-clear waters allow visitors to see the rock formations beneath them while the rock ceilings above change colour (depending on the water levels and the season). The best time to visit: during sunrise and sunset, when the sun's rays light up the cave walls, making it an experience to remember.

Reed Flute Cave

Reed Flute Cave, known as "the Palace of Natural Arts", is located in the northwest of Guilin in southern China. The limestone cave offers a grand fairyland of stalactites (钟乳石), stone pillars, stone curtains, birds, plants and animals in fantastic shapes and colours.

Fingal's Cave

This incredible sea cave is located on the uninhabited island of Staffa in Scotland. The cave's size, shape, and naturally-arched (拱形的) roof combine with the waves to create strange sounds that enhance its cathedral-like atmosphere.

The Blue Grotto

The Blue Grotto is the symbol of Capri. It is a sea cave found on the coast of the island and is a well-known spot to all who visit the area. This cave is unique for its brilliant blue light which comes from two sources: the entrance to the cave and a bigger hole beneath the entrance. When viewed from inside the cave, the entrance appears as a brilliant white light just above the waterline, while the underwater hole, which is the larger source of light, provides a blue light.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇应用文。文章介绍了世界上最美丽的几个洞穴。

1. Why is sunset the best time to visit Marble Caves?

A. Because it has enough light in it.

B. Because it has the most beautiful scenery.

C. Because it is surrounded by clear waters.

D. Because boats are only available at sunset.

A 细节理解题。根据 **Marble Caves** 部分中的"The best time to visit: during sunrise and sunset, when the sun's rays light up the cave walls, making it an experience to remember."可知，日落是参观 Marble Caves 的最佳时间，因为那个时候，洞里面有足够的光。故选 A。

2. Which cave will you go to if you want to enjoy the strange sound?

A. Reed Flute Cave. B. Marble Caves.

C. The Blue Grotto. D. Fingal's Cave.

D 细节理解题。根据 **Fingal's Cave** 部分中的"The cave's size, shape, and naturally-arched (拱形的) roof combine with the waves to create strange sounds that enhance its cathedral-like atmosphere."可知，这个洞穴的大小、形状和自然的拱形屋顶与波浪相结合，创造出奇怪的声音，增加了如同大教堂般的氛围。所以如果你喜欢奇怪的声音，你可以去 Fingal's Cave。故选 D。

3. What is special about the Blue Grotto?

A. Clear waters.

B. Various birds and animals.

C. Bright blue light.

D. Strange shapes.

C 细节理解题。根据 **The Blue Grotto** 部分中的"This cave is unique for its brilliant blue light which comes from two sources: the entrance to the cave and a bigger hole beneath the entrance."可知，这个洞穴是独一无二的，因为它明亮的蓝光来自两个源头：洞穴的入口和入口下面的一个更大的洞。所以 the Blue Grotto 的特别之处在于它的明亮的蓝色光。故选 C。

B

You shouldn't need a PowerPoint presentation to explain why getting a cat is a great idea, but Shana, a little girl, wasn't taking any chances. She really, really wanted her parents to adopt a kitty, and she was willing to go to great lengths to convince them! So, she put together a very professional and educational slideshow (幻灯片) with all the related facts. Her arguments were pretty solid!

For example, Shana explained that she wasn't

the only one in the family who would benefit from getting a kitty. All her brothers and sisters wanted one, too! Another point was her claim that "It would be so cute, please." Additionally, she reminded her parents that they still owed her one. "Please, seriously you promised me a hamster（仓鼠）five years ago but that never happened, just let me have this," the child wrote. She also noted that pets can help relieve stress, which was a crucially persuasive point.

Throughout the PowerPoint, the little girl made several promises to take full responsibility for the cat's health and well-being. She assured her parents that she had done her homework on animal care, and she understood what she was signing up for.

Dad Christopher Doyle thought that his daughter's PowerPoint on adopting a cat was pretty clever. In fact, he thought that the little girl's determination was so cute. He just had to post her presentation on social media.

Would this PowerPoint be enough to earn the girl a cat? In case you're wondering, it worked! Dad shared in a later post that the family was filling out adoption paperwork in order to bring home a kitty. Of course, this was bound to happen. After all, who could refuse such a well-researched PowerPoint? The family ended up adopting a rescue kitty, whom the kids named Oliver.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。文章讲述了小女孩Shana为说服父母收养猫咪，精心制作了专业的幻灯片，列出多项理由并做出承诺，最终成功打动父母、领养了一只救援猫的故事。

4. What do the underlined words "go to great lengths" mean in Paragraph 1?

A. Spare no effort.　　B. Go to extremes.

C. Waste a lot of time.　D. Change her mind.

A　词义猜测题。根据第一段中的"She really, really wanted her parents to adopt a kitty, and she was willing to go to great lengths to convince them! So, she put together a very professional and educational slideshow（幻灯片）with all the related facts."可知，小女孩为了养猫认真准备了PPT，由此可推断"go to great lengths"意为"不遗余力、竭尽全力"。故选A。

5. Which is the key point used by Shana to persuade her parents?

A. She has learned enough about animal care.

B. All the family members are dying for a cat.

C. Raising pets like cats helps reduce pressure.

D. Her parents did owe her one pet in the past.

C　细节理解题。根据第二段中的"She also noted that pets can help relieve stress, which was a crucially persuasive point."可知，Shana用来劝说父母的关键理由是养猫有助于缓解压力。故选C。

6. How did Doyle feel about his daughter's slideshow?

A. Awkward.　　B. Appreciative.

C. Surprised.　　D. Curious.

B　推理判断题。根据第四段中的"Dad Christopher Doyle thought that his daughter's PowerPoint on adopting a cat was pretty clever."可知，父亲对女儿的幻灯片持欣赏、赞赏的态度。故选B。

7. What can we learn from Shana's story?

A. Perseverance changed parents' minds.

B. Creative solutions help to settle problems.

C. Parents should keep promises to kids.

D. A road to success is full of ups and downs.

B　推理判断题。通读全文可知，Shana没有像普通孩子那样哭闹，而是用制作这种创意方式有条理地说服父母，最终成功实现心愿。由此可知，创造性的解决办法有助于解决问题。故选B。

C

Not long ago, people could only buy organic food in small shops. Today it is common in most major supermarkets. The reason for the increase is that more and more people are demanding food grown without chemicals. Since the 1990s, organic farm production has gone up continuously. This pattern is expected to continue around the globe.

Australia leads the world in land used for organic agriculture. It has four times as much land devoted to organic farming as all of Asia. However, most of the land is not very fertile, and it only produces a modest amount of food. Argentina is a distant second, followed by Brazil, the United States and China. In Africa, only a very small amount of land is registered for organic farming. That does not mean Africa relies on chemicals. In fact, many farmers do not use chemicals because they cannot afford them. Yet there are no programmes for these farmers to prove they do not use chemicals. Without these programmes their food can never be approved organic.

India has had the most dramatic recent increase in organic farming. Like many other countries, India sees continual growth in organic food sales around

the world. This, of course, leads to growth in profits. Sales of organic food were more than doubled from 2000 to 2005. Like India, many countries are trying to increase commercial organic farming to get a share of the sales. This has led to criticism. Some people believe that organic farming should not just be about making money. They think the goal is to help the environment. Others say organic farming will not continue if it is not profitable. They say that people should be able to make money while providing healthy food for mankind.

【语篇解读】有机食品有益于地球和人类，所以人们想增加有机耕作。目前世界各地都在提倡有机耕作。

8. Why do people want to increase organic farming?

A. Because more and more people demand chemicals to grow food.

B. Because profits from organic farming help make approval programmes.

C. Because there are fewer chemicals available to the human beings.

D. Because organic food is good for Earth and the human beings.

D 推理判断题。根据第一段中的"The reason for the increase is that more and more people are demanding food grown without chemicals."可知，有机食品因为在种植的时候没有使用化学品，所以受到了越来越多人的青睐。由此可推知，人们想发展有机农业的原因是有机食品不破坏环境，且对人的身体健康有好处。故选D。

9. What can we know from the passage?

A. India uses the least land to organic farming.

B. The US is the fourth largest organic farming country.

C. Brazil uses less land to organic farming than China.

D. China and India have the same amount of organic farmland.

B 细节理解题。根据第二段中的"Australia leads the world in land used for organic agriculture. It has four times as much land devoted to organic farming as all of Asia. However, most of the land is not very fertile, and it only produces a modest amount of food. Argentina is a distant second, followed by Brazil, the United States and China."可知，澳大利亚拥有世界上最多的有机农田，阿根廷、巴西、美国和中国紧随其后，即美国是第四大有机农业国家。故选B。

10. What can be inferred from the passage?

A. People who eat food with chemicals have shorter lifespans.

B. India will soon become the largest country of growing organic food.

C. More countries will farm organically as the environment gets worse.

D. There will be fewer organic farms if the demand for organic food goes down.

D 推理判断题。根据第一段中的"The reason for the increase is that more and more people are demanding food grown without chemicals."以及最后一段中的"India has had the most dramatic recent increase in organic farming. Like many other countries, India sees continual growth in organic food sales around the world. This, of course, leads to growth in profits.""Others say organic farming will not continue if it is not profitable."可知，因为人们对有机食品的需求不断增加，所以有机食品热销，因而促进了有机农业的迅速发展。由此可推知，如果有机农业没有利润，以及人们对有机食品的需求下降了，那么有机农业的规模也会随之变小，即如果对有机食品的需求下降，有机农场就会减少。故选D。

11. What is the passage mainly about?

A. Organic food has become much more common.

B. People do not want to eat food with chemicals in it.

C. Organic farming is growing around the world.

D. Countries all want to make money from organic farming.

C 主旨大意题。根据第一段中的"Since the 1990s, organic farm production has gone up continuously. This pattern is expected to continue around the globe."并结合全文可知，文章主要介绍有机食品有益于地球和人类，所以人们想增加有机耕作，同时本文举例说明了有机农业在全球的快速发展；澳大利亚拥有世界上最多的有机农田，阿根廷、巴西、美国和中国紧随其后，印度在有机农业方面的发展最为迅速。故选C。

D

In the vast and diverse world of nature, animals and plants have evolved unique adaptations that have inspired human innovation and technology. One such example is the gecko, a small lizard known for its remarkable ability to climb smooth surfaces. Geckos have specialised toe pads covered with microscopic hairs called setae, which allow them to adhere (黏附) to surfaces. This natural adhesive mechanism

has inspired the development of gecko-inspired adhesives that can be used in various applications, from medical bandages to industrial equipment.

Another fascinating example is the lotus leaf, which exhibits a unique water-repellent property known as superhydrophobicity. The surface of the lotus leaf is covered with tiny wax crystals (蜡晶体) that create a barrier, preventing water from sticking. This natural phenomenon has led to the creation of self-cleaning materials and coatings that can repel dirt and water, reducing the need for cleaning and maintenance.

Birds have also provided inspiration for human innovation, particularly in the field of aviation. The aerodynamic shape of a bird's wing has been studied extensively to improve the design of aircraft wings. By mimicking the shape and movement of bird wings, engineers have been able to create more efficient and maneuverable aircraft.

Finally, the structure of spider silk has inspired the development of strong and flexible materials. Spider silk is one of the strongest natural materials known, with a tensile strength greater than steel. Scientists have been working to replicate the properties of spider silk to create advanced materials for use in medicine, construction, and other industries.

【语篇解读】文章主要介绍了在自然界中，动植物进化出的独特适应性为人类的创新和技术发展带来诸多灵感，如壁虎的攀爬能力、荷叶的疏水特性、鸟类翅膀的空气动力学形状以及蜘蛛丝的结构等都启发了人类在不同领域的创造。

12. What is the primary inspiration for the development of gecko-inspired adhesives?

A. The gecko's ability to climb smooth surfaces.
B. The gecko's ability to change colours.
C. The gecko's ability to regenerate its tail.
D. The gecko's ability to swim.

A　细节理解题。根据第一段中的"Geckos have specialised toe pads covered with microscopic hairs called setae, which allow them to adhere (黏附) to surfaces. This natural adhesive mechanism has inspired the development of gecko-inspired adhesives that can be used in various applications"可知，开发壁虎启发型黏合剂的主要灵感来自壁虎攀爬光滑表面的能力。故选A。

13. What special feature of the lotus leaf contributes to humans' creation?

A. Its large surface area that catches dirt easily.
B. The smooth surface that allows water to flow quickly.
C. Its ability to absorb water efficiently.
D. The tiny wax crystals covering its surface.

D　细节理解题。根据第二段中的"The surface of the lotus leaf is covered with tiny wax crystals (蜡晶体) that create a barrier, preventing water from sticking. This natural phenomenon has led to the creation of self-cleaning materials and coatings that can repel dirt and water"可知，荷叶表面覆盖的微小蜡晶体为人类的创造做出了贡献。故选D。

14. What can be inferred about the impact of bird wing design on aviation?

A. It has led to the development of less efficient aircraft.
B. It has had no significant impact on aviation.
C. It has inspired the design of more efficient and maneuverable aircraft.
D. It has caused a decline in the use of aircraft.

C　推理判断题。根据第三段中的"By mimicking the shape and movement of bird wings, engineers have been able to create more efficient and maneuverable aircraft."可知，鸟类翅膀的气动外形对航空的影响是启发了更高效、更具机动性的飞机设计。故选C。

15. What could be a suitable title for the text?

A. The Diversity of Animal Adaptations
B. Nature's Inspirations for Human Innovation
C. Human Innovation in Technology Fields
D. The Strength of Natural Materials

B　标题归纳题。通读全文，文章主要介绍了在自然界中，动植物进化出的独特适应性为人类的创新和技术发展带来诸多灵感，如壁虎的攀爬能力、荷叶的疏水特性、鸟类翅膀的空气动力学形状以及蜘蛛丝的结构等都启发了人类在不同领域的创造。B项"自然对人类创新的启发"能全面概括文章内容，是合适的标题。故选B。

Ⅱ. 七选五

A few years ago, I put my first tomato seed in a pot on my balcony (阳台). **16**. At that time, I was like many people, living fast with food delivery and my phone. I had no idea what "growing" really meant. This is the truth of modern life: We want quick results but forget that life needs time.

I watered the pot every day. **17**. A tiny yellow-green sprout (新芽) came out. At that moment, I felt a warm light in my heart. It made me

happy in a simple way. Psychology (心理学) tells us that caring for life and watching it grow can bring deep positive feelings.

18. I started checking the weather. On sunny days I was afraid it might be thirsty; on rainy days I worried it might get too much water. This became a kind of "mindfulness". I had to pay attention to the plant and its real needs. It pulled me away from stress and back to the present moment. I watched it grow from two leaves to four, from lying low to standing tall. Patience became something real, built day by day.

The most amazing moment was when the first small green tomato came out. **19**. When I picked it, I felt happy. It tasted very sweet. The special taste came not only from freshness, but from being part of the whole process. When you know how much time and care a fruit needs to grow, you feel thankful instead of just taking it for granted.

Now my balcony is full of plants. Some grow well, while some do not. But when my hands touch the soil, I feel calm. These quiet plants show a simple truth: All growth needs time, and all harvests need effort. **20**.

A. It gave me a sense of failure
B. I felt sad when it rained heavily
C. After that, my mornings changed
D. One morning, a small crack opened in the soil
E. As time went by, it slowly turned the colour of sunset
F. In this small green space, I found my connection to the earth
G. I did it mostly out of curiosity, not because I expected anything

答案:16～20 GDCEF

Ⅲ. 完形填空

Early spring can be a tough time in the Midwest. It can 21 both people and animals with its unexpected snowstorms.

Every spring, migratory (迁徙的) birds camp out in a large pond near my house on the way to their summer 22. This year, besides geese, scaups, a type of diving duck spent days hanging out 23 food. Then a snowstorm hit, followed by a very 24 night.

The next morning, I was shocked to see that all birds had 25 overnight—except one lone female, who was diving 26 and dynamically in the circle of open water. Her movement and body heat had kept the 27 from coming close as I 28 her from my warm house.

However, as the temperature dropped, the open water got smaller, and her movements slowed. I watched with 29 as she eventually stopped moving, fearing that something might happen.

And then it happened: Two more ducks appeared, 30 next to her still body. More ducks came and the circle of water came alive with their splashing and diving. Slowly, the circle of water 31 in size. Within minutes, the lone female was revived by her friends' presence.

This little duck wouldn't have 32 another night without her friends. She, in turn, had kept that area of water 33, so her friends had a place to stop and 34 themselves. Sometimes, a tiny action—even our mere 35—might brighten one's day, and even save one's life.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。文章通过叙述母鸭陷入危险最终得救的故事告诉我们:一个小小的举动,甚至是我们的出现,都有可能给某个人的生活带来光明。

21. A. scare　　B. move
C. surprise　　D. beat
C　根据下文的"... with its unexpected snowstorms."可知,早春时节会出现意想不到的暴风雪,让人和动物都大吃一惊。故选C。

22. A. camp　　B. vacations
C. courses　　D. habitat
D　根据上文的"migratory (迁徙的) birds"可知,此处指迁徙的鸟在去往栖息地的路上。故选D。

23. A. regardless of　　B. in search of
C. in addition to　　D. as for
B　根据语境及上文的"hanging out"可知,潜鸭徘徊是为了寻找吃的东西。故选B。

24. A. dark　　B. starry
C. peaceful　　D. freezing
D　根据上文的"Then a snowstorm hit..."可知,暴风雪袭来,接着应是一个非常寒冷的夜晚。故选D。

25. A. gathered　　B. disappeared
C. panicked　　D. fainted
B　根据下文的"... except one lone female, who was diving 26 and dynamically in the circle of open water."可知,除了一只孤单的母鸭,其他的都消失了。故选B。

26. A. energetically　　B. patiently
C. calmly　　D. cautiously

A 此处和“dynamically”意义一致，energetically符合语境。故选A。

27. A. ice　　B. house
C. snowstorm　　D. water
A 根据语境可知，母鸭用它的体温和身体运动产生的热量使开阔的水域不被冰封。故选A。

28. A. tended　　B. followed
C. watched　　D. recorded
C 根据此处对母鸭的描写及下文的“I watched with 29 as she eventually stopped moving...”可知，作者在温暖的屋子里注视着这一切。故选C。

29. A. relief　　B. doubt
C. anxiety　　D. pleasure
C 根据下文的“... fearing that something might happen.”可知，作者担心母鸭。故选C。

30. A. rowing　　B. landing
C. circling　　D. feeding
B 根据语境可知，两只鸭子应是降落在母鸭旁边。故选B。

31. A. increased　　B. decreased
C. transformed　　D. formed
A 根据上文的“More ducks came and the circle of water came alive...”可知，更多的鸭子来了，池塘中没有结冰的小水圈因为它们的游动和潜水而复苏，所以水圈应是变大了。故选A。

32. A. spared　　B. wasted
C. spent　　D. lasted
D 根据上文的“Within minutes, the lone female was revived by her friends' presence.”可知，其他鸭子的到来使这只母鸭苏醒过来，所以如果没有那些鸭子，她可能熬不过另一个晚上。故选D。

33. A. still　　B. open
C. clean　　D. steady
B 根据上文内容及空后的“so her friends had a place to stop”可知，母鸭一直努力让那块水域保持开放。故选B。

34. A. motivate　　B. remind
C. judge　　D. refresh
D 根据上文的“so her friends had a place to stop”可知，此处指有一个地方可以栖息。故选D。

35. A. presence　　B. appreciation
C. attitude　　D. request
A 此处是词汇复现，呼应上一段末句“Within minutes, the lone female was revived by her friends' presence.”中的“presence”。故选A。

Ⅳ. 语法填空

“Failing to open curtains fully makes people more likely to get sick,” **36.** a new study suggests. It found sunlight kills disease-causing bacteria **37.** which/that live in dust, while darker conditions let them thrive (繁殖). The findings **38.** were published (publish) in the journal *Microbiome*.

Researchers **39.** warned (warn) the problem also affects windowless offices. Study leader Dr Ashkaan Fahimipour said, “Humans spend most of their time indoors, where dust carries bacteria **40.** making (make) us sick.”

“Therefore, it's important **41.** to understand (understand) how the buildings we live influence dust eco-systems and how this could **42.** seriously (serious) affect our health.”

His team at the University of Oregon chose 11 small rooms and allowed in **43.** different (differ) levels of sunlight. After 90 days, dark rooms had doubled the number of bacteria able to reproduce. Fahimipour added, “We hope that with **44.** further (far) understanding we can design access to daylight in **45.** building (build) schools, offices, hospitals and homes in ways that reduce the risk of dust-borne infections.”

Ⅴ. 写作

第一节　应用文写作

假定你是李华，学校为增强学生的环保意识，倡导学生养成垃圾分类的习惯，邀请你为校英语宣传栏写一封以“垃圾分类，保护环境”为主题的倡议书。内容包括：

1. 倡议的原因和目的；
2. 倡议的具体内容；
3. 发出倡议。

注意：1. 词数80左右，开头和结尾已给出，不计入总词数；
2. 可以适当增加细节，以使行文连贯。

参考词汇：垃圾分类 garbage sorting　区分 differentiate

Dear friends,

_____

_____

_____

Li Hua

第二节　读后续写

阅读下面材料，根据其内容和所给段落开头语续写两段，使之构成一篇完整的短文。

When tragedy struck his little girl during the Depression (大萧条), this father did the only thing

he could.

The tragedy happened in the year 1933. I was only 6 years old when I was rushed to the hospital with two crushed feet. My parents were told I might never walk again.

The accident happened when I was sitting in front of our house in Lowell, Massachusetts. I was playing in a puddle (水坑) after a rainstorm and suddenly felt a huge weight on my feet. When I looked up, there was a car tire on them. I cried out, but the motor was running and no one could hear me over the engine.

The driver ran across the street for a newspaper. When he got back to his car, he drove away—never knowing he had parked on my feet.

Just about then, our neighbour's son came home and saw me bending over my feet in pain. He immediately carried me home, and I remember thinking how tall and strong he was.

An ambulance came, and I remained in the hospital for 3 weeks while my feet were "repaired". When I returned home, I could hardly walk.

I sat in our bay window and watched the children play on the street and longed to join them, but I couldn't. I felt so left out despite my parents' company.

My parents were told that if I was ever to walk again, I'd need treatment, which in those days meant riding a tricycle (三轮车) to strengthen the muscle and eventually get my feet back into condition for walking.

Our family couldn't afford such an extravagance (奢侈品). Times were tough during the Depression, and there were five mouths to feed, besides buying coal and wood for the stove.

Dad couldn't afford the bus fare and on cold winter days he walked 7 miles every day in his only winter coat to get to work. No, there was no money for a tricycle. I would be a cripple (残疾人) all my life.

注意:续写词数应为 150 左右。

Then one day, while sitting at my usual place in the window, I saw my father walking up the street carrying a tricycle on his shoulder. _____

_____

_____

It was many years later before I learned where and how Dad had got the tricycle. _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

【参考范文】

第一节 应用文写作

Dear friends,

Our school produces a lot of rubbish every day, such as leftover food, waste paper and plastic bottles, which brings a wide range of environmental problems as well as the waste of resources. Therefore, it's time we took immediate action to change the situation.

First of all, it is necessary for us to raise awareness of environmental protection and develop the good habit of garbage sorting. What's more, we should voluntarily differentiate recyclable rubbish from non-recyclable waste in our daily life.

In a word, if everyone does his/her bit responsibly in garbage sorting, our school will become better and better.

Li Hua

第二节 读后续写

Then one day, while sitting at my usual place in the window, I saw my father walking up the street carrying a tricycle on his shoulder. Was that true? I couldn't believe my eyes. I opened the window and cried out, "Is that tricycle for me?" Having put down the tricycle, Dad told me that it belonged to me. "Ride the tricycle every day, and then you will be all right, my girl!" From then on, with my father's company, I rode it every day to strengthen my muscles. Regardless of pain, I kept on practising riding. Eventually I got my feet back into condition, and could walk normally!

It was many years later before I learned where and how Dad had got the tricycle. My mother told me what had happened on those cold winter days. In his only winter coat, he was wandering around the hospital. He begged the doctor to save my feet. Moved by my father, the doctor asked the hospital to give my father a part-time job to do. With the doctor's help, my father got the job. Working day and night, eventually, he earned enough money to buy the tricycle.

Unit 6 Nature in words

单元概览

学习导航

The thematic context of this unit is "Humans and Nature". In this unit we will realise the natural beauty, and meanwhile get to know how to protect the environment. Through learning the unit, we will grasp characteristics of different types of writing, better understand the relationship between man and nature, develop the awareness of appreciating and conserving nature, and establish the belief of appreciating nature, valuing nature and caring for nature.

学习目标

核心素养	具体要求		
语言能力	语言知识	词汇	能正确使用与"人与自然"主题相关的单词和表达。
		语法	理解并运用非谓语动词作定语、状语和补语。
		语篇	1. 阅读描写自然的语篇，热爱自然； 2. 了解格律诗的写作手法。
		语用	1. 了解分享旅游经历的基本用语； 2. 了解创作诗歌的基本规则。
	语言技能	听	了解材料中说话者的观点，并尝试回忆对话内容。
		说	学习并使用有关"举例子""做解释"的常用表达。
		读	通过阅读描写自然的文章，思考人类活动对自然环境的影响，提高保护大自然的意识。
		写	1. 能正确运用非谓语动词作定语、状语和补语的用法描绘大自然； 2. 能创作一首诗歌。
学习能力	熟练运用本单元所学的知识，围绕"会说话的大自然"这一话题进行听、说、读、写训练，从而提升综合运用语言的能力。		
文化意识	通过对"First Snow"和"Silent Spring"的学习，树立欣赏自然之美和保护环境的意识。		
思维品质	在生活中要善于发现大自然的美，并努力保护我们赖以生存的环境。		

必备知识

必背单词	weekly，inspector，insist，shaving，prospect，bend，church，rhyme，innocent，enhance，wheat，sweep，ban，chorus，dozen，thorough，precise，launch，reputation，elegance，passionate，diamond
重点词块	break out，come around，talk away，cause harm to，urge... to do，be a target for，stand by
重点句型	1. as if/as though 引导表语从句 2. 形容词作状语
单元语法	非谓语动词作定语、补语、状语
单元写作	诗歌

★★★

探·究·构·建

Section Ⅰ Starting out & Understanding ideas—Comprehending

学习任务目标

1. Watch the video, get the main idea, and activate learned background knowledge and language knowledge.
2. Read the text, and summarize the descriptions about the first snow.

○ 自主式预习 ○

写出下列词汇的汉语意思

(一)核心词汇

1. insist *v*. 坚称，坚决认为
2. innocent *adj*. 天真无邪的
3. enhance *v*. 改进；增强
4. weekly *adj*. 一周一次的，每周的
5. inspector *n*. 检查员，巡视员
6. prospect *n*. 开阔的景观，景色
7. bend *v*. 变弯曲
8. church *n*. 教堂
9. rhyme *n*. 儿歌，童谣
10. transform... into... 把……转变成……
11. turn... into... 把……变成……

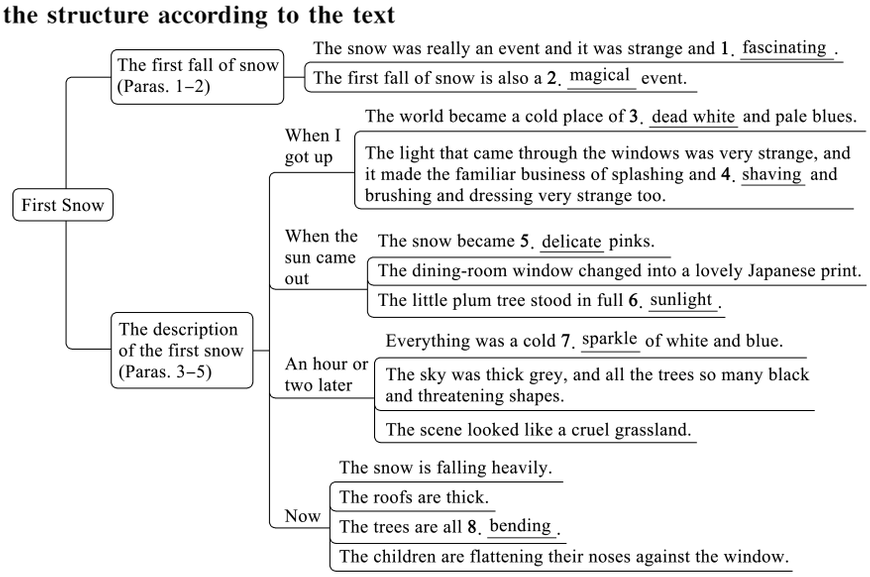
(二)阅读词汇

1. secrecy *n*. 保密，秘密状态
2. shaving *n*. 刮胡子
3. faintly *adv*. 微弱地；模糊地
4. dispose *v*. 排列，布置
5. sparkle *n*. 闪耀，闪光
6. feather *n*. 羽毛
7. goose *n*. 鹅
8. flush *v*. (使)发红
9. plum *n*. 李子；梅子
10. redden *v*. (使)变红
11. talk away 不断地谈；在谈话中度过
12. early on 在初期

○ 任务型课堂 ○

○文本整体理解

Activity 1: Finish the structure according to the text



○文本细节领悟

Activity 2：Choose the best answer for each question according to the text

1. Why did the writer think it is a different age?
   A. Mr Robert Lynd said a fall of snow was an event.
   B. It seemed as if Christmas had suddenly come round again.
   C. He didn't see a fall of snow for a long time.
   D. He never saw so heavy a fall of snow before.
2. How did the writer find the first fall of snow here?
   A. Magical. B. Quiet.
   C. Strange. D. Common.
3. What happened to the dining-room window?
   A. It was flushed with delicate pinks.
   B. It became a lovely Japanese print.
   C. It was covered by the faintly flushed snow.
   D. It was artfully disposed in full sunlight.
4. What made the writer hardly see the whole shallow valley clearly?
   A. The grey sky.
   B. The falling flakes.
   C. The bending trees.
   D. The white and blue light.

答案：1～4 CABB

○语言知识运用

Activity 3：Analyse the difficult sentences and translate them

1. I was nearly as excited about it this morning as the children, whom I found all looking through the window at the magic outside and talking away as excitedly as if Christmas had suddenly come round again.
   [句子分析]句中 whom I found all looking through the window... 为 whom 引导的非限制性定语从句，修饰先行词 children；as if Christmas had suddenly come round again 为 as if 引导的方式状语从句。
   [尝试翻译]今天早上我几乎和孩子们一样兴奋，我发现他们都透过窗户望着外面奇妙的世界，兴奋地说个不停，好像圣诞节又突然来临了。
2. It is the first fall we have had here this winter, and last year I was out of the country, sweating in a hot climate, during the snowy season, so that it really does seem an age since I saw the ground so fantastically carpeted.
   [句子分析]句中 and 连接两个表示顺承关系的并列分句，第一个分句中 we have had here this winter 为省略关系代词的定语从句，修饰先行词 fall，第二个分句中 so that it really does seem an age 为 so that 引导的结果状语从句，since I saw the ground so fantastically carpeted 为 since 引导的时间状语从句。
   [尝试翻译]这是今年冬天我们这里的第一场降雪，去年雪季，我身在异国，在炎热的天气里汗流不止，所以我确实很长一段时间没有欣赏到这银装素裹的世界了。

○思维品质培养

Activity 4：Think and answer the following questions

1. Why does the author mention Jane Austen at the beginning of the text?
   By referencing the characters of Jane Austen, who is known for her witty, perceptive observations of early 19th century English country life, the author is emphasising the irony and self-awareness with which he goes on to make his statement about the first snow.
2. What images does the author use to enhance the description of snow?
   Images used by the author to enhance the description of snow: a cold place of dead white and pale blues, flushing the snow with delicate pinks, a cold sparkle of white and blue, falling heavily, in great soft flakes...

课后素养评价(二十一)

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

As cities grow larger and more buildings are built, the living space for wild insects is getting smaller and smaller. In recent years, a new eco-friendly idea has been popular around the world: insect hotels. An insect hotel is a man-made structure, usually made of natural materials like wood, bamboo, straw and pine cones, to provide shelter and a living place for wild insects, such as bees, butterflies, ladybugs and beetles.

Insects play a very important role in the ecosystem. Bees and butterflies help pollinate (授

粉）flowers and crops, which is necessary for the growth of plants. Ladybugs and beetles eat pests that damage plants, reducing the need for chemical pesticides. However, with the loss of natural habitat, the number of wild insects is dropping rapidly around the world. According to a 2025 study, the number of flying insects in urban areas has dropped by 60% in the past 20 years, which has a bad influence on the whole ecosystem.

Insect hotels are easy to make and can be placed in gardens, balconies, parks and even on the walls of buildings. They provide a safe place for insects to live, lay eggs and spend the winter. "Many people think insects are harmful or annoying, but most of them are our good friends," said Li Ming, an ecologist from Beijing Forestry University. "An insect hotel is not just a home for insects. It's a small ecosystem that helps keep the balance of nature in our cities. It also helps people, especially children, get close to nature and learn to respect every living thing."

In many Chinese cities, such as Shanghai, Chengdu and Hangzhou, insect hotels have been built in community parks and schools. Some schools even hold competitions for students to design and make their own insect hotels. "It's a great way to teach children about environmental protection in a fun way," said a primary school teacher in Hangzhou. "When children build an insect hotel, they not only learn about different kinds of insects, but also understand their responsibility to protect nature."

【语篇解读】本文是一篇新闻报道。随着城市的发展和建筑的增多，野生昆虫的生存空间不断缩小。文章主要讲的是近年来在全球流行的生态友好型创意——昆虫旅馆。

1. What is an insect hotel according to the text?

A. A research centre for studying wild insects.

B. A man-made structure for insects to live in.

C. A museum showing different kinds of insects.

D. A protected area for endangered insects.

B　细节理解题。根据第一段中的"An insect hotel is a man-made structure, usually made of natural materials like wood, bamboo, straw and pine cones, to provide shelter and a living place for wild insects, such as bees, butterflies, ladybugs and beetles."可知，昆虫旅馆是一个供昆虫居住的人造结构。故选B。

2. Why are insects important to the ecosystem?

A. They can reduce air pollution in cities.

B. They help keep the number of pests under control.

C. They can prevent the spread of plant diseases.

D. They provide food for all wild animals.

B　细节理解题。根据第二段中的"Ladybugs and beetles eat pests that damage plants, reducing the need for chemical pesticides."可知，昆虫对生态系统重要是因为它们有助于控制害虫的数量。故选B。

3. What does Li Ming think of insect hotels?

A. They are only suitable for rural areas.

B. They can replace natural habitats for insects.

C. They are good for both nature and people.

D. They don't need special care after being built.

C　推理判断题。根据倒数第二段中的"It's a small ecosystem that helps keep the balance of nature in our cities. It also helps people, especially children, get close to nature and learn to respect every living thing."可知，李明认为昆虫旅馆对自然和人类都有益处。故选C。

4. What is the last paragraph mainly about?

A. The popularity of insect hotels in Chinese cities.

B. How to make an insect hotel with natural materials.

C. The influence of insect hotels on children's study.

D. Ways to protect wild insects in urban areas.

A　段落大意题。根据最后一段中的"In many Chinese cities, such as Shanghai, Chengdu and Hangzhou, insect hotels have been built in community parks and schools. Some schools even hold competitions for students to design and make their own insect hotels."可知，最后一段主要讲的是昆虫旅馆在中国城市中的流行趋势。故选A。

Ⅱ. 七选五

Work, family and world events can be so stressful that it feels like optimism and joy are far out of reach. Anyone can get stuck in a bad mood—but you don't have to stay there! **1**

Once you're in a mood you need to shake, start by going to your happy place. **2** If not, keep a photo on your phone or computer of a beautiful, favourite place and take a moment to imagine yourself there. What's the weather like? What does the air smell like? What are you doing while you're

there? How does being there make you feel? You'll instantly feel calmer, lost in the daydream or the memory of your happy place.

We can make our situations worse by keeping thinking about negative thoughts. __3__ say "Bad things always happen to me" becomes "What lesson can I learn from this situation?" "I wasted the whole day" into "I still have 5 more hours left to make today a great day!"

Whether it is going for a coffee at your favourite café, or catching a movie in the theatre, make sure that once a week you schedule some "me" time. __4__ That may mean getting less done during the day, but you deserve to take a mental break, regularly. So give priority to the time you need to recharge.

__5__ Whether it's the rare bit of easy traffic on your way to work or the break in the weather, you won't have time to complain about the negative things because you're so busy being grateful.

A. You can also volunteer at your local shelter.

B. It helps focus on the present and clear your mind.

C. Thankfully, there are ways you can get back on track.

D. If you're able, get into nature and breathe the fresh air.

E. Relieve your stress and refresh your mind, body and spirit.

F. When a negative thought flashes, replace it with a positive one.

G. When a negative attitude takes over, shake it off by practising gratitude.

答案:1～5 CDFEG

Section Ⅱ Starting out & Understanding ideas— Key expressions

学习任务目标

1. Learn important expressions about the topic, and use them to describe snow.
2. Practise using the expressions to complete relevant exercises.

○ 自主式预习 ○

Ⅰ. 根据语境写出句中黑体单词的汉语意思

1. The **prospect** from the balcony was breathtaking. 景色
2. The branch **bent** but didn't break when the boy climbed along it. 变弯曲
3. The peacock displayed its fine tail **feather**. 羽毛
4. Young children often learn nursery **rhymes**. 儿歌，童谣
5. The two halves of the town face each other, and both have interesting **churches**. 教堂

Ⅱ. 拓展词汇知变形

教材词汇	拓展词汇
inspector *n*. 检查员，巡视员	inspect *v*. 检查；视察；检阅
	inspection *n*. 检查；视察；检阅
secrecy *n*. 保密，秘密状态	secret *adj*. 秘密的 *n*. 秘密
	secretary *n*. 秘书

续表

教材词汇	拓展词汇
shaving *n*. 刮胡子	shave *v*. 剃(须发)；(尤指)刮脸
glare *n*. 刺眼的强光	glaring *adj*. 耀眼的；明显的
innocent *adj*. 天真无邪的	innocence *n*. 清白；无辜；无罪；天真
enhance *v*. 改进；增强	enhancement *n*. 改进；增强；提高
insist *v*. 坚称，坚决认为	insistence *n*. 坚决要求；坚称；固执

Ⅲ. 补全短语

1. come round 拜访；发生；苏醒
2. come out 出现；显露
3. break out (战争、火灾等)爆发
4. transform... into ... 把……转变成……
5. on and on 不断地

6. talk away 不断地谈；在谈话中度过
7. turn... into ... 把……变成……
8. as if 仿佛；好像
9. early on 在初期
10. at the risk of 冒着……的风险

Ⅳ. 补全句子

1. 句型公式：as if 引导表语从句
It was as if our kindly countryside, close to the very heart of England, had been turned into a cruel grassland.
就好像我们这个靠近英格兰中心位置的亲切小乡村变成了暴躁的草原。

2. 句型公式："in＋关系代词"引导定语从句
They are people in whose lives a slight fall of snow is an event.
在他们的生活中，一场小雪就是一件大事。

3. 句型公式：whom 引导定语从句
I was nearly as excited about it this morning as the children, whom I found all looking through the window at the magic outside and talking away as excitedly as if Christmas had suddenly come round again.
今天早上我几乎和孩子们一样兴奋，我发现他们都透过窗户望着外面奇妙的世界，兴奋地说个不停，好像圣诞节又突然来临了。

4. 句型公式：by the time 引导时间状语从句
Then the sun came out, and by the time I had sat down to breakfast it was shining bravely and flushing the snow with delicate pinks.
接着太阳出来了，等到我坐下来吃早饭的时候，太阳的光彩已是绚烂夺目，给雪地添了一抹柔和的粉红色。

○ 任务型课堂 ○

1. inspector *n*. 检查员，巡视员

[教材原文]... but is best remembered for his play *An* ***Inspector*** *Calls*.
……但是最令人难忘的是他的戏剧《探长来访》。

[归纳拓展]
(1)inspect *v*. 检查；视察；检阅
inspect sth./sb. for sth. 因某事检查某事/某人
(2)inspection *n*. 检查；视察；检阅

[即学即练]
(1)单句语法填空
①The police will inspect the venue（会场）for safety.
②The manager told me that these machines were inspected (inspect) twice daily by some experienced workers.
③It is said that an inspector will come to inspect our school, and he will judge our school according to his inspection. (inspect)
(2)写作微练
(读后续写之动作描写)第二天早上，我和祖父母一起出来**检查花园的受损情况**。
Next morning along with my grandparents I came out to inspect the damage to our garden.

2. insist *v*. 坚称，坚决认为

[教材原文]... I must **insist** that last night's fall of snow here was an event.
……我也必须坚持认为昨晚这里的降雪是件大事。

[归纳拓展]
(1)insist on/upon (doing) sth. 坚持要求(做)某事
insist that... (should) do... 坚持要求……做某事(虚拟语气)
insist that... 坚持说，坚持认为(真实语气)
(2)insistence *n*. 坚决要求；坚持；固执
at one's insistence 在某人的坚持下

[即学即练]
(1)单句语法填空
①She insisted on/upon seeing the manager as soon as possible.
② Although Tom insisted that he had handed (hand) in his homework yesterday, Mr Wang still insisted he (should) do (do) it again.
③The government insisted that plans (should) be made (make) to help those out of work.
④I did it, but only at your insistence (insist).
(2)写作微练
①(应用文写作之体育运动)我对运动有如此强烈的热情，以至于我能**坚持每天锻炼**。
I have such a strong enthusiasm for sports that I can insist on exercising every day.
②(应用文写作之倡议书)我们坚持要求人类**尊重和保护自然**，停止对自然资源的过度开发。
We insist that human beings (should) respect and protect nature and stop the overexploitation of natural resources.

3. as if/as though 引导表语从句

[教材原文]It was **as if** our kindly countryside, close to the very heart of England, had been turned into a cruel grassland.

就好像我们这个靠近英格兰中心位置的亲切小乡村变成了暴躁的草原。

[句式分析]句中 as if 引导的是表语从句。从句主干结构是 our kindly countryside had been turned into a cruel grassland。

[归纳拓展]

as if/as though 引导的从句可以分为以下几种情况：

(1)在 be，look，seem，appear 等系动词后引导表语从句。

(2)引导方式状语从句。

(3)as if 还可用于省略句中。如果 as if 引导的从句是“主语＋系动词”结构，可省略主语和系动词，这样 as if 后就只剩下名词、不定式、形容词(短语)、介词短语或分词。

名师点拨

as if/as though 从句用虚拟语气的情况：当说话人认为句子所表述的是不真实的或极少有可能发生或存在的情况。从句用虚拟语气时，其谓语动词形式如下：

(1)从句表示与现在事实相反，谓语动词形式用动词过去式。

(2)从句表示与过去事实相反，谓语动词形式用“had＋过去分词”。

(3)从句表示与将来事实相反，谓语动词形式用“would/could/might＋动词原形”。

[即学即练]

(1)单句语法填空

①She ran as if she had had (have) wings on her feet.

②He talked about Rome as if he had been (be) there himself.

③He has just arrived, but he talks as if he knew (know) all about that.

(2)写作微练

①(读后续写之心理描写)威尔盯着我，**好像他知道我在想什么**。

Will stared at me as if he knew what I was thinking.

②(读后续写之动作描写)他一动不动地站在门口，**仿佛要在那里等**一辈子。

He stands at the gate without moving, as if he would wait there forever.

多义词汇 专练

1. His job is not only to **dispose** of problems but also to meet unexpected challenges. B

A. *v*. 排列，布置

B. *v*. 处置，处理

C. *v*. 使倾向于

2. **prospect**

A. *n*. 开阔的景观，景色

B. *n*. 可能性，希望

C. *n*. 前景

D. *n*. (竞赛中的)有望获胜者

①There is no immediate **prospect** of peace. B

② Long-term **prospects** for the economy have improved. C

③She is one of China's best **prospects** for a gold medal. D

④We enjoyed a delightful **prospect** of the lake. A

课后素养评价(二十二)

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. In addition, attracted by interesting topics, the students are free to take part in the weekly (每周的) discussion.
2. With the help of artificial intelligence, the number of ticket inspectors (检查员) has on the decrease.
3. He was so stubborn that he insisted (坚称) on organising the trip by himself.
4. His father bought him some shaving (刮胡子) cream and taught him how to use it.
5. If parents express excitement about the prospect (景色) of a walk in the countryside, they are more likely to pass this feeling to their children.
6. We were surprised to find the branch bent (弯曲) but did not break after the big storm.
7. This fertiliser enhances (改进) the soil, so the vegetables and fruit are healthier and better.
8. The language of nursery rhymes (儿歌) is concrete but imaginative, and they delight children because they have strong rhythm and a lot of repetition.

Ⅱ. 短语填空

at the risk of; transform... into; used to; break out; come out; early on; come round; as if

1. He acted as if he hadn't heard any of it.
2. It was at midnight that a fire broke out, which caused many more deaths.

3. The medical workers treated the patients at the risk of being infected.
4. In only 20 years, the country has been transformed into an advanced industrial power.
5. Can you imagine the successful young man used to be a naughty boy?
6. For three days and nights they watched by her bed waiting for her to come round.
7. The company ran into trouble early on, when a major order was cancelled.
8. All the old crowd have come out for this occasion.

Ⅲ. 完成句子

1. With the food running out, the climbers had to return to the camp.
在食物即将用尽的情况下，登山者们不得不返回营地。
2. To be honest, I did see Tom bending the tree when I passed the playground.
坦白地说，在我经过操场时我确实看见汤姆正在弄弯小树。
3. The teacher insists that we (should) keep a diary to improve our ability to express ourselves in English.
老师坚持要求我们写日记来提高我们用英语表达的能力。
4. Regular exercise is as important to us as a healthy diet.
规律的锻炼和健康的饮食对我们是同样重要的。
5. The teacher treats her students very well, as if they were her own children.
这位老师对她的学生非常好，就好像他们是她自己的孩子。

Ⅳ. 完形填空

Ethan dreamed of growing a beautiful rose garden, but his backyard was filled with __1__ — tall, stubborn ones that seemed to grow back faster than he could pull them. He spent every weekend on his knees, removing weeds until his hands were tired and __2__, but within days, new shoots would __3__, choking (抑制) the rose bushes he'd planted.

Frustrated and ready to give up, he visited a local gardener for advice. The gardener listened to his troubles and said wisely, "__4__ fighting weeds all day, focus on growing strong roses. Healthy, strong plants will crowd out the weeds on their own." Ethan was __5__, but he had nothing to lose. He changed his approach: he __6__ his rose bushes with nutrient (营养)-rich soil, watered them deeply every morning, and __7__ dead branches to let sunlight reach the roots. He stopped spending hours pulling weeds and instead devoted that time to __8__ his roses.

As the weeks passed, his rose bushes grew taller and fuller, their stems thickening and their leaves turning a __9__ green. Slowly but surely, the weeds began to disappear—robbed of sunlight and space by the flourishing roses. When summer arrived, Ethan's garden __10__ with gorgeous roses in shades of pink, red, and white, their __11__ filling the air. Neighbours stopped to admire his garden, asking for his secret. Ethan smiled and shared the gardener's wisdom. He learned that in life, focusing on positivity and growth is far more __12__ than fighting negativity. Instead of __13__ on problems and obstacles, we should __14__ our energy into promoting our goals, our relationships, and our own well-being. When we grow stronger and more positive, the "weeds" of doubt, fear, and negativity naturally __15__, leaving room for beauty and success to bloom.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。Ethan 梦想种植美丽的玫瑰园，但后院杂草顽固。园艺师建议他专注于种植强壮的玫瑰，而非一味除草。几周后玫瑰茁壮成长，杂草逐渐消失。到了夏天，花园里玫瑰盛开。因此，Ethan 领悟到生活中专注于积极和成长远比对抗消极更有效。

1. A. flowers　　B. weeds
C. stones　　D. corns
B　根据下文的"removing weeds"和"choking（抑制）the rose bushes he'd planted"可知，他的花园里长满了杂草。故选 B。

2. A. aching　　B. rough
C. dirty　　D. dry
A　根据上文的"He spent every weekend on his knees, removing weeds"可知，长时间跪地除草，双手会疲惫酸痛。故选 A。

3. A. bring up　　B. come up
C. make out　　D. run out
B　根据后文的"choking（抑制）the rose bushes he'd planted"可知，杂草过几天又会长出来。故选 B。

4. A. Other than　　B. Due to
C. As for　　D. Instead of
D　根据后文的"fighting weeds all day, focus on growing strong roses"可知，园艺师建议 Ethan 不要整天忙着除草，而是要专注于种植强壮的玫瑰。空格处意为"代替；而不是"。故选 D。

5. A. doubtful　　B. delighted
C. sad　　D. annoyed
A　根据后文的“but he had nothing to lose”可知，Ethan对园艺师的建议表示怀疑，但他觉得也没什么可失去的了，所以决定尝试一下。故选A。

6. A. fed　　B. mixed
C. covered　　D. connect
A　根据后文的“with nutrient (营养)-rich soil”可知，此处指用富含营养的土壤给玫瑰丛施肥。故选A。

7. A. selected　　B. saved
C. cleaned　　D. removed
D　根据后文的“dead branches to let sunlight reach the roots”可知，此处指移除死枝。故选D。

8. A. tending　　B. storing
C. harvesting　　D. picking
A　根据前文的“He stopped spending hours pulling weeds”和后文的“his roses”可知，此处指把时间花在照料玫瑰上。故选A。

9. A. dull　　B. flat
C. bright　　D. pale
C　根据下文的“the weeds began to disappear—robbed of sunlight and space by the flourishing roses”可知，玫瑰丛长得茂盛，叶子也变成了鲜艳的绿色。故选C。

10. A. opened　　B. bloomed
C. burst　　D. spread
B　根据后文的“with gorgeous roses in shades of pink, red, and white”可知，花园里开满了玫瑰。故选B。

11. A. leaves　　B. flavour
C. scent　　D. branches
C　根据前文的“gorgeous roses in shades of pink, red, and white”和后文的“filling the air”可知，此处指玫瑰的香味弥漫在空气中。故选C。

12. A. challenging　　B. effective
C. accurate　　D. convenient
B　根据前文的“focusing on positivity and growth”和后文的“fighting negativity”，再结合他花园里最后开满了玫瑰花可知，此处是指专注于积极和成长远比对抗消极更有效。故选B。

13. A. thinking　　B. sticking
C. focusing　　D. fixing
C　根据前文的“focusing on positivity”可知，此处是指不要把精力集中在问题和障碍上。故选C。

14. A. keep　　B. spend
C. channel　　D. develop
C　根据前文的“focusing on positivity”和后文的“our energy into promoting our goals, our relationships, and our own well-being”可知，我们应该把精力投入到我们的目标、我们的关系和我们自己的幸福上。空格处意为“引导；输送”。故选C。

15. A. remain　　B. fail
C. survive　　D. disappear
D　根据后文的“leaving room for beauty and success to bloom”可知，此处是指怀疑、恐惧和消极等“杂草”自然会消失，为美丽和成功的绽放留下空间。故选D。

Section Ⅲ Using language

学习任务目标

1. Study the sentences, and understand non-finite forms as attributive, adverbial and complement.
2. Learn to use words that describe nature.

○ 自主式预习 ○

Ⅰ. 根据语境写出句中黑体单词的汉语意思

1. The spring breeze is pleasantly warm and **sweeps** above the flowers on both sides of the road. 吹过，掠过
2. The fields around had been sown with **wheat**. 小麦
3. As evening came, the coastline **faded** into darkness. 逐渐消失
4. A few newspapers and magazines were **piled** on a table. 堆放，摞起
5. The weather can be quite **bleak** on the coast. 阴冷的
6. Looking round, he discovered a small **wagon** with a horse. 四轮运货车
7. The cherry blossoms that we planted during the conference **bloomed** this April. 开花
8. For the farmers in my hometown, they usually **reap** wheat in June every year. 收割
9. The boy dropped the apples and cut away across the **orchard**. 果园

Ⅱ. 拓展词汇知变形

教材词汇	拓展词汇
relax *v*. 放松；休息；(使)松弛	relaxation *n*. 放松；消遣
	relaxed *adj*. 自在的，放松的；冷静的，不加拘束的
appearance *n*. 到来，出现；外表，外观	appear *v*. 到来，出现；似乎；好像，看来
	disappear *v*. 消失，不见；失踪，丢失
	disappearance *n*. 消失，失踪；消亡，不复存在

续表

教材词汇	拓展词汇
confused *adj*. 困惑的；不清楚的；难懂的	confuse *v*. 使困惑；混淆，弄错
	confusing *adj*. 令人困惑的，模糊不清的，难懂的
	confusion *n*. 困惑；混乱；慌乱

Ⅲ. 补全短语

1. nothing but 只有，只不过
2. add... to ... 把……加进……
3. be irrelevant to 与……不相干
4. have a point 有道理
5. be seen as 被看作……
6. replace... with ... 用……替代……
7. all the time 始终；一直

Ⅳ. 补全句子

1. 句型公式：what 引导主语从句
   What the author wrote made me feel confused.
   作者写的内容令我感到困惑。
2. 句型公式：as 引导时间状语从句
   And as times change, old words become as normal to young people as the new ones are to me.
   而且，随着时代的变迁，旧词对年轻人来说就像新词对我来说一样平常。
3. 句型公式：现在分词短语作后置定语
   The Lake Poets were a small group of poets living in the Lake District of England in the late 18th and early 19th centuries.
   湖畔诗人是18世纪末19世纪初生活在英格兰湖区的一小群诗人。

○ 任务型课堂 ○

1. fade *v*. 逐渐消失;褪色

[教材原文]... when the memory of snow, and ice, and bleak winds, has **faded** from our minds as completely as they have disappeared from the earth...

……当冰雪和寒风的记忆从我们的脑海中完全消失,就像它们从地球上消失一样……

[归纳拓展]

fade away 消失;衰弱

fade down 安静下来

fade from 从……逐渐消失

[即学即练]

(1)写出下列句中 fade 的含义

①The colours of the skirt gently **fade** each time you wash it. (颜色)褪去

②Hopes for the missing men are **fading**. (希望)逐渐破灭

③They arrived home just as the light was **fading**. (光)变暗

④Flowers soon **faded** when they have been cut. 凋谢;枯萎

(2)单句语法填空

①The light of the sunset fades away slowly, painting the sky orange and pink.

②His name will never fade from the memory of the world.

(3)写作微练

(读后续写之情绪描写)**山姆的微笑消失了**,他的眼睛里充满了泪水,但在孩子们面前他不想让泪水削弱他的力量。

Sam's smile faded away while his eyes filled with tears, but he didn't want his tears to weaken him in front of the boys.

2. sweep *v*. 吹过,掠过;打扫

[教材原文]... and the wheat, piled in graceful sheaves, or waving in every gentle wind that **sweeps** above it, tinges the landscape with a golden colour.

……麦子整整齐齐地一束束堆着,或者在阵阵微风中摇曳着,给大地染上了金黄的色彩。

[归纳拓展]

(1)sweep up 打扫;清扫

sweep away 消灭;摧毁

sweep over/across/around 横扫

(2)sweeper *n*. 清洁工;清扫机

[即学即练]

(1)完成句子

①She swept up the grains of wheat that had spilled on the ground.

她打扫了洒在地上的麦粒。

②Her habitation was swept away by the wind.

她的住处被风刮跑了。

(2)写作微练

①(应用文写作之通知)我们要去学校旁边的快乐之家**打扫道路**,捡垃圾。

We are going to Happy Home next to our school to sweep the paths as well as to pick up litter.

②(读后续写之心理描写)但是一想到他们的善良,**一股喜悦的浪潮席卷了我**,这提醒我,他们生来就是善良的。

But at the thought of their kindness, a wave of delight swept over me, which reminded me that they were born to be kind.

多义词汇 专练

sweep

A. *v*. 吹过,掠过

B. *v*. 彻底消除

C. *v*. 席卷,横扫

D. *v*. 打扫,清扫

①Minutes after the last movie ended yesterday at the Plaza Theatre, employees were busy **sweeping** up popcorn and gathering coke cups. D

②In that match, she **swept** away any doubts about her ability to perform consistently. B

③The cooling wind **swept** through our bedroom windows, making air conditioning unnecessary. A

④Deputy Agriculture Secretary sees an epidemic (流行病) **sweeping** across America's farmland. C

语法研习课

非谓语动词作定语、补语、状语

○ 语法感知

①... I saw the ground so fantastically **carpeted**.

②... wake up **to find** yourself in another quite different, ...

③... I can see the children **flattening** their noses against the window, ...

④... flattened my nose against the cold window **to watch** the **falling** snow...

⑤... last year I was out of the country, **sweating** in a hot climate, ...

⑥Carson urged people **to make** themselves aware of the facts and do something about the situation.

1. 以上句子中，句①、句③和句⑥为非谓语动词作宾语补足语，过去分词表示被动或完成；现在分词表示主动或进行；不定式表示将来。
2. 句②、句④中的不定式和句⑤中的现在分词在句中作状语；句②中的不定式作结果状语，句④中的不定式作目的状语，句⑤中的现在分词作伴随状语。
3. 句④中的现在分词作定语；单个的现在分词一般放在名词前面，现在分词短语放在名词的后面。

◦语法精讲

一、不定式

（一）不定式作定语

不定式作定语一般情况下会置于被修饰词的后面，并且与被修饰词构成一定的逻辑关系，其用法如下：

1. 主谓关系：被修饰词是不定式动作的发出者。此时被修饰词前通常有 the only, the first, the next, 序数词或形容词的最高级修饰。

   She is always the first **to come** and the last **to leave.**

   她总是第一个来、最后一个离开。
2. 动宾关系：被修饰词是不定式动作的承受者。此时需要注意，如果动词不定式中的动词是不及物动词时，其后应该有相应的介词。但当不定式修饰的名词是 time, place, way 时，不定式后可省略介词。

   There are many interesting things **to see** there.

   那里有许多有趣的东西可以看。
3. 修饰关系：动词不定式对其所修饰的词起到补充、说明的作用。这些被修饰的词有 wish, way, chance, ability, decision, attempt, reason, answer 等。

   Can you think up a good way **to deal with** the ever increasing prices?

   你们能否想出一个应对日益上涨的价格的好办法？
4. 动词不定式作定语有时也可以表示将来的动作。

   We are invited to a party **to be held** in our club next Friday.

   我们受邀参加下周五在我们俱乐部举办的聚会。

（二）不定式作补语

1. 不定式作宾语补足语

不定式作宾语补足语时相当于名词，跟在某些及物动词的宾语之后，对宾语做进一步的补充、说明，并与该宾语构成逻辑上的主谓关系。

I wanted something **to happen** to me, but nothing happened.

我希望在我身上会发生些什么变化，可是什么都没发生。

I know nothing about him and I beg you **to tell** me nothing.

他的情况我一无所知，我也请求您别告诉我。

名师点拨

在一些使役动词（如 make, let, have 等）和感官动词（如 see, watch, observe, notice, hear, feel 等）之后，作宾语补足语的不定式需省略 to；用于被动语态时，省略的 to 要还原回来。

She let her hand **fall** from his arm and said no more.

她放开他的胳膊，没再说什么。

Tom is always hard-working, so he doesn't have to **be made to study hard.**

汤姆一直很努力，所以没有必要强迫他刻苦学习。

2. 不定式作主语补足语

在“... be said/believed/known/reported/considered/found/thought to do sth.”结构中，不定式作主语补足语。

They **are said to have developed** a new approach to teaching, which **is said to improve** classroom teaching greatly.

据说他们已经研究出一种新的教学方法，这种方法据说可以极大地改善课堂教学。

（三）不定式作状语

不定式作状语主要表示目的、结果或原因，也可以表示条件、方式或比较。

He stood up **to be seen better.**

他站起来以便大家能更清楚地看到他。（目的）

He searched the room **only to find nothing.**

他满屋子找，却一无所获。（结果）

She wept **to hear the news.**

她听到这个消息哭了。（原因）

To hear him talk, you would think he owned the whole world.

如果你听他讲话，你会以为整个世界都是他的。（条件）

To do his best, he could not finish his task on time.

即使竭尽全力，他仍然不能按时完成任务。（让步）

二、现在分词

（一）现在分词作定语

1. 现在分词作定语说明被修饰词的性质或状态，表明动作是主动、进行的意义。单个分词作定语一般放在被修饰词的前面（前置定语），分词短语作定语一

般放在被修饰词的后面(后置定语)。

a **flying** plane＝a plane that is flying 一架正在飞行的飞机

a young man **sitting next to me**＝a young man who/that is sitting next to me 一个坐在我旁边的年轻人

2. 现在分词作定语的时候,与被修饰词之间存在逻辑上的主动关系,表示事物存在的状态或动作正在进行;有时现在分词作定语可以转换为主动的定语从句。

The man **speaking to** the teacher is our monitor's father.

＝The man **who is speaking to** the teacher is our monitor's father.

正与老师谈话的那个人是我们班长的父亲。

(二)现在分词作补语

1. 现在分词作宾语补足语

现在分词作宾语补足语表示正在进行的主动性的动作或状态。以下动词后可跟现在分词作宾语补足语:see, watch, hear, feel, find, get, keep, notice, observe, leave, catch, have, make, let 等。

Can you hear her **singing** the song in the next room?

你能听见她在隔壁房间唱歌吗?

He kept the car **waiting** at the gate.

他让小汽车在门口等着。

2. 当句子变为被动结构时,原来作宾语补足语的现在分词形式便转换为主语补足语。

They found the result very **satisfying.**

＝The result was found very **satisfying.**

他们发现结果令人非常满意。

They heard him **singing** in the next room.

＝He was heard **singing** in the next room.

他们听到他正在隔壁房间唱歌。

(三)现在分词作状语

现在分词作状语可以表示时间、原因、结果、条件、让步、方式或伴随情况等。

Hearing the news, they all jumped with joy.

听到这个消息,他们都高兴得跳了起来。(时间)

Not knowing her address, I had to call her.

由于不知道她的地址,我只能给她打电话。(原因)

He stayed at home, **cleaning and washing.**

他待在家里,又擦又洗。(伴随)

Playing all day, you will waste your valuable time.

要是整天玩,你就会浪费宝贵的时间。(条件)

He dropped the glass, **breaking it into pieces.**

他把杯子弄掉了,结果摔得粉碎。(结果)

三、过去分词

(一)过去分词作定语

过去分词作定语有两种情况,如果是单个的过去分词,通常放在所修饰的词的前面;如果是过去分词短语,则放在所修饰的词的后面。过去分词(短语)作定语的时候,与被修饰词之间存在逻辑上的被动关系,表示被动或完成。过去分词(短语)作定语时可以转换为被动的定语从句。

The **excited** children are opening their presents.

兴奋的孩子们正在打开他们的礼物。

Some of the people **invited to the party** can't come.

有些被邀请参加聚会的人不能来。

After completing and signing it, please return the form to us in the envelope **provided.**

＝After completing and signing it, please return the form to us in the envelope **which is provided.**

填完表格并签名之后,请把它装入所提供的信封里返给我们。

(二)过去分词作补语

1. 过去分词作宾语补足语,说明宾语的状态或性质,宾语是其逻辑主语,一般是过去分词动作的承受者,即逻辑上的被动关系。

I saw his eyes **fixed** on me with curiosity.

我看见他的眼睛盯着我,充满了好奇。

We want the work **finished** by Saturday.

我们想要那项工作在周六前完成。

We found the house **deserted.**

我们发现这所房子已废弃了。

名师点拨

能够接过去分词作宾语补足语的动词:

(1)表示感觉或心理状态的动词,如 see, watch, observe, hear, feel, notice, think 等。

(2)表示愿望、想法的动词,如 want, should like, would like, prefer 等。

(3)表示"致使"含义的使役动词,如 have, make, get, keep, leave 等。

2. 过去分词有时亦可作主语补足语。

The song is often heard **sung** everywhere in China.

在中国经常听到有人唱这首歌。

(三)过去分词作状语

过去分词作状语可表示原因、时间、条件、让步、方式或伴随情况等。过去分词作状语可转换成状语从句。当过去分词作状语时,其逻辑主语一般就是句子的主语,并且与之构成逻辑上的被动关系。

Asked what had happened, his face turned red.

当被问及发生了什么事情的时候,他的脸红了。(时间)

Written in a hurry, this article was not so good!
因为写得匆忙，这篇文章不是很好！（原因）
Given another hour, I can also work out this problem.
再给我一个小时，我也能解出这道题。（条件）
Followed by the old man, we went upstairs.
我们上了楼，后面跟着那个老人。（伴随）
Left at home, John didn't feel afraid at all.
虽然约翰被单独留在家里，但他一点都不害怕。（让步）

语法冲关

Ⅰ. 用括号内所给动词的适当形式填空

1. The building is said to be (be) the tallest building in the world.
2. She asked me to answer (answer) the phone in her absence.
3. Explained (explain) a hundred times, he still can't understand it.
4. Can you see the star moving (move) in the sky?
5. Mrs Brown was much disappointed to see the washing machine she had had repaired (repair) went wrong again.
6. The letter posted (post) today will reach you in a week.
7. He telephoned me, saying (say) that he wouldn't come for supper.
8. Listen to the birds singing (sing) beautifully in the garden.
9. She bought a bookshelf to put (put) her books on.
10. Having hurried (hurry) through his breakfast, he went to wait for the school bus.

Ⅱ. 完成句子

1. These are the books to be distributed among the students.
这些是要分发给学生的书。
2. His illness is not such as to cause anxiety.
他的病还没有到令人焦虑的程度。
3. I found those students studying very hard.
我发现那些学生学习非常努力。
4. Frightened by the horror movie, the girl didn't dare to sleep alone.
因为被恐怖电影吓到了，这个女孩不敢单独睡觉。
5. He won't like such questions discussed at the meeting.
他不喜欢在会上讨论这样的问题。
6. The man followed by security guards is our chairman.
被保安人员跟着的那个人是我们的主席。

课后素养评价（二十三）

Ⅰ. 选词填空

charm; nothing but; gentle; fade; replace... with; contrast with; wheat; have a point

1. The snow was icy and white, contrasting with the brilliant blue sky.
2. This town, clean and quiet, has a charm you couldn't find in a big city.
3. He is the gentlest man I have ever known.
4. The doctor recommended that we shouldn't replace supper with snacks.
5. With time passing, the outward colour will fade.
6. The price of wheat has decreased by 15%.
7. Personally, I think he has a point.
8. The whole story is nothing but a pack of lies.

Ⅱ. 单句语法填空

1. The man sweeping (sweep) the street is one of the volunteers who make contributions to the neighbourhood.
2. Caught (catch) in the flood, the man tried to climb the nearby tree.
3. There are many interesting things to see (see) there.
4. This is the reason why I have come so far to look for you.
5. What he said made me feel rather confused.
6. With online shopping increasingly popular, the Internet is seen as a way of reaching target customers.
7. The woman talks all the time and hardly stops to draw breath.
8. He raised his voice in order to make himself heard (hear).
9. They use computers to keep the traffic running (run) smoothly (顺畅地).

Ⅲ. 阅读理解

On winter evenings in Europe and North America, thousands of starlings (椋鸟) gather an hour before sunset to perform dazzling air shows. They move as one—surging, waving, and wheeling like a single shape-shifting creature—before settling in nighttime habitats. How these birds cooperate so tightly has puzzled researchers for over a century.

In 1931, ornithologist Edmund Selous suggested the "murmuration"(群飞) came from telepathy(心灵感应), arguing that the birds "think collectively, and all act at the same time". Also, computer models showed their simple rules could create synchronised group movement. A breakthrough came in 2005, when physicists Andrea Cavagna and Irene Giardina's team spent three years photographing Rome's murmurations with cameras, reconstructing 3D positions of over 4,000 birds.

Their finding is shocking—each starling only interacts with seven nearby neighbours. Following three simple rules—fly in the same direction, stay close, but not too close—these interactions create the complex display. Dutch researcher Charlotte Hemelrijk confirmed this with a computer model that matched the Rome data, proving no leader or telepathy is needed. Surprisingly, the flock has "scale-free correlations"(无标度相关性): a bird's turn spreads across the group, totally correct, like a perfect game of telephone. Each starling's senses effectively cover the whole flock, letting it respond to distant events.

Today, researchers use tools like a bird-shaped robot to study avoidant strategies, and cameras to track flocks. But starling numbers are dropping—British populations halved in 60 years. Europe and North America have lost billions of birds due to habitat loss and human activity.

Starlings have taught us that Earth's most beautiful phenomena, like murmurations, need species to thrive in large numbers. As photographer Sǿren Solkær says, witnessing a murmuration reflects our deep bond with nature.

【语篇解读】文章介绍了椋鸟群飞的壮观景象,揭秘了每只椋鸟靠与七只同伴互动、遵循简单的规则实现群飞,同时还指出其数量锐减,呼吁对其给予保护。

1. How does the author introduce the topic?

A. By describing a scene.

B. By giving an example.

C. By providing statistics.

D. By making a comparison.

A 推理判断题。根据第一段的内容可知,作者通过描述一个场景引入文章话题。故选A。

2. What does the underlined word "synchronised" in Paragraph 2 mean?

A. Rapid.

B. Silent.

C. Uniform.

D. Separate.

C 词义猜测题。根据画线词上文的"In 1931, ornithologist Edmund Selous suggested the 'murmuration'(群飞) came from telepathy(心灵感应), arguing that the birds 'think collectively, and all act at the same time'."可知,椋鸟群体动作协同一致,故画线词的意思是"一致的"。故选C。

3. How do starlings achieve their group movement according to Paragraph 3?

A. They use telepathy to "think collectively".

B. They follow instructions from a single leader.

C. Each bird interacts with only seven neighbours.

D. They receive signals from distant birds directly.

C 细节理解题。根据第三段中的"Their finding is shocking—each starling only interacts with seven nearby neighbours."可知,每只椋鸟仅和周围七只同伴互动,实现群体移动。故选C。

4. What is the main idea of the text?

A. The rejection of telepathy theory.

B. The sharp fall of starling populations in certain areas.

C. The evolution of starlings' flying.

D. The mystery and protection of starling murmurations.

D 主旨大意题。根据第二段中的"In 1931, ornithologist Edmund Selous suggested the 'murmuration'(群飞) came from telepathy(心灵感应), arguing that the birds 'think collectively, and all act at the same time'."并结合文章介绍椋鸟群飞的壮观景象,揭秘每只鸟靠与七只同伴互动、遵循简单规则实现群飞,同时指出其数量锐减,呼吁对其进行保护可知,这篇文章的主要内容是椋鸟群聚现象的神秘之处及其保护措施。故选D。

Section Ⅳ Developing ideas, Presenting ideas & Reflection

学习任务目标

1. Learn the main expressions and structures in this part.
2. Read the text, understand the main idea of the text, and learn to appreciate and compose poetry.

○ 自主式预习 ○

Ⅰ. 根据语境写出句中黑体单词的汉语意思

1. The reporter was **banned** from entering the company unless he was permitted. 禁止
2. More and more young couples admitted that living together with **dozens** of relatives proved to be great fun. 许多
3. To increase levels of community service, some schools have **launched** compulsory volunteer programmes. 发起
4. Regular six-month checkups allow your dentist to give your teeth a **thorough** cleaning and examine your mouth and gums. 仔细的
5. The front courtyard and the **backyard** are places for children to play. 后院
6. The **diamond** shines brightly in the sun. 钻石
7. They rounded off their performance with a mixed **chorus**. 合唱曲
8. It was this campaign that established the paper's good **reputation**. 名誉，名望

Ⅱ. 拓展词汇知变形

教材词汇	拓展词汇
tremble *v*. 颤抖，发抖	trembling *adj*. 发抖的；哆嗦的
puzzled *adj*. 困惑的，无法理解的	puzzle *v*. 使困惑 *n*. 谜；智力游戏
	puzzling *adj*. 令人困惑的
	puzzlement *n*. 迷惑；困惑
passionate *adj*. 具有强烈信念的	passion *n*. 激情
elegance *n*. 优美；简洁	elegant *adj*. 高雅的；优美的
alert *v*. 提醒，使（某人）意识到	alertness *n*. 警戒；机敏

Ⅲ. 补全短语

1. stand by 坚持；支持
2. alert... to ... 使……意识到……
3. or so 大约；左右
4. rather than 而不是
5. be aware of 意识到
6. in addition to 除……之外（还）
7. scores of 大量；许多
8. in particular 尤其，特别

Ⅳ. 补全句子

1. 句型公式：形容词作状语

   Many people spoke of them, puzzled and disturbed.

   许多人谈到它们，都感到困惑和不安。

2. 句型公式：though 引导让步状语从句时的倒装

   This is not so much because of the quality of her arguments, strong though they are, but because of the beauty and elegance of her writing.

   这倒不是因为她的论据的质量，尽管她的论据很有力，而是因为她文笔的美丽和高雅。

3. 句型公式：make＋宾语＋宾语补足语

   Carson urged people to make themselves aware of the facts and do something about the situation.

   卡森敦促人们要认识到事实，并对现状采取行动。

4. 句型公式：现在分词短语作状语

   The 50 or so pages at the end of the book list Carson's sources, showing how thorough and precise she was as a scientist.

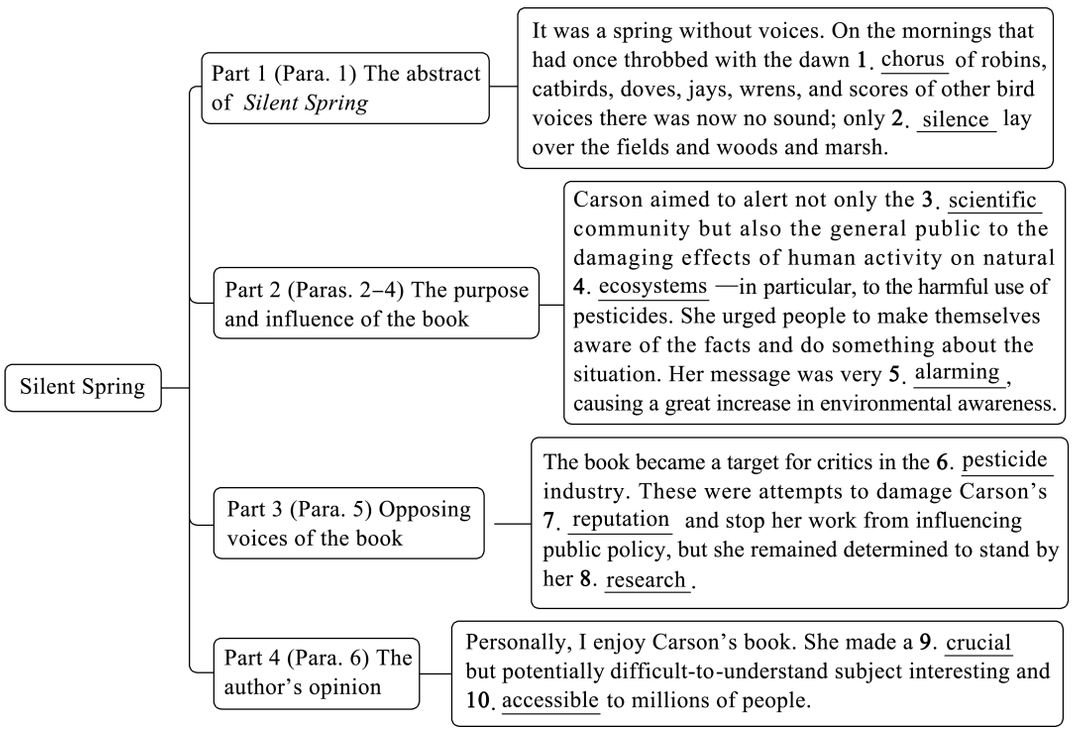
   书的最后 50 页左右列出了卡森的资料来源，展示了她作为一名科学家是多么周密和精确。

○ 任务型课堂 ○

Part 1 课文理解

○文本整体理解

Activity 1：Finish the structure according to the text



○文本细节领悟

Activity 2：Choose the best answer for each question according to the text

1. Why did many people get puzzled and disturbed?

A. They didn't speak of birds again.

B. The feeding stations were destroyed.

C. Most birds were gone.

D. Birds' voices were unusual.

2. What can we learn about Rachel Carson?

A. She was born in 1962.

B. She was a writer by profession.

C. She thought pesticides were harmful.

D. She used too many pesticides daily.

3. What caused a great increase in the awareness of protecting the environment?

A. Carson's research.

B. The fire-ant programme.

C. The green movement.

D. Some gypsy moths.

答案：1～3 CCA

○语言知识运用

Activity 3：Analyse the difficult sentences and translate them

1. Though Carson's research was strong and was supported by most scientists who reviewed her work, the book quickly became a target for critics in the pesticide industry.

[句子分析]本句是一个主从复合句。though 引导让步状语从句，who 引导的定语从句修饰先行词 scientists。

[尝试翻译]虽然卡森的研究很有说服力，而且得到了大多数审阅过她的著作的科学家的支持，但是这本书很快就成了杀虫剂行业批判的对象。

2. This is not so much because of the quality of her arguments, strong though they are, but because of the beauty and elegance of her writing.

[句子分析]本句中 not... but...连接并列表语（介词短语），though 引导让步状语从句，且使用了倒装语序。

[尝试翻译]这倒不是因为她的论据的质量，尽管她的论据很有力，而是因为她文笔的美丽和高雅。

3. Her book not only changed the world; half a century later it remains a book that deserves to be reread today, so that we can once again feel ourselves warm to the fire of its passionate message.

[句子分析]本句是一个并列复合句。第一个 that

引导的定语从句，修饰先行词 book；so that 引导目的状语从句。

［尝试翻译］她的书不仅在当时改变了世界；半个世纪后的今天，它仍然是一本值得人们重读的书，以再次感受到她充满感情的文字带给我们火焰般的温暖。

○思维品质培养

Activity 4：Think and answer the following questions

1. What's the moral lesson behind "A Fable for Tomorrow"?

The moral lesson is that financial profit should not come at the expense of the environment and the creatures living in it.

2. In what different ways do *First Snow* and *Silent Spring* raise people's awareness of nature?

First Snow shows the beauty of nature—and in particular the snow—through its words and imagery, while *Silent Spring* describes an unnatural spring without the beauty of birdsong. They each raise people's awareness of nature by highlighting the interplay between nature and human behaviour.

Part 2 语言梳理

1. ban *v*. 禁止，取缔 *n*. 禁令

［**教材原文**］Now **banned** in many countries, it is still used in some for malaria control.

现在在许多国家被禁止使用，但在一些国家仍被用于控制疟疾。

［**归纳拓展**］

(1)a ban on... ……的禁令

put/place/lay a ban on 禁止……

lift/remove the ban 解除禁令

(2)ban sb. from doing sth. 禁止某人做某事（通常用于被动语态）

［**即学即练**］

(1)单句语法填空

①There is to be a total ban on smoking in the office.

②We are banned from reporting any details about her case.

③ Chemical weapons are banned (ban) internationally.

(2)写作微练

（应用文写作之通知）请记住，入场时**禁止制造噪音**。

Please remember that making noise is banned while entering the exhibit.

2. puzzled *adj*. 困惑的，无法理解的

［**教材原文**］Many people spoke of them, **puzzled** and disturbed.

许多人谈到它们，都感到困惑和不安。

［**归纳拓展**］

(1)be puzzled about 对……迷惑不解

(2)puzzle *v*. 使迷惑 *n*. 谜；智力游戏

puzzle out 琢磨出……的答案

puzzle over sth. 苦苦思考某事（物）

in a puzzle about (sth.) 对（某事）困惑不解

(3)puzzling *adj*. 令人困惑的

［**即学即练**］

(1)单句语法填空

① To explain the puzzling (puzzle) findings, he offered two theories.

②There was a puzzled (puzzle) look on her face.

③It's good for students to puzzle things out for themselves.

(2)写作微练

①（读后续写之情绪描写）每个学生都抬起头来，脸上流露出**困惑的表情**。

Each student lifted their head and had a puzzled look on their face.

②（应用文写作之建议信）得知你**对如何写汉字感到困惑**，我写信是想给你一些建议。

Sorry to know that you are puzzled about how to write Chinese characters, I'm writing to give you some advice.

3. 形容词作状语

［**教材原文**］Many people spoke of them, **puzzled and disturbed**.

许多人谈到它们，都感到困惑和不安。

［**句式分析**］本句是简单句，主干是 Many people spoke of them；puzzled and disturbed 为形容词短语在句中作状语。

［**归纳拓展**］

形容词作状语，说明主语的性质和状态。形容词作状语的特点是该形容词的逻辑主语就是句子的主语，并且通常可以用并列句或主从复合句来改写。

［**即学即练**］

(1)单句语法填空

①Hopeless (hope), we watched the house being destroyed before our eyes.

② Curious (curiosity) about everything, we looked around.

③ Overjoyed (overjoy), she dashed out of the house.

(2)写作微练

①(读后续写之情绪描写)他们的母亲**既震惊又自豪**,她低声温柔地说:"谢谢你们,孩子们。我真的很感激你们为我所做的一切!"

Shocked and proud, their mother said in a sweet whisper, "Thanks, my kids. I really appreciate what you have done for me!"

②(读后续写之情绪描写)**我既焦虑又羞愧**,什么也没说,不知道他会不会马上解雇我。

Anxious and ashamed, I said nothing, wondering if he would fire me right away.

4. more... than... 与其说……倒不如说……

[**教材原文**]Some also said that her work was **more** emotional **than** scientific.

一些人还说,她的作品与其说是科学之作,不如说是情感之作。

[**句式分析**]句中 more... than...意为"与其说……倒不如说……";另外,此结构还有"比……多,比……更"的含义。

[**归纳拓展**]

(1)no more than 只不过;仅仅

no more+*adj*.+than 同……一样不

not more... than... 不如;不及

(2)more than 超过;不止

more than one+单数名词,意为"不止一个……",在语义上虽为复数,但作主语时,谓语动词用单数。

①more than + 基数词,意为"多于;超出"(相当于 over)。

②more than + 名词,意为"不仅仅"(相当于 not only)。

③more than + 形容词/副词,意为"非常;很"(相当于 very)。

④more than + 从句,意为"超出……"。

[**即学即练**]

(1)完成句子

①This book is not more difficult than that one.

这本书不如那本书难。

②He's no more able to read Spanish than I am.

他和我都读不懂西班牙语。

③He is more than a writer; he is also a professor.

他不仅仅是位作家,还是一名教授。

④She is more a producer than an actress in this film. And she had to do more than others, which makes her more than tired.

她在这部电影中与其说是演员,不如说是制片人。而且她必须比别人做得更多,这让她很累。

(2)写作微练

①(读后续写之情绪描写)他的朋友们**非常高兴**詹姆斯拥有了自己的自行车,这样他们就可以一起旅行了。

His friends were more than glad that James owned his bicycle so that they could make a trip together.

②(应用文写作之征稿启事)你的文章应该是真实的、原创的,**不超过 1 000 字**。

Your writing is expected to be real and original in not more than 1,000 words.

多义词汇 专练

1. The baby is just one day old and has not yet left hospital. She is quiet but **alert**. B

A. *v*. 使(某人)意识到

B. *adj*. 警觉的

C. *v*. 向……报警

2. launch

A. *v*. 发起,发动

B. *v*. 发射

C. *v*. 发行

①We will **launch** a rocket next week. B

②He plans to **launch** a big attack on the enemy. A

③If a company **launches** a new product, it makes it available to the public. C

课后素养评价(二十四)

Ⅰ. 单词拼写

1. Smoking might be banned（禁止）totally in most buildings in big cities.
2. From his puzzled（困惑的）look, we can tell that he is not aware of the topic we are discussing.
3. His mouth became dry, his eyes widened, and he began to tremble（发抖）all over.
4. He found it difficult to get the precise（精确的）location of the marsh.
5. They launched（发起）an online activity to raise money to set up a school for them.
6. I want to serve as a volunteer of this international tennis competition because I'm really passionate（具有强烈信念的）about tennis.
7. Such is the elegance（优美）of this typeface that it is still a favourite of designers.
8. Diamonds（钻石）are said to be the hardest known mineral.
9. He had made a thorough（缜密的）investigation. No wonder he knew so much about it.
10. When he was still very young, he established his reputation（名声）he still enjoys today as one of China's greatest writers.

Ⅱ. 单句语法填空

1. Don't lose heart; all your friends will stand by you.
2. As she turned back, she caught the puzzled (puzzle) look on her mother's face.
3. Dozens (dozen) of flats had been completely destroyed.
4. The furniture managed to combine practicality with elegance (elegant).
5. When I was standing before the judges, I was so nervous that I kept trembling (tremble).
6. Beyond these, I also think you need to be passionate about what you do.
7. We time the process to manufacture cars very precisely (precise).
8. If we do not deal with pressure properly, it may cause harm to the body.

Ⅲ. 短语填空

in particular; be aware of; be regarded as; rather than; dozens of; stand by; alert... to; speak of

1. He mistakenly believed that his family would stand by him.
2. They had been alerted to the possibility of further price rises.
3. Facing up to your problems rather than running away from them is the best approach to working things out.
4. The computer game is designed for game lovers, young ones in particular.
5. It was several minutes before the hostess was aware of her mistakes.
6. When they were talking, one of them spoke of his experience in China.
7. As we know, English is regarded as a global language, which plays an important role in our life.
8. She was picked out from dozens of applicants for the job.

Ⅳ. 完成句子

1. Worried, we urged/urge them to solve the problem as soon as possible.
   我们很担心,所以敦促他们尽快解决这个问题。
2. What they want to do at present is to replace the old car with a new one.
   他们目前想做的是将旧车换成一辆新车。
3. The manager did attempt to ban using phones during working hours at that time.
   经理那时确实试图禁止在工作时间使用手机。
4. Unless it snows heavily, we will go to school as usual.
   我们还是会照常去学校,除非下大雪。
5. Hard though they tried, they couldn't make her change her mind.
   尽管他们做了很大努力,还是没法让她改变主意。

Ⅴ. 语法填空

"If the world ends one day, these collections will bring hope of a new beginning to life on the earth," said Li Pei, a staff member at the Germplasm Bank of Wild Species (GBOWS), in Yunnan Province.

1. Founded (found) in 2007, GBOWS is a research and preservation facility for rare and endangered plants and animals.

How does the bank work? Scientists collect endangered and **2.** useful (use) wild species and send them to the seed bank. For future study, collectors have to record **3.** details (detail) of the plant, including **4.** where it was found, its size and the number of individual plants in the habitat.

Once the seeds arrive, they're handled **5.** properly (proper) by scientists. Then, X-rays confirm that the seeds are in good state. Then the seeds **6.** are frozen (freeze), stored in glass bottles and placed in huge freezers at − 20℃. Each container has **7.** a bar code for scanning to enable scientists to view seeds' information.

GBOWS in Yunnan, **8.** which works with international partners, holds 2,176 sets of seeds from 45 countries and regions, with each set **9.** containing (contain) thousands of individual seeds.

"As China has rich and unique biological resources, we aim to further enhance (增加) our collections and conduct **10.** deeper (deep) research," Li Pei said.

Ⅵ. 写作

第一节 应用文写作

假如你是李华,你和外国笔友露西(Lucy)都喜欢英文诗歌。最近,她发来电子邮件,询问你最喜欢哪一首英文诗歌,请你用英语给她写一封电子邮件。要点包括:

1. 诗歌名;
2. 诗歌的作者;
3. 喜欢这首诗歌的原因。

注意:1. 词数 80 左右;

2. 开头和结尾已给出,不计入总词数。

Dear Lucy,

I am glad to tell you about my favourite poem.

Looking forward to hearing from you soon.

Yours,

Li Hua

第二节 读后续写

阅读下面材料,根据其内容和所给段落开头语续写两段,使之构成一篇完整的短文。

I live in a small but lovely neighbourhood. Our house is neither large nor luxurious, but it has a fairly big garden. My father loves his garden. He planted some seeds in it and took good care of the plants, watering them, applying fertiliser, weeding and getting rid of bugs. He was never tired of doing all that stuff. But at that time, I didn't understand why working in the dirt excited him so much.

Unfortunately, in the summer vacation before senior high school, my father was seriously injured in an accident. He had to stay in bed for a while. My mother had several business trips, so she couldn't take care of the garden. I didn't want my father to worry. I said that I would take care of his garden until he recovered. I assumed that the little plants would continue to grow as long as they had water, and luckily it rained fairly often, so I didn't think much about the garden.

One Saturday morning, my father said to me, "Christine, the vegetables should be about ready to be picked. Let's have a salad today!" I went out to the garden and was upset to see that many of the lettuce (生菜) leaves and carrots had been half eaten by bugs. There were hundreds of bugs all over them!

I panicked for a moment but then I quietly went to the nearest supermarket to buy some vegetables. When I was making the salad, my mother came home and saw the bag from the supermarket in the kitchen. I was embarrassed and admitted, "Dad would like a salad, but the garden is a disaster. I don't want to disappoint him, so I went to the store and bought some vegetables." My mother smiled, saying, "Honey, you know what is the right thing to do."

注意：续写词数应为150左右。

My father seemed very pleased when I took the salad to him. _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

Feeling guilty, I decided to do the right thing.

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

【参考范文】

第一节 应用文写作

Dear Lucy,

I am glad to tell you about my favourite poem. You know, I like Robert Burns very much. My favourite poem is *A Red, Red Rose*. In this poem, Burns compares the woman he loves dearly to a red rose that is in full bloom in June. Whenever I read the poem, a red rose will appear in my mind. Though the words he uses are simple and easy to understand, Burns expresses his feelings so powerfully that I am deeply impressed. Besides, I like the rhymes at the end of the sentences, which make the poem read well. Have you ever read poems by Burns? How do you like them?

Looking forward to hearing from you soon.

Yours,

Li Hua

第二节 读后续写

My father seemed very pleased when I took the salad to him. "It looks so good. Your salad makes my mouth water," Dad couldn't wait to try it. He forked a piece into his mouth and chewed slowly, his face spreading in a satisfied smile. Giving me a thumbs-up, he said, "Little did I know you are so good at gardening. You are a man of your word." My father kept praising me, which made my ears burning. Feeling bad about what I had done, I forced a bitter smile. How could I cheat my father?

Feeling guilty, I decided to do the right thing. With tears welling up in my eyes, I told my father I didn't live up to his expectations and that the garden was a mess. To my surprise, instead of scolding me, my father patted me on the shoulder gently and told me to turn to him if I needed any help. Under his guidance, I learned to apply fertilisers, weeds and remove bugs. The vegetables became better and better day by day, and so did my father. I began to enjoy taking care of vegetables and I finally understood my father's pleasure of working in the dirt.

★★★

迁·移·应·用

Part 1 应用文写作

——诗歌

○写作指导

诗歌写作属于一种创意写作，是作者表达感情的一种文体。写作时可按以下步骤：

1. 思考你想要在诗中表达什么。想一想你为什么要写诗，你的目标读者是谁，并以此规划你的写作。
2. 决定何种诗体适合你的主题。英文诗歌的诗体有很多种，如五行打油诗、十四行诗、十九行诗、自由诗等。你可以根据诗歌主题选择适合的诗体。
3. 选择正确的词。认真选择词语，有时两个读音相近的词或者同义词能组成有趣的双关语。
4. 使用具体的意象和生动的描述。这种方法可以引起读者的共鸣，帮助其更加沉浸在文字中。
5. 运用写作手法增强诗歌的美感和意蕴。押韵是一种常见的诗歌写作手法。押韵可以为你的诗句增加节奏感和韵律感，增强意蕴，或者让整首诗更为连贯，让语言更美。
6. 在诗歌结尾增加一个“亮点”。把你的启示或感悟放在诗歌结尾，给读者一些思考及回味的空间。

○典题示例

阅读下面的诗歌节选，然后用英语写一首有关春天的诗歌。

LINES WRITTEN IN EARLY SPRING(Excerpt)

I heard a thousand blended notes,
While in a grove I sate reclined,
In that sweet mood when pleasant thoughts
Bring sad thoughts to the mind.

To her fair works did Nature link
The human soul that through me ran;
And much it grieved my heart to think
What man has made of man.

Through primrose tufts, in that green bower,
The periwinkle trailed its wreaths;
And this my faith that every flower
Enjoys the air it breathes.

The birds around me hopped and played,
Their thoughts I cannot measure;
But the least motion which they made
It seemed a thrill of pleasure.

The budding twigs spread out their fan,
To catch the breezy air;
And I must think, do all I can,
That there was pleasure there.

写于早春

我躺卧在树林之中，
听着融洽的千万声音，
闲适的情绪，愉快的思想，
却让人忧心忡忡。

大自然把她的美好事物
通过我连通人类的心灵，
而我痛心万分，想起了
人怎样对待人。

那边绿荫中的樱草花丛，
有长春花在把花圈编织，
我深信每朵花不论大小，
都能享受它呼吸的空气。

四围的鸟儿跳了又耍，
我不知道它们想些什么，
但它们每个细微的动作，
似乎都能激起心头的欢乐。

萌芽的嫩枝张臂如扇，
捕捉那阵阵的清风，
使我没法不深切地感到，
它们也自有欢欣。

Step 1：审题谋篇

文体	诗歌
格律	抑扬格五音步
修辞手法	反复、比喻
要点	1. 用花与树表达希望 2. 用棕榈表达胜利 3. 用鸟的歌唱表达喜悦

Step 2：要点补全

①Spring, is the year's pleasant king,
Then blooms each thing, then maids dance in a circle,
Cold does not sting, the pretty birds do sing.
令人愉快的春天，你是快乐之王总领全年；
万紫千红争艳，少女环舞翩跹，
乍暖还寒，鸟啼鸣。
②The palm and may make country houses beautiful,
Lambs frisk and play, the shepherds pipe all day,
And we hear birds tune this merry lay.
棕榈树和山楂花，为农舍梳妆，
羊羔嬉闹奔跑，牧笛终日悠扬，
百鸟齐鸣，歌声欢快，四处飘荡。
③The fields breathe sweet, the daisies kiss our feet,
Young lovers meet, old wives a sunning sit,
In every street these tunes our ears do greet.
田野散发芬芳，雏菊亲吻脚掌，
少男少女互诉衷肠，老妪晒春阳，
大街小巷，总有歌声在耳畔荡漾。

Step 3：句式升级

①采用反复、押韵的手法升级 Step 2 中的①句
Spring, the sweet spring, is the year's pleasant king,
Then blooms each thing, then maids dance in a ring,
Cold does not sting, the pretty birds do sing.
②采用反复、押韵的手法升级 Step 2 中的②句
The palm and may make country houses gay,
Lambs frisk and play, the shepherds pipe all day,
And we hear birds tune this merry lay.
③采用反复、押韵的手法升级 Step 2 中的③句
The fields breathe sweet, the daisies kiss our feet,
Young lovers meet, old wives a sunning sit,
In every street these tunes our ears do greet.

Step 4：连句成篇

Spring

Spring, the sweet spring, is the year's pleasant king,
Then blooms each thing, then maids dance in a ring,
Cold does not sting, the pretty birds do sing:
Cuckoo, jug-jug, pu-we, to-witta-woo!

The palm and may make country houses gay,
Lambs frisk and play, the shepherds pipe all day,
And we hear birds tune this merry lay:
Cuckoo, jug-jug, pu-we, to-witta-woo!

The fields breathe sweet, the daisies kiss our feet,
Young lovers meet, old wives a sunning sit,
In every street these tunes our ears do greet:
Cuckoo, jug-jug, pu-we, to-witta-woo!
Spring! The sweet spring!

○学以致用

春天是万物复苏的季节，请你以“春天”为题，用英语写一首诗歌。

【参考范文】

Spring

Today is the day when bold kites fly,
When cumulus clouds roar across the sky.
When robins return, when children cheer,
When light rain beckons spring to appear.
Today is the day when daffodils bloom,
Which children pick to fill the room.
Today is the day when grasses green,
When leaves burst forth for spring to be seen.

Part 2 读后续写

阅读文章，完成任务。

When I was eleven years old, I moved to Tampa, Florida. My parents travelled for a living, so Aunt Emily took care of me while they were away. One rainy morning, there was an old lady who was dressed in a bright orange coat carrying a rubbish bag and a stick. “What's that old lady doing?” I asked Emily, pointing out the window to the street in front of the house.

Hearing my question, Emily answered, “She's picking up rubbish around here for fun.” “Oh,” I answered. “Interesting... Why would someone think picking up rubbish was fun?” For a long time, I often saw that old lady—rain or shine—on my way to school. In the beginning, I thought she was crazy to pick up

rubbish. However, I finally smiled and waved at her each time I saw her.

Later, when I moved to college, I'd see rubbish in the grass and feel really angry about it. I'd think, "Why isn't anyone picking up rubbish? People are so unconcerned!" But shortly after that, I said to myself, "Why do I think picking up rubbish is someone else's duty?" And I couldn't walk past trash without feeling guilty (内疚的).

So while walking in the college, I began picking up rubbish and made sure the campus was in better shape than I previously found it. My behaviour influenced some students. They started to help out.

Like me, they also picked up rubbish whenever they noticed it. And our college became more beautiful. Seeing it, I began to think, "If I could pick up rubbish outside the college—in other places of the town, it may make a big difference to the town."

But picking up rubbish in front of many people outside the college needs courage. It could be embarrassing. But it was the right thing to do. I decided to try it.

注意:续写词数应为 150 左右。

One morning, I went out to pick up rubbish. _____

_____

_____

_____

Then I decided to encourage more students to do this in the town. _____

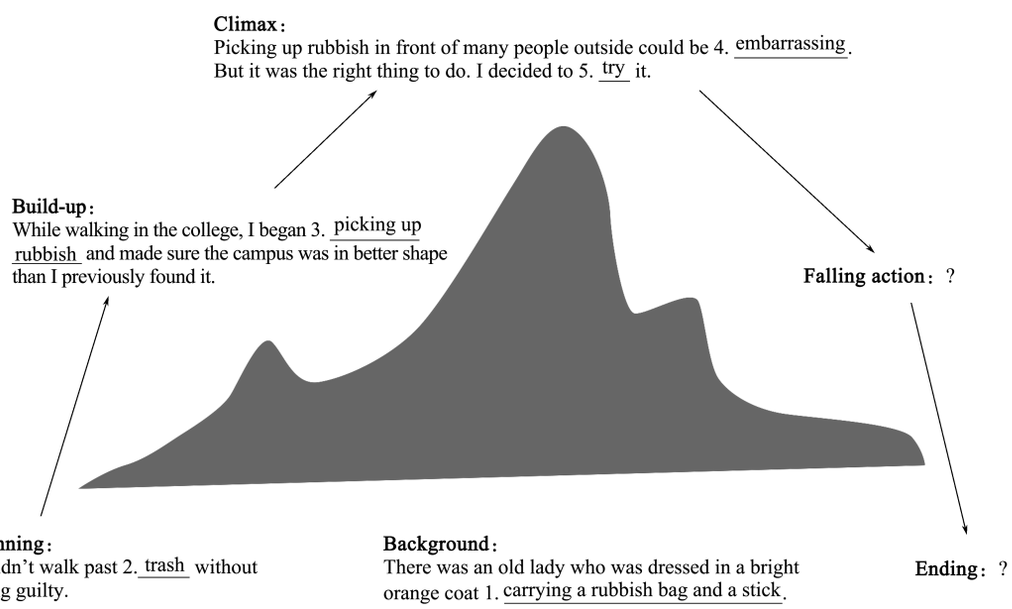
_____

_____

_____

_____

任务一:梳理故事情节,完成故事山(Story Mountain)。



任务二:根据段落开头提示语,构思故事发展的情节。

Paragraph 1: One morning, I went out to pick up rubbish. _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____	**1.** How did other people respond to the author's behaviour? Some people watched the author with a strange look that seemed to say he was crazy. **2.** Who did the author remember? He remembered that old lady who often picked up rubbish years ago. **3.** What did others do with time going? Gradually, they praised and thanked the author.

续表

Paragraph 2： Then I decided to encourage more students to do this in the town. _____	**1.** What did they do to pick up more rubbish? They agreed and set up a volunteer organisation. They bought each student a bright orange coat with words on it: Let's make our town cleaner! **2.** What happened to strangers later after seeing their action? Something amazing happened—the strangers around them helped out too! **3.** How did the author feel through the experience? The author thought to himself, "The old lady made all this happen; she made a big difference in my life."

任务三：细化情节，遣词造句。

1. Some people watched me with a strange look（有些人用异样的目光看着我）that seemed to say I was crazy.

2. And suddenly, I remembered that old lady who often picked up rubbish years ago（我想起了多年前那位常常捡垃圾的老奶奶）.

3. The interesting thing was that I was acting just like her（我此刻做得竟和她一模一样）!

4. As strange as it might sound, picking up rubbish is kind of fun for me（捡垃圾对我来说挺有趣的）!

5. Gradually, many people realised I was volunteering to help make our town clean（许多人意识到我正在自愿帮忙清洁小镇）.

6. They praised me and thanked me（他们夸赞我，并向我道谢）.

7. Surprisingly, they agreed and we set up a volunteer organisation（大家都同意了，于是我们成立了一个志愿者组织）.

8. We bought each student a bright orange coat（我们给每个学生买了一件亮橙色外套）with words on it: Let's make our town cleaner!

9. And we took time to not only pick up rubbish but also sort through it and recycle it（我们不仅花时间捡拾垃圾，还会花时间把垃圾分类回收）.

10. Something amazing happened（奇妙的事情发生了）—the strangers around us helped out too!

11. I thought to myself, "The old lady made all this happen（那位老奶奶开启了这一切）; she made a big difference in my life（她对我的人生产生了很大影响）."

任务四：连句成篇，完整呈现。

【参考范文】

One morning, I went out to pick up rubbish. Some people watched me with a strange look that seemed to say I was crazy. And suddenly, I remembered that old lady who often picked up rubbish years ago. The interesting thing was that I was acting just like her! As strange as it might sound, picking up rubbish is kind of fun for me! Gradually, many people realised I was volunteering to help make our town clean. They praised me and thanked me.

Then I decided to encourage more students to do this in the town. Surprisingly, they agreed and we set up a volunteer organisation. We bought each student a bright orange coat with words on it: Let's make our town cleaner! And we took time to not only pick up rubbish but also sort through it and recycle it. Something amazing happened—the strangers around us helped out too! I thought to myself, "The old lady made all this happen; she made a big difference in my life."

单元质量评估(六)

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

A

With summer right around the corner, you're bound to feel a serious case of wanderlust coming on. Whatever you've got in mind, we've rounded up a selection of the world's most beautiful camping spots to get you started.

Yosemite National Park, California

Ninety-five percent of Yosemite National Park is set apart for wilderness, which means no cars, no buildings, and no electricity. Sleep under the stars and hike up to Glacier Point for a view of Yosemite Valley, Half Dome, and Yosemite Falls. Make sure you store your food properly though—black bears are common!

Boya Lake Provincial Park, Canada

Boya Lake Provincial Park, known for the colour and clarity of its lake, is a great place to enjoy any type of water recreation. The lake is also one of the few in the north that's warm enough for swimming. The area was carved out by glaciers, leaving many islands and lakes behind for modern campers to explore on the park's hiking trails.

Corcovado National Park, Costa Rica

Corcovado National Park is home to five percent of the world's biodiversity—*National Geographic* described it as the most "geographically intense" place in the world. Camping is a great option for a visit to Costa Rica: you'll be at the heart of the rainforest away from the country's touristy resorts.

Maasai Mara National Reserve, Kenya

If you've always dreamed of safaris (野外观兽旅行), Maasai Mara is the place to go. The ideal time to visit this large game reserve is between July and October, when you can witness the annual migration of Thomson's gazelle (汤氏瞪羚), zebra, and wildebeest (牛羚) to and from the neighbouring Serengeti, in Tanzania. Camp on the banks of the Mara River and hang out with the local Maasai people, well-known for their distinctive customs and dress.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇应用文。文章介绍了世界上四处最美的野营地点。

1. In which camping spot may you enjoy the grand view of waterfalls?

A. Yosemite National Park.

B. Corcovado National Park.

C. Boya Lake Provincial Park.

D. Maasai Mara National Reserve.

A 细节理解题。根据 **Yosemite National Park, California** 部分中的"Sleep under the stars and hike up to Glacier Point for a view of Yosemite Valley, Half Dome, and Yosemite Falls."可知,大家可以在 Yosemite National Park 欣赏到瀑布。故选 A。

2. Who can be interested in camping in Corcovado National Park?

A. Swimming lovers.

B. Star observers.

C. Animal researchers.

D. Biology students.

D 推理判断题。根据 **Corcovado National Park, Costa Rica** 部分中的"Corcovado National Park is home to five percent of the world's biodiversity..."可知,生物学学生可能会对去 Corcovado National Park 野营感兴趣。故选 D。

3. What will you do in Maasai Mara National Reserve?

A. Migrate with wild animals.

B. Pay a visit to Tanzania.

C. Make contacts with locals.

D. Camp in the Mara River.

C 细节理解题。根据 **Maasai Mara National Reserve, Kenya** 部分中的"Camp on the banks of the Mara River and hang out with the local Maasai people, well-known for their distinctive customs and dress."可知,可以在 Maasai Mara National Reserve 和当地人四处逛一逛。故选 C。

B

Outside the Field Museum in Chicago, a bronze sculpture by artist Marla Friedman captures a moment when a friendship was made.

It's called "The Red Palm Nut". A young woman sits barefoot on the ground, reaching out her hand to a chimpanzee (黑猩猩), who sits about a yard away. And he lightly, seemingly shyly, takes her human fingers into his own. A bright, red palm nut has dropped on the soil between them. The woman in the sculpture is the great primatologist (灵长类动物学家) and conservationist Jane Goodall. At the moment she first earned the trust of a wild

chimp.

Jane Goodall called the silvery-chinned chimp David Greybeard. She met him when she was in her 20s, who saved cash tips she'd earned as a waitress to journey to Africa, where she served as assistant to the famed anthropologist Louis Leakey.

On a rainy morning of November 4, 1960, she saw David Greybeard and other chimps take twigs (嫩枝) from a tree, pick off their leaves, and use them as sticks to pierce a termite mound (白蚁丘) and slurp the insects off the end—almost like how human beings might lick peanut butter off a spoon. What she saw and recorded was startling: the chimps had made the twigs into tools. When she wrote about it to Louis Leakey, he famously replied, "We must now redefine man, redefine tools, or accept chimpanzees as humans."

By the time Jane Goodall died last October, at the age of 91, she'd been honoured around the world for her work with chimps and people, and established animal shelters and forest conservation programmes.

David Greybeard, I think she'd want us to note, died in 1968. Jane Goodall and her friend saw strangers in a jungle, reached out their hands, and began a friendship that changed how humans understood our place in the world.

【语篇解读】文章通过介绍芝加哥菲尔德博物馆外的一座青铜雕塑，引出灵长类动物学家 Jane Goodall 的故事；此外，文章还着重讲述了她与黑猩猩 David Greybeard 的相遇与友谊，以及她在动物保护和科学研究领域的卓越贡献。

4. What does the sculpture express to the public?

A. The development of cross-species friendship.

B. The remarkable artistic talent of Friedman.

C. Natural response of animals to humans.

D. The great worries Goodall had about chimpanzees.

A　细节理解题。根据第一段的内容以及第二段中的"A young woman sits barefoot on the ground, reaching out her hand to a chimpanzee (黑猩猩), who sits about a yard away. And he lightly, seemingly shyly, takes her human fingers into his own."可知，这座雕塑展现的是跨物种之间友谊的建立。故选 A。

5. What is a characteristic of Jane Goodall's job?

A. Exploring the mysteries of nature.

B. Conducting animal experiments.

C. Studying interaction with chimps.

D. Revealing the goodness of human nature.

C　推理判断题。根据第三段中的"She met him when she was in her 20s, who saved cash tips she'd earned as a waitress to journey to Africa, where she served as assistant to the famed anthropologist Louis Leakey."以及第四段中的"On a rainy morning of November 4, 1960, she saw David Greybeard and other chimps take twigs (嫩枝) from a tree, pick off their leaves, and use them as sticks to pierce a termite mound (白蚁丘) and slurp the insects off the end—almost like how human beings might lick peanut butter off a spoon."可知，Jane Goodall 深入非洲丛林，与野生黑猩猩共同生活，观察并记录它们的行为；她的工作核心是研究人类与黑猩猩的互动以及黑猩猩的行为模式。故选 C。

6. Which is closest in meaning to the underlined word "startling" in Paragraph 4?

A. Amazing.　　B. Frightening.

C. Inspiring.　　D. Entertaining.

A　词义猜测题。根据第四段中的"What she saw and recorded was startling: the chimps had made the twigs into tools. When she wrote about it to Louis Leakey, he famously replied, 'We must now redefine man, redefine tools, or accept chimpanzees as humans.'"可知，这一发现颠覆了当时人们的认知，令人感到震惊和惊奇。"startling"意为"令人震惊的、惊人的"，与"amazing (令人称奇的)"意思最接近。故选 A。

7. What is the author's purpose of writing the text?

A. To introduce a great sculpture.

B. To honour Jane Goodall.

C. To share a scientific discovery.

D. To uncover chimps' secret.

B　写作意图题。根据第一段和倒数第二段的内容可知，文章以雕塑为切入点，详细介绍了 Jane Goodall 与黑猩猩的相遇、她的科学发现以及她在动物保护领域的终身贡献。作者的写作目的是纪念和致敬这位伟大的动物学家。故选 B。

C

When the Prussian naturalist Alexander von Humboldt arrived in South America in 1799, one thing astonished him. "Look at the flowers and the birds," he wrote. "Even the crayfish are blue and yellow."

Gradually, Humboldt's thoughts developed and changed into an informal guess that organisms in equatorial (赤道的) areas are more colourful than those near the poles.

In a new paper in *Nature Ecology &*

Evolution, Chris Cooney, an evolutionary biologist at the University of Sheffield, and his colleagues offer what they call the most comprehensive examination of this guess to date, demonstrating that it does apply to birds known as passerines, a family of songbirds.

Over several years, Dr Cooney's team photographed 4,527 birds from Britain's Natural History Museum's data—representing roughly half the total bird diversity on Earth. As passerine birds are sensitive and visible to UV light, they see more colours than humans. The researchers, therefore, took pictures under UV light to get true bird's-eye views.

A machine-learning method was then used to identify the colours of the feathers at hundreds of points on each sample. The total number of colours found on each bird was then mapped onto the geographic distribution of their parent species. The researchers used this data to study how colourful different regions of the world were. The key factor here was the diversity of colours on individual birds.

Equatorial birds, the researchers concluded, were indeed more colourful than their cousins in temperate (温带的) regions. The birds sampled at the equator had, on average, about 90 different colours, while birds at 60 degrees latitude (纬度) had about 70 colours.

Over the decades, numerous explanations for tropical colourfulness have been put forward. Some have guessed that warmer climates make more resources available to the creatures here, allowing them to spend energy developing adornments (装饰品). Others have pointed out that the bright colours may arise from chemical compounds in their diet, or make it possible for breeding pairs to spot one another in the darker environment of a tropical forest floor.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇说明文。文章主要介绍了科研人员发现生物体的颜色丰富程度是随着纬度变化而改变的，因此研究人员推测赤道地区的生物颜色应该更丰富，事实证明确实如此。

8. What surprised Humboldt when he arrived in South America?

A. The breathtaking scenery.

B. The diversity of creatures.

C. The extremely hot temperature.

D. The rich colours of the organisms.

D 细节理解题。根据第一段的内容可知，Humboldt对花、鸟还有蓝黄的小龙虾感到震惊。由此可知，南美生物的丰富色彩使他惊讶。故选D。

9. What did Cooney's team intend to do?

A. To study why passerine birds are sensitive to UV light.

B. To figure out how passerine birds are distributed in the world.

C. To test whether creatures in equatorial areas are more colourful.

D. To discover whether the colour diversity is related to the species diversity.

C 细节理解题。根据第二段以及第三段的内容可知，Cooney和他的同事们证明了赤道地区的生物体颜色更丰富这一猜想适用于雀鸟。由此可知，他们的意图是想要证明赤道地区的生物是否颜色更丰富。故选C。

10. Which of the following might Cooney agree with?

A. Colourfulness changes with latitude.

B. Colourfulness shows the evolution of birds.

C. Bright colours contribute to the survival of birds.

D. Bright colours are associated with birds' sharp vision.

A 推理判断题。根据第六段的内容可知，研究者总结赤道的鸟有大约90种颜色，在纬度40度地区的鸟有大约70种颜色，这说明颜色丰富程度是随着纬度而改变的。由此推断Cooney会更同意鸟类颜色随纬度而变化这一观点。故选A。

11. Which aspect of tropical colourfulness does the last paragraph focus on?

A. Its influence. B. Its causes.

C. Its importance. D. Its discovery.

B 段落大意题。根据最后一段的主题句"Over the decades, numerous explanations for tropical colourfulness have been put forward."可知，几十年来人们已经提出了众多关于热带生物颜色丰富性的解释，后面列举了不同的观点，如温暖气候、食物中的化学成分等原因，所以本段主要讲的是导致热带生物颜色丰富的原因。故选B。

D

"There was once a town in the heart of America where all life seemed to live in harmony with its surroundings." This is the surprising first sentence of Rachel Carson's *Silent Spring*, the 1962 book that arguably sparked the modern environmental movement.

While most people have heard of *Silent Spring*, many fewer have actually read it. It is now largely classified as textbooks or other educational contexts.

That is why its first sentence is so surprising: *Silent Spring* does not read like a textbook. It begins with a fable and is filled with beautiful, emotional writing and passion throughout. Carson raised a public outcry against DDT not just with her research on its harmful effects, but with the vivid descriptions, powerful arguments, and poetic language that lift *Silent Spring* into the world of other great works of American literature.

The poetry of Carson's opening continues into the rest of *Silent Spring*. There is poetic language throughout the book; even Carson's chapter titles such as "Earth's Green Mantle (披风)" and "Through a Narrow Window" are not what we might expect for a scientific work. But the places where Carson's artistry is more apparent are in her chapter introductions. She weaves her most vivid images in the first few paragraphs of each chapter, creating a more realistic experience for the reader before moving into more complex scientific writing.

While she's good at translating the beauty of the natural world, the powerful emotions Carson raises with this imagery are rarely rosy. Not only is *Silent Spring* a descriptive scientific work and a great work of literature—it is also an accusation. She uses the word "evil" 10 times, the word "suffer" 35 times, and different forms of the word "death" a total of 213 times.

With this landmark book, Carson gracefully established herself as both an important figure of modern American literature and a pioneer of the 20th century's environmental movement. Her words are effective and convincing, and more so because they are beautiful. *Silent Spring* is clearly a tapestry (挂毯) patiently woven—with a cause worth fighting for.

【语篇解读】文章主要介绍了 Rachel Carson 的环境科学著作《寂静的春天》，其开篇像寓言，文学性强，兼具科学与文学特质，是现代环境保护运动里程碑之作。

12. What is the opening of *Silent Spring* like?

A. It clearly reveals its writing purpose.

B. It directly presents Carson's arguments.

C. It starts with quotes from victims of pollution.

D. It reads more like a fable than a science book.

D　细节理解题。根据第三段中的"That is why its first sentence is so surprising: *Silent Spring* does not read like a textbook. It begins with a fable and is filled with beautiful, emotional writing and passion throughout."可知，《寂静的春天》这本书的开头读起来更像是一则寓言故事，而非一本科学著作。故选 D。

13. Which part of *Silent Spring* best shows Carson's literary skill?

A. The opening.

B. The chapter titles.

C. The chapter introductions.

D. The conclusion.

C　细节理解题。根据第四段中的"But the places where Carson's artistry is more apparent are in her chapter introductions. She weaves her most vivid images in the first few paragraphs of each chapter, creating a more realistic experience for the reader before moving into more complex scientific writing."可知，《寂静的春天》这部作品中的章节介绍部分最能体现 Carson 的文学才华。故选 C。

14. Why did Carson use emotional words like "death" repeatedly?

A. To make her writing less technical.

B. To highlight the urgency of her warning.

C. To express her pessimism about the future.

D. To contrast nature's beauty with human destruction.

B　推理判断题。根据倒数第二段的内容可知，Carson 多次使用"evil""suffer""death"这类带有强烈情感色彩的词汇，其目的是强调环境问题的严重性，即突出她所发出警告的紧迫性。故选 B。

15. What's the main focus of the passage?

A. Why *Silent Spring* still matters.

B. How powerful languages can be.

C. Why *Silent Spring* is both science and literature.

D. What role Carson plays in environmental history.

C　主旨大意题。根据最后一段的内容并结合全文可知，这篇文章主要论述的是《寂静的春天》为何既是科学著作又是文学作品。故选 C。

Ⅱ. 七选五

What is your favourite colour? Do you like yellow, orange, red? **16** Do you prefer greys and blues? Then you are probably quiet, shy, and

you would rather follow than lead. You tend to be a pessimist. At least, this is what psychologists tell us, and they should know, because they have been seriously studying the meaning of colour preference, as well as the effects that colours have on human beings. **17** If you happen to love brown, you did so, as soon as you opened your eyes, or at least as soon as you could see clearly.

18 A yellow room makes most people feel more cheerful and more relaxed than a dark green one; and a red dress brings warmth and cheer to the saddest winter day. **19** A black bridge over the Thames River, near London, used to be the scene of more suicides than any other bridge in the area—until it was repainted green. The number of suicide attempts immediately fell sharply. Perhaps it would have fallen even more if the bridge had been done in pink or baby blue.

20 It is an established fact that factory workers work better, harder, and have fewer accidents when their machines are painted orange rather than black or grey.

A. On the other hand, black is depressing.

B. The rooms are painted in different colours as you like.

C. Life is like a picture or a poem, full of different colours.

D. Colours do influence our moods—there is no doubt about it.

E. Light and bright colours make people happier, more active and more productive.

F. If you do, you must be an optimist, a leader, or an active person who enjoys life and excitement.

G. They tell us that we don't choose our favourite colour as we grow up—we are born with our preference.

答案:16～20 FGDAE

Ⅲ. 完形填空

Imagine that your life is like a treasure hunt. One day, a particular goal 21 your attention and you decide to 22 on a treasure hunt. You begin the long hike and encounter a 23 or two along the way. Already the 24 path is starting to look different from the buried treasure that you have been imagining. Things get 25 when you finally arrive at the spot. You say to yourself, "This doesn't look like the treasure I 26 imagined! I must be on the wrong path. I 27 all this time!"

You wonder, "Hmm... maybe I should 28 goals?" after thinking for a few moments. It's 29 to feel a sense of disappointment or 30 when this occurs, but I think the deeper problem is 31 in how we approached the treasure in the first place.

The 32 is that most people spend all of their time thinking about the treasure. The fastest way to get to a particular spot, 33 , is to set your compass and start walking. The idea here is to commit to your goal with the strongest 34 . Develop a clear, single-minded 35 for where you are. And then devote all of your energy to the journey and be committed to the path you are walking.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇议论文。生活就像一次寻宝之旅,如果到头来我们发现所寻之物并非所愿,问题的根源在于一开始我们就没有弄清楚该如何接近宝藏。忠诚于自己所选的道路,尽心尽力才是重要的。

21. A. reminds　　B. turns
C. pays　　D. grabs
D　此处指"一个特定的目标吸引了你的注意力"。grab one's attention 表示"吸引某人的注意",grab 符合语境。

22. A. set out　　B. work out
C. give out　　D. turn out
A　此处指你决定动身(set out)踏上这一寻宝之旅。

23. A. challenge　　B. misfortune
C. story　　D. surprise
A　根据下文的"path is starting to look different from the buried treasure"以及"I must be on the wrong path."可知,寻宝之旅遭受了挑战(challenge)。

24. A. smooth　　B. actual
C. narrow　　D. false
B　根据上下文尤其是下文的"... path is starting to look different from the buried treasure that you have been imagining."可知,实际的(actual)道路和你之前想象的不一样。

25. A. better　　B. more complex
C. more relaxing　　D. worse
D　根据下文的"This doesn't look like the treasure I 26 imagined! I must be on the wrong path."可知,最初你感到寻宝之旅发生变化,到最后情况变得更加糟糕(worse)。

26. A. hardly　　B. usually
C. previously　　D. normally
C　根据语境尤其是上文的"... path is starting to

look different from the buried treasure that you have been imagining."可知，此处表示这和先前(previously)想象的不一样。

27. A. forgot　　B. wasted
C. valued　　D. managed
B　根据上文的"I must be on the wrong path."可知，此处表示自己走错了路，浪费(wasted)了这些时间。

28. A. attain　　B. assess
C. switch　　D. achieve
C　根据第一段中的"I must be on the wrong path."可知，此处表示以为自己走错了路，所以没有找到想要的宝藏，故认为自己应改变(switch)目标。

29. A. natural　　B. necessary
C. obvious　　D. strange
A　根据行文逻辑可知，走错了路，寻错了宝，为此感到很失落是很正常的(natural)事。

30. A. failure　　B. confusion
C. shame　　D. ignorance
B　根据上文的"... maybe I should __28__ goals?"可知，你走错了路，找到的宝藏不是想要的，犹豫要不要改变目标，这是一种困惑(confusion)。

31. A. buried　　B. lost
C. absorbed　　D. rooted
D　根据语境可知，此处表示作者分析没有找到想要的宝藏的根源(rooted)在于一开始就没有弄清楚该如何接近宝藏。

32. A. evidence　　B. lesson
C. truth　　D. problem
D　根据下文的"... most people spend all of their time thinking about the treasure."和"... set your compass and start walking."可知，花费所有的时间想宝藏而不设置好指南针再出发是问题(problem)所在。

33. A. anyway　　B. however
C. otherwise　　D. therefore
B　根据语境可知，此处与上文之间是转折关系。故 however 符合语境。

34. A. belief　　B. feelings
C. support　　D. nerves
A　根据下文的"... be committed to the path you are walking."可知，你要专注于你的目的地，坚定地走下去，故此处表示你需要有最强的信念(belief)。

35. A. habit　　B. desire
C. focus　　D. interest
C　根据语境可知，此处表示专注于(focus)你的目的地。

Ⅳ. 语法填空

Around the heights of a mountain range in southwestern China, thousands of different species of flowers mysteriously live together in harmony, without fighting they do in other areas for the pollinators (授粉) that are crucial to their continued **36.** survival (survive). The flowers' coexistence **37.** has confused (confuse) many scientists for years, but a new study may offer answers.

A team of Chinese researchers set out to better understand the phenomenon. By documenting the flowering patterns of 34 different species, they discovered that they were not blooming at the same time, **38.** but at different points of the season, **39.** explaining (explain) their ability to thrive so closely to one another.

The Hengduan Mountains are known for **40.** their (they) biological diversity. However, the mountains are also spectacular because of the **41.** estimated (estimate) 12,000 species of flowers that call them home, some 3,500 of which aren't found naturally anywhere else on Earth.

"We **42.** normally (normal) associate areas of very high species richness with hot areas," said Richard Ree. "But in this case, this is a region **43.** where there are glaciers and snow-covered peaks."

There are around 272 different species of rhododendrons native to the Hengduan Region, ranging from low-growing shrubs **44.** to tall trees, with colours of bright purples, pinks, blues and yellows. Qin Li, a researcher at the Chicago Field Museum, spent over two months visiting more than 100 sites throughout the bloom season **45.** to document (document) their blossoms and other characteristics. She described the species on the mountains as an "ocean of flowers".

Ⅴ. 写作

第一节　应用文写作

假如你是李华，在美国当交换生，看到美国孔子学院暑期教学助理(teaching assistant)的招聘启事。请用英语给该校的负责人李女士(Miss Lee)发一封电子邮件应聘。内容主要包括：

1. 表达应聘意愿；
2. 应聘理由(个人交际能力强；热爱中国文化)；
3. 希望成功加入。

注意：1. 词数 80 左右；
2. 可以适当增加细节，以使行文连贯。

Dear Miss Lee,

_____

_____

_____

Yours,
Li Hua

第二节 读后续写

阅读下面材料,根据其内容和所给段落开头语续写两段,使之构成一篇完整的短文。

When a tornado (龙卷风) touched down in a small town nearby, many families were left completely ruined. One Sunday, a particular picture especially touched me. A young woman stood in front of an entirely ruined home. A young boy, seven or eight years old, stood at her side, eyes downcast. Clutching (紧握) at her skirt was a tiny girl who stared into the camera, eyes wide with confusion and fear. The article that went with the picture gave the clothing sizes of each family member. With growing interest, I noticed that their sizes closely matched ours. This would be a good opportunity to teach my children to help those less fortunate (幸运的) than themselves. I taped the picture of the young family to our refrigerator, explaining their difficulty to my seven-year-old twins, Brad and Brett, and to three-year-old Meghan.

"These poor people now have nothing," I said. "We'll share what we have with them."

I brought three large boxes and placed them on the living room floor, encouraging the boys to go through their toys and donate (捐赠) some of their less favourite things. Meghan watched seriously, as the boys and I filled one of the boxes with canned food and goods that they no longer needed.

Meghan walked up with Lucy, her much-loved doll, hugged tightly to her chest. She stopped in front of the box, gave her doll a final kiss, and then laid her gently on top of the other toys.

"Oh, honey," I said. "You don't have to give Lucy. You love her so much."

Meghan nodded seriously, "Lucy makes me happy, Mummy. Maybe she'll make that little girl happy, too."

注意:续写词数应为 150 左右。

The boys had watched, open-mouthed, when their sister placed her favourite doll in the box. _____

_____

_____

I looked at my children for a long moment. ___

_____

_____

_____

【参考范文】

第一节 应用文写作

Dear Miss Lee,

I am writing to apply for a position working as a teaching assistant in your school as is mentioned in the job posting. I am longing to get this job to better qualify myself and help others as well.

For me, Chinese is my mother language and I am excellent in it. Besides, I am interested in communicating with others. Having learned English for 9 years, I have a good command of both spoken and written English, which enables me to communicate with foreigners fluently. I love Chinese culture, which I hope foreigners will have a better understanding of.

I would appreciate your consideration of my application. Looking forward to your reply.

Yours,
Li Hua

第二节 读后续写

The boys had watched, open-mouthed, when their sister placed her favourite doll in the box. Without a word, the boys rose and went to their rooms and came back carrying their favourite toys to the living room. Astonished, I realised that the boys had also recognised what little Meghan's action meant. I thought all of them wanted to make these poor people who have nothing happy like them. Swallowing back tears, I pulled all three of them into my arms.

I looked at my children for a long moment. I removed my old jacket from the box of clothes, too. I replaced it with the new hunter green jacket that had found on sale last week. I hoped the young woman in the picture would love it as much as I did. What Meghan did taught me a lesson that the true spirit of donating is to give with your heart.

模块质量评估

Ⅰ. 阅读理解

A

Be a Beekeeper for a Day!

Learn about the fascinating world of honey bees in a way that few get to experience:

Your tour, led by a professional beekeeper, will include suiting up in protective gear, lighting a bee smoker, and getting up close with more than 100,000 bees.

Guided tours include protective gear and select drinks.

Any child under the age of 18 must be accompanied by at least one paying adult.

Things to Know:

Ensure you arrive a few minutes before your start time to sign waivers (豁免协议) and get signed in.

Tours are weather dependent, so if the forecast calls for rain, please watch your email 24 to 28 hours before in case we need to cancel/reschedule.

What to Bring:

We will have a variety of protective gear for all of you. Please follow the guidelines:

Closed-toe shoes that cover the ankle are required.

Wear long pants and a long sleeve top. Try to stick to lighter colours on top.

Choose clothing that is loose fitting—nothing especially tight!

Avoid using materials that are hairy or made from sweater type materials.

Please avoid using any perfumes (香水) or creams—the bees are not fans of our smell.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇应用文。文章主要介绍了一个近距离接触蜜蜂的旅游项目。

1. What is the text?

A. A student's scientific report.

B. A user guide for keeping bees.

C. An introduction to a scenic spot.

D. An advertisement for a special tour.

D　推理判断题。根据第二段"Your tour, led by a professional beekeeper, will include suiting up in protective gear, lighting a bee smoker, and getting up close with more than 100,000 bees."以及第三段"Guided tours include protective gear and select drinks."并结合文章主要介绍了一个近距离接触蜜蜂的旅游项目可推知，文章是一则特殊旅行的广告。故选D。

2. If the weather doesn't permit, what should participants do?

A. Reschedule for another day.

B. Check the email box in advance.

C. Cancel their participation immediately.

D. Prepare rain gear for better experience.

B　细节理解题。根据**Things to Know**部分中的"Tours are weather dependent, so if the forecast calls for rain, please watch your email 24 to 28 hours before in case we need to cancel/reschedule."可知，如果天气不允许，参加者应该提前查看邮箱。故选B。

3. Which of the following is allowed during the tour?

A. Being dressed in light-coloured clothing.

B. Wearing sweaters that are loose fitting.

C. Using sunscreen with pleasant smells.

D. Exploring independently at the age of 15.

A　细节理解题。根据**What to Bring**部分中的"Wear long pants and a long sleeve top. Try to stick to lighter colours on top."可知，参观期间可以穿着浅色的衣服。故选A。

B

There was a little boy called Charlie Bucket, who lived together with his parents and four grandparents in a small wooden house on the edge of a great town. There was only one bed, which was given to the four old grandparents. Mr and Mrs Bucket and little Charlie Bucket slept in the other room, upon mattresses on the floor. In the summertime, this wasn't too bad, but in the winter, freezing cold draughts (穿堂风) blew across the floor all night long, and it was awful.

Mr Bucket was the only person in the family with a job, working in a toothpaste factory. But a toothpaste cap-screwer is never paid very much money, and there wasn't even enough to buy proper food for all of the family. The only meals they could afford were bread for breakfast, boiled potatoes and cabbage for lunch, and cabbage soup for supper. As a growing boy, Charlie desperately wanted something more filling and satisfying than cabbage

and cabbage soup. The one thing he longed for more than anything else was chocolate.

Only once a year, on his birthday, did Charlie Bucket ever get to taste a bit of chocolate. The whole family saved up their money for that special occasion, and when the great day arrived, Charlie was always presented with one small chocolate bar to eat all by himself. And each time he received it, on those marvelous birthday mornings, he would place it carefully in a small wooden box that he owned; and for the next few days, he would allow himself only to look at it, but never to touch it. Then at last, when he could stand it no longer, he would peel back a tiny bit of the paper wrapping at one corner to expose a tiny bit of chocolate, and then he would take a tiny nibble—just enough to allow the lovely sweet taste to spread out slowly over his tongue. The next day, he would take another tiny nibble, and so on. And in this way, Charlie would make his six-penny bar of birthday chocolate last for more than a month.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。文章讲述了 Charlie Bucket 的家庭生活的艰辛，以及他对巧克力的渴望。

4. What is Paragraph 1 mainly about?

A. The big family.

B. The freezing winter.

C. The poor living conditions.

D. The four old grandparents.

C 段落大意题。根据第一段的内容可知，第一段主要讲的是 Charlie 家的生活条件差。故选 C。

5. Why was Charlie desperate for chocolate?

A. Because he never had it before.

B. Because he was greedy and selfish.

C. Because he hated cabbage soup.

D. Because he was always hungry.

D 细节理解题。根据第二段中的“As a growing boy, Charlie desperately wanted something more filling and satisfying than cabbage and cabbage soup. The one thing he longed for more than anything else was chocolate.”可知，Charlie 那么想吃巧克力是因为他总是很饿。故选 D。

6. Which word can replace the underlined word “nibble”?

A. Bite. B. Sniff. C. Piece. D. Bar.

A 词义猜测题。根据画线词前文“he would peel back a tiny bit of the paper wrapping at one corner to expose a tiny bit of chocolate”以及后文“just enough to allow the lovely sweet taste to spread out slowly over his tongue”可知，画线词所在的句子描述了 Charlie 吃巧克力的过程，“and then he would take a tiny nibble”指的是“然后他会咬一小口”，画线词 nibble 的意思是“(咬下的)一口”，可用 bite 代替。故选 A。

7. What can you infer about the family?

A. They were ambitious.

B. They almost starved to death.

C. They liked chocolate.

D. They cared about each other.

D 推理判断题。根据最后一段中的“The whole family saved up their money for that special occasion, and when the great day arrived, Charlie was always presented with one small chocolate bar to eat all by himself.”可知，虽然这个家庭非常穷困，但是全家互相关心，为了能让 Charlie 生日得到一小块巧克力一起攒钱。故选 D。

C

The rapid advancement of AI is transforming workplaces by automating repetitive tasks. However, experts warn of a heavy long-term burden: cognitive debt. This debt arises when we transfer all codified knowledge (显性知识) to machines, robbing future generations of the significant opportunities to learn through direct practice, achieve mastery, and ultimately gain creative freedom.

This concern is strongly supported by recent labour market data. American studies show young workers have seen significant employment drops in AI-exposed fields like customer service and software development, while seasoned employees are less impacted. This pattern indicates that AI is mainly targeting the basic tasks that once served as essential roles for professional development. These were the tasks that allowed newcomers to gain hands-on experience, making them the raw material for building expertise. By removing them, the AI revolution is skipping the foundational stage of career growth for an entire generation.

The root of this burden lies in human learning psychology. Mastery comes from continuing practice and trial-and-error. When AI takes over basic tasks, like technical analysis, young professionals are reduced to merely checking the machine's output. They miss the necessary difficulties, mistakes, and repetition required to acquire tacit knowledge—the knowledge that no textbook can teach. This absence

of deep internalised learning is the core reason for which cognitive debt accumulates (累积).

To address this, researchers propose guiding principles. First, companies must value repetitive work as a necessary "cognitive investment" rather than a chore (琐事). Second, workflows need rethinking. As AI automates existing tasks, companies must actively create new learning occupations for young professionals to practise, make mistakes, and transition from learners to innovators. Finally, intergenerational responsibility is key—companies must consider both immediate benefits and future costs for the next generation's learning and skill acquisition.

In short, embracing AI is necessary, but we must avoid doing harm to a generation intellectually. Preserving hands-on learning ensures technological progress doesn't destroy the foundations of human mastery and innovation.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇议论文。文章主要探讨了人工智能发展带来的认知债务问题，分析其成因，并给出企业层面的解决方式和应对原则。

8. What can we learn from the recent labour market?

A. AI replaces basic work for accuracy.

B. Basic tasks are valued more than ever.

C. Experienced employees benefit most from AI.

D. Young workers are losing vital learning chances.

D 推理判断题。根据第二段中的"American studies show young workers have seen significant employment drops in AI-exposed fields like customer service and software development, while seasoned employees are less impacted. This pattern indicates that AI is mainly targeting the basic tasks that once served as essential roles for professional development. These were the tasks that allowed newcomers to gain hands-on experience, making them the raw material for building expertise. By removing them, the AI revolution is skipping the foundational stage of career growth for an entire generation."可知，从近期劳动力市场的数据能看出，年轻从业者正失去职业发展至关重要的学习机会。故选D。

9. What is the major cause of cognitive debt?

A. Making frequent mistakes.

B. Lack of internalised learning.

C. Human learning psychology.

D. Dependence on repetitive work.

B 细节理解题。根据第三段中的"This absence of deep internalised learning is the core reason for which cognitive debt accumulates (累积)."可知，认知债务产生的主要原因是从业者缺乏深度的内化学习。故选B。

10. How can companies tackle cognitive debt accumulation?

A. Prioritise immediate benefits of automation.

B. Add learning-focused positions for practice.

C. Reduce young professionals' repetitive tasks.

D. Train AI to perform all basic cognitive work.

B 细节理解题。根据第四段中的"Second, workflows need rethinking. As AI automates existing tasks, companies must actively create new learning occupations for young professionals to practise, make mistakes, and transition from learners to innovators."可知，企业应对认知债务的方式之一是增设以学习为导向的岗位，供年轻从业者实践。故选B。

11. What is the author's purpose of writing the text?

A. To advocate thoughtful integration of AI.

B. To introduce how cognitive debt works.

C. To analyse how AI affects labour market.

D. To promote AI's application into workplaces.

A 写作意图题。通读全文，文章开篇指出AI发展带来认知债务的问题，接着分析该问题的表现、成因，随后给出企业的解决方式和应对原则，最后一段进行总结。由此可知，作者的写作目的是倡导企业与社会理性、深思熟虑地融合AI，在利用AI的同时，保护年轻的一代，推动其学习与成长。故选A。

D

Imagine walking through a forest as a sweet scent travels through the air. A little farther down the path, some unpleasant smell makes you catch your breath. Upon investigation, you find that both of them come from flowers—but why do flowers have different smells?

It's actually part of a strategy that helps flowering plants reproduce themselves and spread their species. Certain scents help these flowers solve a big problem. Plants flower to produce seeds that can go on to become new plants. To make an available seed, pollen (花粉) from one part of the flower must get fertilised (受精) in another part of the flower. Some plants can be pollinated by themselves, using their own pollen to get fertilised, while others need help to get pollen from another plant of the same species—that's called cross-pollination.

So how does one plant get some other plants' pollen? Sometimes gravity helps pollen fall into a

place. Sometimes wind carries it. Flowers pollinated by the wind don't produce a scent. Other flowers are pollinated by birds, bats, or insects carrying the pollen from one flower to another. In these cases, the flowers might have a scent which acts as a kind of welcome sign for just the appropriate pollinator.

An orchid growing in the tropical forest or a rose in your garden needs to attract a pollinator to bring pollen from flowers of the same species. However, there are flowers which look similar but are from other species. To distinguish itself from other flowers, each flower gives off a unique scent to draw specific pollinators.

Similar to the perfumes (香水) at a department store counter, flower scents are made from various kinds of chemicals which evaporate (蒸发) easily and float through the air. Some factors such as the amount of the chemical and its interaction with other chemicals are not as important as the type of the chemical when it comes to giving the flower its unique scent. The scent of a rose may consist of as many as 400 different chemicals.

【语篇解读】文章以森林中花香不同引出问题,解释花朵散发不同气味是为吸引合适传粉者、帮助结籽繁殖,其独特气味主要由化学物质种类决定。

12. What does the big problem of flowers refer to?

A. Having very few pollinators.

B. Struggling to produce enough seeds.

C. Being unable to produce a sweet scent.

D. Having difficulty in self-pollination.

D 细节理解题。根据第二段的内容可知,花朵的这个大问题指的是自我授粉存在困难。故选D。

13. Why do flowers of different species give off different scents?

A. To clean the air.

B. To attract the right pollinators.

C. To make the environment pleasant.

D. To protect themselves against destroyers.

B 细节理解题。根据第四段中的"To distinguish itself from other flowers, each flower gives off a unique scent to draw specific pollinators."可知,不同种类的花会散发出不同的气味是为了吸引合适的传粉者。故选B。

14. Which factor plays a bigger role in creating the special scent of flowers?

A. The type of chemicals.

B. The quantity of chemicals.

C. The elements of chemicals.

D. The interaction with other chemicals.

A 细节理解题。根据最后一段中的"Some factors such as the amount of the chemical and its interaction with other chemicals are not as important as the type of the chemical when it comes to giving the flower its unique scent."可知,在产生花朵独特气味的过程中,化学物质的种类起着更大的作用。故选A。

15. What would be the best title for the text?

A. How Do Flowers Produce Seeds?

B. Why Do Flowers Smell Differently?

C. Why Do Plants Set Off Unique Scents?

D. How Do Pollinators Distinguish Plants?

B 标题归纳题。根据第一段的内容并结合全文可知,B项"花朵为何会有不同的气味?"最适合作为文章的标题。故选B。

Ⅱ. 七选五

Now I live in Paris. Actually, I don't mind the food or the people, but I do care about the land that is extraordinarily lack of characteristics of hiking. I enjoy being outdoors and hiking, but Paris' natural resources don't hold much potential for my bent. So when my dad asked if I wanted to go hiking with him, I was overjoyed. **16** It turned out that I was too optimistic.

We started our main hike up Flattop Mountain. As we hiked it was much more challenging than I expected. **17** The path is winding and we saw mountains towering over the green valleys and cliffs that seemed endless. What amazed me most was that thick clouds enveloped the mountainsides. **18**

I stared up at the top to see how much farther we had to go and I began to worry that I wouldn't finish it. **19** It made me doubtful about my persistence (坚持). But when we looked back at the path that faded in the distance, I was filled with fulfillment with seeing how much we had done.

As I was hiking, I started to reflect on how hiking was similar to other aspects of my life. **20** It reminded me of my struggles in my classes and the difficulties I had to overcome. I spotted that the process of learning isn't always the most fun, but the fulfilment after seeing how much I had finished just increases the thirst for knowledge, causing me to long for more learning. Looking down at the mountain I was content but never fully satisfied. Having considered a lot, I was determined to pursue the summit (山顶).

A. Hiking could make me fly.

B. Hiking gave time for my mind to wander.
C. I thought I would finish the journey with ease.
D. But I was shocked at the beauty surrounding me.
E. I was satisfied with the landscape along the way.
F. It was unlike anything I had ever witnessed before.
G. A recent ankle injury had left me unsure of my physical capabilities.

答案：16～20 CDFGB

Ⅲ. 完形填空

Joriden's love with migrating（迁徙的）raptors（肉食鸟）started when he saw a group of strangers scanning the sky with telescopes on top of a hill in his village. His __21__ drove him to find out what they were doing. To his joy, the strangers __22__ him to take a look. With just one quick look, Joriden was __23__. "The sight is very __24__," says Joriden. "They take away my stress. I __25__ watching these mighty birds."

Joriden used to hunt birds for fun or food. But the __26__ with the birdwatchers shifted his mind. Now, not only did he __27__ his fellow youths or even older folk to __28__ birds they've caught, but he also __29__ the community members to stop cutting trees in the mountains to __30__ the roosts（栖息地）of the migratory birds.

Raptors are __31__ indicators of the health of the environment. They sit on top of the food chain, and thus their health depends on the health of the whole ecosystem they live in. Declines in their population can indicate a __32__ in the specific ecosystem that raptor species depend upon or visit. Raptors, which are natural predators（食肉动物）, are also __33__ to human food security and livelihoods. If their population __34__, the population of harmful insects and animals along their migrating path will increase, __35__ agricultural productivity.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇夹叙夹议文。文章主要讲了Joriden在一次与观鸟者的邂逅后呼吁人们保护肉食鸟，因为肉食鸟是环境健康的天然指示器，同时也影响人类粮食安全和生计。

21. A. joy　　B. curiosity
C. experience　　D. confidence
B　根据上文的"... he saw a group of strangers scanning the sky with telescopes on top of a hill in his village."可知，他看到一群陌生人在他村子的山顶上用望远镜扫视天空，所以出于好奇心，他去了解他们在做什么。故选B。

22. A. reminded　　B. urged
C. allowed　　D. convinced
C　根据下文的"With just one quick look..."可知，那些陌生人允许他看一眼。故选C。

23. A. attracted　　B. controlled
C. rewarded　　D. accepted
A　根据下文的"They take away my stress."可知，Joriden觉得鸟带走了他的压力，所以此处是指被吸引住了。故选A。

24. A. regular　　B. strange
C. famous　　D. impressive
D　根据上文的"With just one quick look, Joriden was __23__."可知，他被吸引住了，所以那个景象是令人印象深刻的。故选D。

25. A. imagined　　B. avoided
C. enjoyed　　D. risked
C　根据上文的"They take away my stress."可知，他觉得那些鸟带走了他的压力，所以此处是指他喜欢看这些强大的鸟。故选C。

26. A. encounter　　B. discussion
C. adventure　　D. training
A　根据第一段中的"... when he saw a group of strangers scanning the sky with telescopes on top of a hill in his village."可知，他和观鸟者的邂逅改变了他的想法。故选A。

27. A. wait for　　B. send for
C. rely on　　D. appeal to
D　根据下文的"his fellow youths or even older folk to __28__ birds they've caught"可知，他呼吁年轻人和老年人释放捕获的鸟。appeal to意为"呼吁"。故选D。

28. A. sell　　B. raise
C. scare　　D. release
D　根据下文的"... birds they've caught, but he also __29__ the community members to stop cutting trees in the mountains to __30__ the roosts（栖息地）of the migratory birds."可知，他采取行动保护鸟，所以此处是指呼吁人们释放捕获的鸟。故选D。

29. A. warned　　B. persuaded
C. forced　　D. expected
B　根据下文的"... the community members to stop cutting trees in the mountains to __30__ the roosts（栖息地）of the migratory birds."可知，此处指他还说服社区成员停止砍伐山上的树木。故选B。

30. A. protect　　B. locate
C. clear　　D. hide
A　根据上文的“to stop cutting trees in the mountains”和下文的“... the roosts（栖息地）of the migratory birds.”可知，停止砍伐山上的树木是为了保护候鸟的栖息地。故选A。

31. A. natural　　B. statistical
C. subjective　　D. faulty
A　根据下文的“... indicators of the health of the environment.”可知，肉食鸟是环境健康的天然指示器。故选A。

32. A. probability　　B. problem
C. secret　　D. pattern
B　根据上文的“Declines in their population...”可知，它们数量的下降可能表明肉食鸟物种依赖或逗留的特定生态系统出现了问题。故选B。

33. A. familiar　　B. accessible
C. obvious　　D. beneficial
D　根据下文的“If their population ___34___, the population of harmful insects and animals along their migrating path will increase, ___35___ agricultural productivity.”可知，肉食鸟对人类的粮食安全和生计是有益的。故选D。

34. A. doubles　　B. decreases
C. varies　　D. ages
B　根据下文的“the population of harmful insects and animals along their migrating path will increase”可知，肉食鸟吃害虫，所以，如果它们的数量减少，那么害虫的数量就会增加。故选B。

35. A. boosting　　B. maintaining
C. affecting　　D. measuring
C　根据上文的“the population of harmful insects and animals along their migrating path will increase”可知，如果肉食鸟的数量减少，它们迁徙途中的害虫和动物的数量就会增加，从而影响农业生产力。故选C。

Ⅳ. 语法填空

So, you are interested in becoming a good journalist but don't know where to start? Well, there are a couple of things you should put on your list of priorities.

To begin with, you need to be skilled at writing. The information **36.** involved (involve) in a complex story may come from dozens of **37.** sources (source). Good journalists need to organise all this information clearly to give an accurate account of **38.** what is happening.

In addition, you must have a natural curiosity about things **39.** that/which are happening, even though they may appear to be minor matters. When something newsworthy comes **40.** about, it may escape the attention of ordinary people. However, good journalists are sensitive enough to notice **41.** the event and draw public attention to it.

Finally, good journalists commit **42.** themselves (they) to revealing the truth. According to Noam Chomsky, “The duty of journalists is **43.** to tell/telling (tell) the truth. Journalism means you go back to the actual fact, you look at the documents, you discover what the record is, and you report it that way.” To do this, journalists need to investigate an event **44.** completely (complete).

To sum up, being a good journalist **45.** requires (require) writing skills, curiosity and commitment to finding the truth. Good luck!

Ⅴ. 写作

第一节　应用文写作

世界环境日(6月5日)即将到来，为了提升你校学生保护环境的意识，学校英语社团将举办关于爱护环境的征文比赛。请你以“爱护环境从身边做起(Caring for the Environment Starts from Ourselves)”为主题写一篇英语稿件参赛，内容如下：

1. 介绍世界环境日；
2. 保护环境的行为；
3. 建设美丽校园。

注意：1. 词数80左右；
2. 可以适当增加细节，以使行文连贯。

Caring for the Environment Starts from Ourselves

第二节　读后续写

阅读下面材料，根据其内容和所给段落开头语续写两段，使之构成一篇完整的短文。

My younger sister Lily had always longed for a cat. Every birthday and every Spring Festival, she made the same wish. My parents, however, remained unconvinced, firmly believing that keeping a pet would be more trouble than pleasure, especially with two busy students in the family.

Everything changed unexpectedly one Saturday afternoon.

On my way home from school, I noticed a small gray cat sitting near the entrance of our apartment building. It wasn't afraid at all. Instead, it followed me upstairs, slipped into our living room, and

settled there as if it had already decided where it belonged. Lily let out a scream of excitement.

"She chose us!" Lily announced, her voice trembling with certainty.

My father immediately pointed to the cat hair gathering on the sofa, while my mother raised concerns about feeding schedules once exam pressure set in. After a long and cautious discussion, they finally agreed to keep the cat for one week—as a trial.

We named it "Cloud", inspired by its soft fur. In the beginning, things went smoothly. Cloud spent most of the day sleeping and followed Lily from room to room, like a loyal shadow. But soon, problems appeared. Cloud would often knock over a flower pot, scratch the curtains, and jump onto the dining table.

Each small accident added to the growing unease. "This is exactly what we feared,"my father remarked. Lily tried to defend Cloud, promising to take full responsibility. I remained mostly silent, watching how quickly excitement gave way to tension.

On a cold evening, after Cloud accidentally spilled a cup of water onto my homework, I lost my temper and shouted. The room fell silent. Cloud jumped down at once and hid under the sofa, curling up into a ball and not taking a single step out. Lily looked up at me, tears welling in her eyes.

Later that night, I found her sitting on the floor, softly calling Cloud's name. However, it refused to come out.

"If we send it away," Lily asked in a low voice, "will it live a good life?"

Her question lingered in my mind long after she went to bed.

注意:续写词数应为 150 左右。

Early the next morning, we noticed Cloud fell sick and came down with a fever. _____

_____

_____

By the end of the week, our family had reached a decision. _____

_____

_____

【参考范文】

第一节 应用文写作

Caring for the Environment Starts from Ourselves

World Environment Day is on June 5 every year. It reflects the attitude of people around the world to environmental issues and expresses human pursuit of a better environment.

As young students, we should promote environmental protection and start from the things around us, such as caring for every plant and tree in the school, and actively participating in various public welfare activities that care for nature. In addition, we should also obey the rules of the school, striving to be good students with civilisation and politeness, which will contribute to the construction of beautiful campus.

第二节 读后续写

Early the next morning, we noticed Cloud fell sick and came down with a fever. It huddled weakly under the sofa, emitting faint whimpers that stirred our sympathy. Lily's eyes reddened instantly; she knelt down, gently caressing Cloud's cold fur and murmuring soothing words. My parents rushed to purchase pet medication, while I fetched a warm towel to wrap around its tiny frame. Throughout the day, we took turns attending to it—Lily fed it warm milk with patience, my father cleaned its litter box thoroughly, and my mother monitored its temperature at regular intervals. The awkward tension in the house gradually faded, giving way to a quiet sense of unity.

By the end of the week, our family had reached a decision. We would keep Cloud permanently. Those days of caring for the sick cat made us realise that pet ownership is not just about pleasure, but also about responsibility and mutual warmth. Cloud, now fully recovered, ran around the house cheerfully, leaping onto the sofa and curling up in Lily's lap. My parents no longer complained about the trouble; instead, they often smiled as they watched Lily play with Cloud. I even found myself looking forward to coming home to its warm welcome. This little gray cat had not just chosen us, but also bound our family closer together.